Gc
942.7201
C42r
v.47
1390770

M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00728 9025

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/chethammiscellan47chet

Publications of the Chetham Society.

For The Year 1843–4.

VOL.

I. Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1634–1635. By Sir William Brereton, Bart. Edited by Edward Hawkins, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

II. Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War. Edited and Illustrated from Contemporary Documents by George Ormerod, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., author of "The History of Cheshire."

III. Chester's Triumph in Honor of her Prince, as it was performed upon St. George's Day 1610, in the foresaid Citie. Reprinted from the original edition of 1610, with an Introduction and Notes.

1844–5.

IV. The Life of Adam Martindale, written by himself, and now first printed from the original manuscript in the British Museum. Edited by the Rev. Richard Parkinson, B.D., Canon of Manchester.

V. Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715. By Samuel Hibbert Ware M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.

VI. Potts's Discovery of Witches in the county of Lancaster. Reprinted from the original edition of 1613; with an Introduction and Notes by James Crossley, Esq.

1845–6.

VII. Iter Lancastrense, a Poem written A.D. 1636, by the Rev. Richard James. Edited by the Rev. Thomas Corser, M.A.

VIII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. I.

IX. The Norris Papers. Edited by Thomas Heywood, Esq., F.S.A.

1846–7.

X. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. Hulton, Esq. Vol. I.

XI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. Hulton, Esq. Vol. II.

XII. The Moore Rental. Edited by Thomas Heywood, Esq., F.S.A.

1847–8.

XIII. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by James Crossley, Esq. Vol. I.

XIV. The Journal of Nicholas Assheton. Edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A.

XV. The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge, very frutefull for all Christen People to rede. Edited by Edward Hawkins, Esq.

1848–9.

VOL.
XVI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. Hulton, Esq. Vol. III.
XVII. Warrington in 1465. Edited by William Beamont, Esq.
XVIII. The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from September 30, 1661, to September 29, 1663. Edited by Thomas Heywood, Esq., F.S.A.

1849–50.

XIX. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.
XX. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. Hulton, Esq. Vol. IV.
XXI. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.

1850–1.

XXII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part III.
XXIII. A Golden Mirrour; conteininge certaine pithie and figurative visions prognosticating good fortune to England, &c. By Richard Robinson of Alton. Reprinted from the only known copy of the original edition of 1589 in the British Museum, with an Introduction and Notes by the Rev. Thomas Corser, M.A., F.S.A.
XXIV. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the First. Edited by William Langton, Esq.: containing

Papers connected with the affairs of Milton and his Family. Edited by J. F. Marsh, Esq.

Epistolary Reliques of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries, 1653–73. Communicated by George Ormerod, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.,

Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine of Lancaster. Communicated by George Ormerod, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.

A Fragment, illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A.

Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester. Edited by James Crossley, Esq.

1851–2.

XXV. Cardinal Allen's Defence of Sir William Stanley's Surrender of Deventer. Edited by Thomas Heywood, Esq., F.S.A.
XXVI. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by Richard Parkinson, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I.
XXVII. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by Richard Parkinson, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II.

1852–3.

XXVIII. The Jacobite Trials at Manchester in 1694. Edited by William Beamont, Esq.
XXIX. The Stanley Papers, Part I. The Earls of Derby and the Verse Writers and Poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By Thomas Heywood, Esq., F.S.A.

VOL.
XXX. Documents relating to the Priory of Penwortham, and other Possessions in Lancashire of the Abbey of Evesham. Edited by W. A Hulton, Esq.

1853–4.

XXXI. The Stanley Papers, Part II. The Derby Household Books, comprising an account of the Household Regulations and Expenses of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby; together with a Diary, containing the names of the guests who visited the latter Earl at his houses in Lancashire: by William Farrington, Esq., the Comptroller. Edited by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A.

XXXII. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by Richard Parkinson, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part I.

XXXIII. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The First Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. Piccope, M.A.

1854–5.

XXXIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by Richard Parkinson, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part II.

XXXV. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by John Harland, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.

XXXVI. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by James Crossley, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

1855–6.

XXXVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Second. Edited by William Langton, Esq.: containing

The Rights and Jurisdiction of the County Palatine of Chester, the Earls Palatine, the Chamberlain, and other Officers. Edited by Joseph Brooks Yates, F.A.S., G.S., and P.S.

The Scottish Field. (A Poem on the Battle of Flodden.) Edited by John Robson, Esq.

Examynatyons towcheynge Cokeye More, Temp. Hen. VIII. in a dispute between the Lords of the Manors of Middleton and Radclyffe. Communicated by the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A.

A History of the Ancient Chapel of Denton, in Manchester Parish. By the Rev. John Booker, M.A., F.S.A.

A Letter from John Bradshawe of Gray's Inn to Sir Peter Legh of Lyme. Edited by Wm. Langton, Esq.

XXXVIII. Bibliographical Notices of the Church Libraries of Turton and Gorton bequeathed by Humphrey Chetham. Edited by Gilbert J. French, Esq.

XXXIX. The Farington Papers. Edited by Miss ffarington.

1856–7.

XL. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by Richard Parkinson, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

XLI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by John Harland, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.

XLII. A History of the Ancient Chapels of Didsbury and Chorlton, in Manchester Parish, including Sketches of the Townships of Didsbury, Withington, Burnage, Heaton Norris, Reddish, Levenshulme, and Chorlton-cum-Hardy: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. John Booker, M.A., F.S.A.

1857–8.

VOL.
XLIII. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by John Harland, Esq., F.S.A. Part III.

XLIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by Richard Parkinson, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.

XLV. Miscellanies: being a selection from the Poems and Correspondence of the Rev. Thomas Wilson, B.D., of Clitheroe. With Memoirs of his Life. By the Rev. Canon Raines, M.A., F.S.A.

1858–9.

XLVI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by John Harland, Esq., F.S.A. Part IV.

XLVII. A History of the Ancient Chapel of Birch, in Manchester Parish, including a Sketch of the Township of Rusholme, for the convenience of which Township the Chapel was originally erected: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. John Booker, M.A., F.S.A.

MANCHESTER: PRINTED BY CHARLES SIMMS AND CO.

REMAINS

HISTORICAL & LITERARY

CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF

LANCASTER AND CHESTER,

PUBLISHED BY

THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. XLVII.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LIX.

Southern Bk. Co. $7.50

COUNCIL FOR 1858–59.

JAMES CROSSLEY, ESQ., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., HON. CANON OF MANCHESTER, VICE-PRESIDENT.

WILLIAM BEAMONT.

THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., DEAN OF MANCHESTER.

REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.

MATTHEW DAWES, F.S.A., F.G.S.

JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

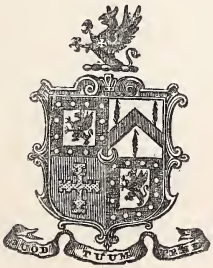
THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.

W. A. HULTON.

REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER, DISNEY PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITIES, CAMBRIDGE.

ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD, TREASURER.

WILLIAM LANGTON, HON. SECRETARY.



Drawn & Lithog^d by James Croston

Rowley & Brown Lith^rs Manch^r

Birch Chapel,

(IN RUSHOLME)

TAKEN DOWN 1846.

A HISTORY

OF THE

Ancient Chapel of Birch,

IN MANCHESTER PARISH,

INCLUDING

A SKETCH OF THE TOWNSHIP OF RUSHOLME, FOR THE CONVENIENCE OF WHICH TOWNSHIP THE CHAPEL WAS ORIGINALLY ERECTED:

TOGETHER WITH

NOTICES OF THE MORE ANCIENT LOCAL FAMILIES, AND PARTICULARS RELATING TO THE DESCENT OF THEIR ESTATES.

BY THE REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.,
OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
CURATE OF ASHURST, KENT.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LIX.

1390770

PREFACE.

THE following pages constitute the fifth in a historical series of the more ancient Chapels within Manchester parish, — the Chapels of Blackley, Denton, Didsbury and Chorlton, with their surrounding districts, having been already described.

As in its arrangement the present volume so nearly resembles those which have preceded it, nothing is required by way of explanation. One single deviation may be noticed, namely the addition, in the present instance, of an Appendix, containing copies *in extenso* of the original documents on which the early history of the township is founded; these, from their variety and interest, seem to merit the space assigned to them.

The author has to acknowledge his obligation to Sir JOHN WILLIAM HAMILTON ANSON, of Portland Place, London, Bart., and CHARLES CARILL WORSLEY of The Platt, near Manchester, Esq., for the valuable assistance they have afforded in placing at his disposal the stores of information contained in the evidences, &c., of their respective families,

and which are now for the first time made public. To the latter gentleman the Members of the Chetham Society are indebted for the accompanying portrait of Major-General Worsley, which has been engraved expressly for this volume from the original at Platt, the entire cost of its preparation having been defrayed by Mr. Worsley.

The remaining lithographic illustrations are from the pencil of Mr. James Croston of Manchester, for whose renewed kindness the author's best acknowledgments are due.

Ashurst, Kent,
January, 1859.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Birch Chapel - - - - - - - - - - *Frontispiece.*

Portrait of Major-General Worsley - *page* 50

Slade Hall - - - - - - - - - - - - - 134

St. James' Church, Birch - - - - - - - - - 158

BIRCH CHAPEL.

A HISTORY OF THE ANCIENT CHAPEL OF BIRCH,

(WITHIN RUSHOLME.)

RUSHOLME township lies to the south-south-east of Manchester, distant from it about two miles and a quarter. Its boundaries are, on the north, Chorlton-upon-Medlock and a small detached portion of Moss-Side; on the south, Withington and Burnage; on the east, Newton, Gorton and Levenshulme; and on the west, Moss-Side and Withington.

In was anciently written without much regard to an uniform standard of orthography, the several variations Riseholme, Rusheolme, Rushulme, Rusholme, Rusheholme, Ryshome, Risshome, Rissehome, Ryssum, Russum and Ruschun occurring, with doubtless other modifications of the word unrecorded. It derives its name from the well-known aquatic plant the *Rush*, the latter syllable *holme* signifying in the Anglo-Saxon a flat area of damp ground by a river side; and like its neighbour Withington it marks by its name the low level of the adjacent lands. Rusholme is situated upon the new red sand stone formation, the rock being generally covered with alluvium varying in depth from a few feet to many yards; the average depth of the rock throughout the township is said to be about seven yards, the subsoil of the greater portion of the area consisting of brick-clay. The township of Rusholme contains the several hamlets of Rusholme, Platt, Birch, and Longsight.

As a member of Withington manor Rusholme was held in the reign of Edward I. by the family of Grelle, lords of Manchester, who in turn held the same of Ferrars, Earl of Derby, himself tenant in chief of the king.[1]

From the inquisition of Robert Grelle in the 10 Edward I, (1281) we learn that he died seised of Withington manor, and also of Manchester and its church. It appears that sometime previously the Grelles had granted to the Hathersage family, in consideration of one knight's fee, the manor of Withington including, as already intimated, the township of Rusholme.

Matthew, son of Matthew de Hathersage, conveyed a portion of this recent grant to Richard de Trafford, namely, the twenty acres bordering on Tollache,[2] beginning at the Great Moss in the going up to Goslache as far as the boundary of Platt, and so crossing from the bounds of Platt towards Grenelow-lach, together with the right of common pasture in Wyddine, to hold the same of the said Matthew to himself, his heirs and assigns, Jews and Ecclesiastics alone excepted,[3] by the annual payment of one iron spur or threepence at the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the said Matthew reserving to himself and his heirs the right of traversing the customary road towards Manchester. The date of this deed is not given, but as it is clear from the prohibitory clause that the statute of mortmain had not then been passed, the time of its execution must have been before the year 1224.

On the death of Matthew de Hathersage the manor of Withington passed to Nigel de Longford and Simon de Gousul, in right of their respective wives, Maud and Cecilia, daughters and coheiresses of Matthew de Hathersage. In the 11 Edward II. (1317) Nicholas de Longford, lord of Withington, confirms to Sir Henry

[1] Mathus de Hav'seg tenet unū feodū milit' in Wythinton de feodo Thom' le Gretley, et ip'e de feodo com' de Ferrar et ip'e in capite de d'no Rege.—*Testa de Nevill.*

[2] The word *lache*, of such frequent occurrence in the geographical relations of the township, signifies a marshy hollow.

[3] For the cause of this prohibition (exceptis viris religiosis et Judæis) vide *History of Didsbury Chapel*, Chetham Society's Publications, vol. xlii. p. 121, *Note.*

de Trafford the grant of his predecessor. It is described in the deed as "a certain tract of waste land," and the bounds are more distinctly specified, beginning at the Goslache to the Hunt Lane in Platt, following the king's highway towards the north as far as Grenlow-lache, and so descending Grenlow-lache towards the west as far as Kemlache, and from Kemlache crossing towards the south by the wells and ditch as far as the Yhildhouse ditch, thence going up as far as Goslache, and along Goslache as far as the aforesaid Hunt Lane in Platt, which was the boundary first named, to hold the same to himself and his heirs by an annual payment to the said Nicholas de Longford of seventeen shillings, in equal portions at the feast of the Annunciation and on the feast day of St. Michael.

This plot of land, situated near the boundary line which separates the townships of Rusholme and Moss-side, but in the first named township, is known as the Healdhouses or Yieldhouses, a corruption of Guildhouses, from its former connexion with some ancient Guild long since forgotten in its association with the locality indicated. The unsettled orthography of the name, or rather the settled incorrectness it has now assumed, may be traced to the variable use of the initial letters G and Y in early times, examples of which we have in the words "yeven" for "given," "yate" for "gate," &c. In the reign of Henry III. the name of Roger de Penilbury occurs as lessee of Hathersage and Gousul in respect of this estate, whose under-tenant was Henry de Trafford. In a deed undated, Roger de Penilbury conveyed to Henry de Trafford, the true and lawful attorney of Sir Simon de Gousul, the homage and service of three shillings, being an annual rent arising from a certain tenement in Withington manor called the Gyldehousis, which tenement the said Roger holds from Sir Simon. On receiving the estate, Sir Simon made an immediate grant thereof to Henry de Trafford on the consideration of like services to those rendered by the family of Pendlebury. It is described in Sir Simon's grant as "le Gyldehousys" lately relinquished by Roger de Penilbury; and the services agreed upon were identical with those formerly ren-

dered by "Henry de Trafford and his ancestors to Roger de Penilbury, who then held the tenement from me and my ancestors." The bounds of the estate are defined by Elias de Penilbury in a contemporaneous deed wherein it is designated "Gildehusestide," from Goselache as far as the saplings (pullum), where Matthew, the son of William, formed the ditch to convey the water to his mill, and descending alongside the said saplings as far as the ditch which I myself made, and so alongside that ditch to the moss, and from the moss again to the Goselache. Other privileges are included, namely those which the free tenants of the aforesaid Matthew [de Hathersage] the lord have, as they are found enumerated in the charter received from him touching the lands in question. A reservation is made to Matthew and his heirs of a right of road to the land of the said Henry for the purpose of leading hay.

In the 11 Edward II. (1317) Nicholas de Longford, as lord of the manor of Withington in succession to Matthew de Hathersage, grants to Sir Henry Trafford and his heirs a right for himself and tenants to dig turves on the Yhildhous Moor, so that it may be lawful for him and them to dig and carry away turf without hindrance or molestation. From the inquisition post mortem of Sir Edmund de Trafford in the 21 Henry VIII. (1529) the estate is found still vested in the family, and also at a yet later date, the 32 Elizabeth (1589), from the inquisition of his grandson.

Towards the middle of the following century "the Yieldhouses" is found in the possession of the Warden and Fellows of Manchester, as appears by indenture dated April 7, 1645, in which Richard Heyrick, warden, and the Fellows of the College of Christ lease for a term of twenty-one years to Ralph Worsley of Platt, Gent., all that and those their messuage and tenement with the appurtenances, called the Yeildhowse, situate in Rusholme, excepting therefrom one cottage and two closes of land commonly called the Gorse Crofts; which lease was afterwards renewed from time to time, the last grant being dated June 4, 1709. Mr.

Worsley's tenants for several generations were a family named Travis. It is now held on lease by Thomas Holford Esq. from the Dean and Canons of Manchester. It consists of farm-buildings, two detached houses (one of which is called Heald House), six cottages, and about twenty-two acres of land, Lancashire measure.

The family of Trafford held lands in the township by grant also of Matthew de Cissor of Manchester. The conveyance is dated the 9 Edward II. (1315), and is to Nicholas, son of the above-mentioned Sir Henry de Trafford; the lands and tenements therein conveyed are given with remainder, in case of failure of issue, to Geoffrey, Thomas, Robert, Richard and Henry, his brothers, in succession. John Cissor de Mamcestr̃ is an attesting witness to a deed conveying the Platt estate in Rusholme, dated 1288.

Another of the early proprietors in the township was Henry de Rusholme, who lived about the middle of the thirteenth century, deriving his name from the place of his residence, and holding his lands of Matthew de Hathersage.

By a deed undated, but executed probably about the year 1260, Henry de Rusholme conveys to Geoffrey, son of Luke de Manchester, certain lands in Rusholme, which are thus described: — One messuage &c. situated at the end of his (Henry de Rusholme's) meadow towards the north, near to the Hutte [Hunt] Lane, in length fifteen perches and in breadth four perches; also an acre of land, one end of which lies contiguous to the messuage just referred to, and the other end stretches towards the orchard of the said Henry; an acre of meadow land in Rusholme Meadow; an acre of land, one end of which adjoins the Rusholme Meadow, and the other end extends westward to Le Menegate; half an acre of land lying between the parcel just referred to and the Goselache; a ridge or narrow slip of land, called Le Qwikehaggedlonde, lying between the Goselache and Le Menegate; half an acre of land lying between the Hutte [Hunt] Lane and Goselache; six acres of land adjoining the land of Hugh de Asselum, and bounded

at either end by Goselache and the old ditch; — to have and to hold the same to the said Geoffrey and his heirs by the annual payment to Henry de Rusholme of a pair of white gloves on Christmas Day. — By another deed in the same series, also without date, but subsequently executed, Henry de Rusholme remises and quitclaims to Matthew de Hathersage his lord the homage and service due to him from Geoffrey, son of Luke de Manchester, in respect of the aforesaid lands. The name of Henry de Rusholme occurs moreover in another deed of the same period, wherein he quitclaims to Geoffrey, son of Luke de Manchester, all his right in twenty acres of land in Rusholme, which acres he the said Geoffrey then held of Robert de Hulton. And there is a further record of this same Henry, as granting to Hugh de Haselum in return for certain homage and service all that his land which lies between the highway in Rushford and the land of the said Hugh, together with half a bovate of land in Rusholme; the service to consist of an annual tribute of sixpence, to be rendered in two equal payments, at the nativity of John the Baptist and the feast of St. Michael.

Lands in the township were also conveyed about this time to the neighbouring family of Manchester, whose members were grantees of the Hathersages and also intermediately of Henry de Rusholme. To the conveyance of the latter family reference has been already made. In the 29 Edward I. (1300) William, son of Henry, son of Houlot de Manchester, grants to Jordan, son of William de Fallowfield, and his heirs a portion of his lands in Rusholme, namely, the three acres bounded on both sides by the lands of Henry de Trafford, and extending lengthwise from the land of Matilda del Holt to the highway leading to Stockport; the same to be held by Jordan and his heirs of the chief lord, on payment of three pence annually in two stated payments, namely, three halfpence at the feast of the nativity of our Lord, and a like sum at the feast of St. John the Baptist, which said sum of three pence is part of the annual tribute of fourpence in which the afore-

said William is bound to the chief lord for the lands he possesses. An adjacent parcel of land formed the subject of another covenant between the contracting families named in the deed just recited. It is a grant from John de Annacotes [Ancoats] son of Robert de Manchester, to Jordan, son of William de Fallowfield. The lands conveyed are described as "all that his part of one plough-land called Grenclowe-field lying between the land of Henry de Trafford on the one side, and that of William, son of Henry de Manchester on the other side, of which said plough-land one end reaches to the king's highway leading to Ince (?), and the other end reaches to a plough-land called Le Somer Werkeddeffeld, and also half an acre of meadow land situated in Le Brodemedowe bounded on both sides by the land of Henry de Trafford, one end of which extends to the bank or boundary of the wood called Le Birchenewode and the other end extends to Clayffeld."

Other contemporaneous names are those of Henry de Mosedon (? Moston) who about the year 1270 conveyed to Matthew de Byrches and his heirs certain water privileges in the Gore brook from Halegateford to Rushford; and Agnes de Honford (Handford of Handford in the county of Chester) wife of Henry de Honford, who in the 3 Edward II. (1309) made a grant to her son of lands in Rusholme, &c., being the same lands which Matilda de Holt held in the name of dowry, with remainder to Geoffrey his brother. "The marsh of William the Honford" is given as one of the boundaries of the Platt estate some time before the year 1190, thus indicating a much earlier association with the township. The names of Hulton and Haslam also occur in the annals of Rushome, but too incidentally to claim further notice.

From the rental of Thomas West, Lord de la Warre, dated May 1st 1473, we learn that Barton de Bamford held one messuage, &c., called "le fforty acres" in Ryssun of the said lord in socage and by a yearly rent of one shilling. His descendant John Bamford Esquire, described as of Bamford near Middleton and of Holt Hall in Withington, died also seised of lands in Rysshome, as appears

from an inquisition post mortem dated the 6 Elizabeth (1563). He left an only daughter, Anne, his sole heiress, the wife of George Birch of Birch Esquire, by whom the Rusholme and Withington estates of the Bamfords were conveyed to the Birch family, the Bamford Hall estate descending to a collateral branch and being continued to the male line. To this family a more extended reference has been made under the head of Withington township.[1]

In the reign of Henry VIII. certain lands in Rusholme were held by the family of Beswick. By deed dated 28th June, 22 Henry VIII. (1530), Roger Beswick grants to Miles Beswick his son all those his lands, tenements, &c., situated in Grindlow and Rusholme which he lately received from William Heylde, to hold the same to him the said Miles, his heirs and assigns, for ever from the chief lord, rendering the customary services.

In the following reign the name Strangeways occurs in the annals of the township, though the family never resided there, living at Strangeways in Manchester, where they are found as early as the reign of Richard II. An indenture made the syxte dayc of Aprill in the fyfte yere of the regne of o^{r} sov̄ayne Lord Edward the Syxte (1552) by the grace of God kyng of England, ffraunce and Ireland, Defendo^{r} of the ffaithe, and of the churche of England and also of Ireland in erthe supreme head — betwene William Strangwayes gentylmañ son and heyre apparant of Phellippe Strangwayes of Strangwayes in the countie of Lancaster esquyer on the one parte and Thomas Byrche of Byrche Hall w^{t}in the towne of Wythyngton gentylmañ upon th'oder partye, witnesseth that wheare Kataryn late wyffe of Thomas Strangwayes deceased hathe holdethe or enjoyethe for terme of her lyffe one messuage or tenemente w^{t} th'appurtennances and buyldynges thereapon made and all the landes, tenementes, medowes, pastures, woodes to the same messuage or tenemente belongyng, sett, lyeng and beyng in Risshehulme w^{t}in the towneshippe of Wythyngton

[1] *History of Didsbury Chapel*, Chetham Society's Publications, vol. xlii. pp. 115–120.

in the countie of Lancastre aforesaid and nowe beyng in the tenure and occupieing of one Richard Dyconson and John Dyconson son of the said Richard or of eyther of theym, the revercion or remaynder thereof ys to the said Willyam Strangwayes and his heyres; the said William Strangwayes for the some of seven powndes of lawfull money of England to hym beforehand paid by the said Thomas Byrche, dothe bargayne, sell, gyffe and graunt by these presentes to the said Thomas Bryche his heyres and assignes the forsaid messuage or tenemente and all oder the premisses and all the right remaynder of the said messuage or tenemente and all the right, tytle, interest and demaunde that the said William hathe in the same messuage, to have and to holde the forsaid messuage &c. of the said William Strangwayes to the said Thomas Byrche his heyres and assignes for ever. In 1575 Katharine Davenport wife of Robert Davenport of the New Pale in the county of Chester gent. late widow and sometime wife of Thomas Strangweis son and heir apparent of Philip Strangweis of Strangweis in the county of Lancaster Esquire, for good and lawful considerations, bargained, alienated, sold, &c., to George Birche son and heir apparent of Thomas Birch of Birch, his heirs, &c., all and every that and those messuages, lands, &c., in the township of Withington, now in the occupation of John Dicconson of Risholme, late the inheritance of the said Philip and now parcell of the jointure of the said Katharine, which lands, &c., were conveyed by the said Philip to certain feoffees to the use of the said Katharine during her natural life after the death of the said Thomas Strangweis her late husband.

This however does not appear to have been a total relinquishment on the part of the Strangeways family of all connexion with Rusholme; they still continued to retain certain estates in the township. From an inquisition post mortem, dated the 7 James I. (1609), we learn that John Strangwaies had recently died seised of lands in Withington manor and in Rusholme, which is the last we hear of them in this immediate neighbourhood; indeed about this time their more ancient possessions of Strangeways

passed out of the family, by purchase, to John Hartley of Manchester, draper, and all further traces of them are lost.

In the reign of Elizabeth, Edward Tildesley of Tildesley Esquire held lands in Rusholme. His inquisition post mortem is dated the 29 Elizabeth (1586). Ten years earlier he was plaintiff in the Duchy Court at Lancaster in a cause against Alexander Entwissell Esquire, the matter in dispute being messuages and lands in Entwissell manor, Chorlton, Ryssheholm, Ardwick and Withington.

In the 30 Elizabeth (1587), as appears from an inquisition post mortem of that date, Edward Siddall died seised of estates in Riseholme, Withington, Gorton, Manchester and Kersal. This individual was the son of Richard Siddall of Withington, yeoman, and became the purchaser of the Slade Hall estate, to which attention will be hereafter directed. He was buried at the Collegiate Church of Manchester February 20, 1587-8.

The name of Edmund Prestwich of Hulme Esquire, whose inquisition post mortem, dated the 9 Charles I. (1633), refers to certain lands in Rusholme as appertaining to himself at the time of his death, may serve to complete the enumeration of the more ancient possessors of estates in the township not reserved for special notice.

Descending to later times, Rusholme was the residence at the period of the Commonwealth of a family named Edge. Captain Edge, the parliamentary officer by whom the Earl of Derby was taken prisoner after the battle of Worcester, was a son of Oliver Edge of Birch Hall Houses in the township. Of his capture, the earl gives the following account in a letter to his wife: — "I escaped a great danger at Wigan, but met with a worse at Worcester, being not so fortunate to meet with any [who] would kill me, and thereby have put me out of the reach of envy and malice. Lord Lautherdale and I, having escaped, hired horses, and falling into the enemy's hands were not thought worth killing, but have quarters given us by Captain Edge, a Lancashire man,

and one that was so civil to me that I and all who love me are beholden to him."[1] A passage from the "Memoirs of Captain Hodson of Coley," who was present on the occasion, "the place being the road about half a mile south of Nantwich," states moreover that the captain "was one Oliver Edge."

The will of Oliver Edge, the father of Captain Edge, is dated December 26, 1635. He describes himself as of the Birch Hall Houses in the county of Lancaster, linen webster, and requests that he may be buried in the Parish Church or churchyard of Manchester. He names his wife Anne Edge, and his children Oliver Edge, John Edge, Thomas Edge, Katharine Edge and Mary Edge; also his daughter Elizabeth Knot, whom he states himself to have lately preferred in marriage with a valuable portion. He names moreover his father-in-law Anthony Schofield and his loving friend Mr. Thomas Birch of the Birch Hall, Gent., the latter of whom and the aforesaid Anne Edge he constitutes his executors. He appoints as overseers of his will his loving friend Ralph Worsley and his loving brother Thomas Edge. His inventory is dated January 20, 1635-6. His house was held on lease from Sir Humphrey Davenport and Sir Edward Mosley.

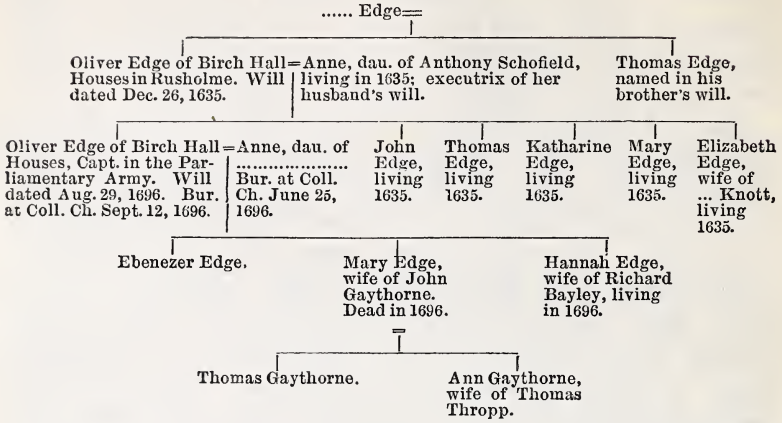
Captain Oliver Edge, the son, makes his will August 29, 1696. He describes himself as of Birchall Houses in the parish of Manchester and county of Lancaster, Gent. He names therein his son Ebenezer Edge; the children of his daughter Mary deceased, late wife of John Gaythorne, namely Thomas Gaythorne, Anne wife of William Thropp, &c.; his daughter Hannah, wife of Richard Bayley; and his reverend and worthy friends Henry Finch of Manchester, clerk, and John Chorlton of Manchester, clerk. The will was proved at Chester May 21, 1697.[2]

The name of Captain Edge of Birch Hall Houses occurs in a list of the ratepayers in the township in the year 1655. He was buried at the Collegiate Church September 12, 1696.

[1] *Civil War Tracts*, Chetham Series, p. 311.

[2] *Cheshire and Lancashire Historical Collector*, vol. ii. pp. 30, 31.

Edge of Rusholme.



The Platt estate within the township of Rusholme was known by its present name as early as the twelfth century. Platt is a word which in the Anglo-Saxon language denotes a place or station, or more precisely a sheepfold. It gave its name to a family seated there for many generations. By a deed undated, but probably executed about the year 1150, Matthew, the son of William, conveyed the lands of Platt to the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem. This religious order had its origin in the taking of Jerusalem by the Crusaders in 1099, when the release of the Holy City from Saracen bondage was signalised (amongst other deeds of charity) by the restoration of an hospital dedicated about fifty years previously to St. John, and designed for the reception of Christian pilgrims visiting Jerusalem. This hospital, at first but a secular establishment, now became a convent and its members a religious brotherhood. The pilgrims who flocked to Jerusalem from all parts of the world received from the Hospitallers so much kindness in the relief of their necessities and in the furtherance of the devout object of their mission, that on their return to their native land they spread the fame of the fra-

ternity far and wide; and so great a religious fervour was excited in its behalf that in all parts of Christendom lands were bequeathed to it, and it increased rapidly in wealth as in reputation.

A branch of this sacred order was, according to Dugdale, first established in England about the year 1100 by Jordan Briset, a knight, who erected at Clerkenwell in the suburbs of London a house or hospital upon which was lavished the liberality of kings and nobles, together with a share of the sequestered revenues of the Templars on their suppression in the reign of Edward II.[1] Amongst these endowments were the lands of Platt, as already intimated, and the bounds of the estate at the time of its transfer to the Knights Hospitallers were as follows: — Beginning at the Great Ditch, and following that ditch to its lower extremity as far as the cross which is cut in the tree; thence from the said ditch

[1] *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vol. vi. p. 799; edit. 1830.

In 1194 Richard I., surnamed Cœur de Lion, "for the health of the souls of King Henry our father and Queen Eleanor our mother, gives and grants to God and the Blessed Mary ever Virgin, and to the Blessed John the Baptist, and to the aforesaid House of the Holy Hospital of Jerusalem in all their tenements and in alms which hath been given them, all right &c., and that they may be free from all toll &c. — Taaffe's *History of the Holy, Military, Sovereign Order of St. John of Jerusalem*, vol. iv. Appendix. From the same source we learn what the rules of the order were: 1. Hospitality for all pilgrims and crusaders, including defence of the Holy Sepulchre and this new kingdom (of Jerusalem). 2. A military organisation in three classes — clergy, knights and servants at arms. 3. Knights to have all the proofs required of a miles — "nullus fit miles nisi filius militis." 4. The non-regularly professed in the order may yet be aggregated to it. 5. Females also. 6. None professed can have any property of their own; but only can expect to be clothed and fed plainly and frugally, and freely dedicate their lives. 7. The three vows — celibacy, obedience and individual poverty. 8. Celibacy cuts off from most of the domestic ties which are impediments to self-devotedness. Obedience, most implicit; particularly in battle, where with an express command they on no pretext whatsoever can retire, but death must be expected with heroic fortitude. Their being individually poor means that they renounce the rights of property, so that the all of each belongs to the common treasury. 9. Their dress is that they at present wear, the cross white, from their founder being a Norman. 10. Each future head is to be selected by the order from amongst themselves, and he is to have a chapter to which he must submit, and on important matters convene a general assembly of the order, where he may have a double vote, and then the majority decide beyond appeal.

as far as Goselache, and by Goselache up to the road which passes between Platt and Rusholme; thence along this road as far as the Gore Brook, and alongside the Gore Brook to the Marsh of William de Honford, and so onwards to the Great Ditch.

Some years later, Garnier de Naplouse, grand prior of the English Brotherhood of the Knights Hospitallers, made a grant of certain lands in Platt (described as those formerly given to the order by Matthew, son of William) to Richard de la More and his heirs. Other estates were also included in the grant; the considerations specified being that the said Richard and his heirs should make a yearly payment of four shillings at the feast of St. Michael, and should keep in a state of efficiency on the river Mersey at Runcorn the vessel which John the constable of Chester, from love to God, had formerly provided for the safe conveyance of those who wished to cross the stream; and that a third portion moreover of the chattels of the said Richard and his heirs in succession, at the death of each, be reserved to the brotherhood for the good of his soul. The date of this deed is 1190;[1] and the grantor took his name from Neapolis or Naplouse in Syria, of which city he was a native. He was a contemporary of Thomas à Becket. From being grand prior of the English branch he became grand master of the entire order on the death of Roger de Moulins, and died at Ascalon, after holding the office for the short space of one year, of wounds received at the battle of Tiberias whilst fighting against the Sultan Saladin.

Richard de la More was succeeded in his newly acquired estate

[1] Platt continued to be held subject to the payment of an annual rent of four shillings until a comparatively recent period. By an indenture made March 20, 1726, between Isaac Green of Liverpool, Gent., lord of the manor of Much Woolton, and Charles Worsley of Platt in the said county, Gent., the said Isaac Green for the consideration of the payment of six pounds sterling alienates and sells to the said Charles Worsley all that annual rent of four shillings issuing out of a certain messuage in Withington, called Platt, where the said Charles Worsley doth now inhabit and dwell, and which was formerly in the possession of Ralph Worsley, and which had been anciently paid by the said Ralph Worsley, his ancestors or predecessors unto the lord or lords of the manor of Much Woolton for the time being by the name of St. John of Jerusalem's rent.

by his son William, upon whose daughter Cecilia, on her marriage with Henry, the son of Gilbert, her father settled one half of the lands of Platt, with remainder to her heirs for ever; her husband henceforth assuming the name of Platt, and becoming the progenitor of a family seated there for upwards of four centuries. The other moiety of the estate was conveyed by the Knights Hospitallers through their prior, Elias de Smethton, to Richard, son of Adam de Farneworth, and was successively possessed by him and his son Robert, the latter being seised thereof in the 8 Edward II. (1314). It is described as the same moiety which had been formerly held from the Knights Hospitallers by Adam the clerk, and was held subject to the payment of an annual sum of four shillings on the feast-day of St. Matthew, and a third portion of the chattels of each successive owner at his death.

By his marriage with Cecilia, Henry del Platt had a son Roger, who in the 17 Edward I. (1288) conveyed to Ellen his sister certain lands in Platt, the same which his mother had recovered before the king's justices, — bounded by the Thornditch and the Goselache. The terms of a covenant concluded in 1324 by this same Roger del Platt and Robert, son of Richard del Platt (probably his successor), are still extant. It relates to a partition of lands in Rusholme. It decrees that the pasture which stretches from the dwelling-house of Roger to the Gelde Brook shall be shared by both parties to the covenant; that the ditch extending from the village (a vico) as far as the Gelde Brook is on the estate of Robert. Roger moreover quitclaims to Robert and his heirs all his right and title to the parcel of land from the aforesaid ditch to the Gelde Brook between the village and the Herneflatt, and grants to him a third part of certain other lands the name of which cannot be deciphered, together with a butt of land lying in Gosecroft in exchange for other land of Robert which lies within the fall of him the said Roger. Roger was in turn succeeded by Robert del Platt, whose relationship to his predecessor is not clearly defined, although probably one of the contracting parties in the covenant just recited. He received a grant of land &c. in the 18 Edward III. (1344) from Ellen, the

daughter of Henry del Platt the younger. This estate is described as being situated in Withington manor and consisting of two messuages, twenty-four acres of arable land and one acre of meadow, being the lands which she recovered in a suit with William, son of Alexander del Bothe. In another deed she is described as Ellen the younger (la puisnesse), the daughter of Henry del Platte the younger, to distinguish her from her namesake Ellen, daughter of Henry del Platt the aforesaid and his wife Cecilia, who also is found a year earlier (1343) devising the lands she had received in 1288 from Roger her brother to Richard, son of this same Robert del Platt. Ellen del Platt the younger was daughter of Henry del Platt the younger, and granddaughter to Geoffrey by his wife Amabilia; she became the wife of Alexander del Bothe. Nothing is known as to the degree of affinity subsisting between the owners of the Platt estate and their collaterals Geoffrey and his son Henry the younger.

Robert del Platte makes his will on the fast-day of St. Maurus the Abbot (January 15) 1360. Like all documents of that early period, it is very short. He leaves his soul to God, the Blessed Virgin and all the saints, and directs that his body be interred in the cemetery at Manchester. He wills that his best beast be led before his body in the name of a mortuary, and concludes by appointing his son John and his wife Loreta his executors, beseeching them to make such a disposition of his goods as may best conduce to the welfare of his soul.

Besides his younger son John, whom he names as his executor, Robert del Platt left other issue: Richard his eldest son, to whom, as we have already seen, Ellen del Platt devised lands in Rusholme; Robert, a younger son; Ellen, the wife of Robert de Milkewalleslade; and Margaret, who was living and unmarried in the 23 Edward III. (1349).

Some years before his death, namely in 1349, Robert del Platt had executed a deed fixing the succession to his estates. He limits them in the first instance to Richard his son and heir and to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten; with remainder in case of

failure of issue, to his younger son John and his heirs; with remainder to his nephew Robert de Milkewalleslade; with remainder to his nephew John de Milkewalleslade, the two sons of Robert de Milkewalleslade by his daughter Ellen; with remainder to Robert, son of Adam de Ferneley of Saddleworth-frith; with remainder to William, son of Edward Heth of Saddleworth-frith; with remainder to his daughter Margaret; with remainder to the right heirs of him the said Robert.

He was succeeded by his eldest son Richard, whose son John was living in the 14th Richard II. (1390), and who it is inferred died shortly afterwards, leaving no issue, having outlived his younger brother Richard. The estates consequently devolved upon Nicholas del Platt as heir to his father John del Platt, the younger son of Robert, in accordance with the succession-deed of 1349.

Nicholas del Platt, on succeeding to the inheritance of his family, re-settled his estates in the 14 Richard II. (1390). He limits them to himself and his heirs; with remainder to Alonia his sister, the wife of Geoffrey, son of John Edmundson the clerk; with remainder to Emmota, wife of John del Slade; with remainder to John del Platt the younger, the son of Richard del Platt, the son of Robert del Platt; with remainder to the right heirs of the said Nicholas. Two years later, certain lands were excepted from the succession thus indicated, being then probably held in jointure, one messuage called Goscrofthous with two acres of land, and also another parcel called the Medhap. The occurrence of the name of John del Platt the younger in this deed is not very intelligible, since, had he been then living, or, being dead, had left issue, he or his issue would have had a prior claim to the estates as in descent from an elder son. At the time of executing this deed Nicholas appears to have been either unmarried or without issue, no reference being made therein to any direct descendant. In the 3 Henry V. (1415) however he makes a more specific disposition of his lands, entailing them on his son Richard and Katharine his wife and their heirs.

At his death he was succeeded by his son Richard, whose wife

Katharine survived her husband, being yet living as his widow in the 28 Henry VI. (1449), in which year she received from her son, then in possession of the Platt estate, a grant of a house in Rusholme, called Goosecroft House, a garden, a barn, and two acres of land for the term of her life. Richard del Platt made his will September 4, 1439, wherein he commits his soul to Almighty God, the Blessed Virgin Mary and all the saints, and his body to the worms, to be buried in the parish..... .....[1]

He desires that whereinsoever he has done amiss or incurred a debt, a recompense may, if possible, be made. His debts and legacies paid, he wills that the residue and remainder of his personal estate (if any such be found) shall be disposed of by his son and executor, John Platt, for the good of his soul. He gives to the church in which he shall be buried one noble in gold for his interment; to his confessor or soul's physician, John Richebery, he gives three nobles in gold; to Geoffrey Platt, his son, forty nobles; and as to the residue of his estate he gives full power to his executor, John Platt, so to dispose of it as may best consult his soul's welfare. The will was made (as is therein asserted) in testator's house and in the presence of John Richebery his confessor. He died leaving two sons, John his successor, and a younger son named Geoffrey. John Platt, as already stated, was executor of his father's will. He was living in the 12 Edward IV. (1472); and six years later his name occurs as one of the bondsmen in the marriage-covenant of John Bamford of Bamford, Gent. He died sometime between that date and 1489. His wife's name was Constance, who with her husband appears to have been a devout member of the Church. In the Appendix will be found a transcript of a Papal Indulgence granted by the minister (by which name the head of that house was known) of the house of St. Robert of Knaresborough of the order of the Holy Trinity and of the Redemption of Captives who are suffering imprisonment at the

[1] The remainder of the sentence is not very clear; as far as the words can be deciphered in the original parchment, they are "in pro^{a} Scī S. Samtini foro melius Dioc' Malden."

hands of the pagans for their belief in Christ,[1] addressed to John Platt and Constance his wife. The document recites the advantages accruing to all benefactors to the house (amongst whom it may be presumed were John Platt and his wife), and is endorsed as follows: "By the authority of God the Father Almighty, of the blessed saints Peter and Paul, His apostles, and by the authority of the whole Church and of the Papal Indulgence entrusted to me, I absolve thee from all thy sins committed and confessed, as well as from all other sins now forgotten, but which thou wouldest wish to confess if they did but occur to the remembrance; and also from all cases in what manner soever reserved for the apostolic see, and concerning which that see ought to be consulted, by the authority of Pope Pius II. I absolve thee also in the moment of death, with full remission of all thy sins, as far as the keys of the Church extend. This, by the authority of these letters apostolic, I grant to thee in the name of the Father," &c.

Letters of affiliation were also granted to John Platt and Constance his wife by James, warden of the Convent of Franciscans or Grey Friars at Preston, dated March 8, 1429, permitting them to make choice of a confessor with power of granting absolution for the year commencing the 8th of April next ensuing, and granting them generally a full participation in all spiritual benefits and advantages appertaining to the Order both in life and death; adding moreover as a special favour that whenever an intimation of their deaths shall be

[1] The order of Trinitarians imposed vows of chastity and poverty. They devoted a third part of their income to the redemption of Christian captives from infidels. The society consisted of three clerks and three laymen in the house, beside the minister, as their head was called. Their dress was composed of white woollen vestments with a pilch and breeches, which they were not to put off in bed. In the "Specimen Monachologiæ," the costume is a hemispherical tonsure, a fillibeg, white woollen tunic tied with a black thong, a loose white hood with a short round pectoral hanging before, a longer pointed dorsal behind. A close scapulary shorter than the tunic. A mantle and hood, beside that of the tunic. The scapulary and left side of the mantle marked with a red and blue cross. A shirt and woollen vest.—Fosbroke's *British Monachism*, pp. 73, 289.

conveyed to the provincial chapter of the order, the same services shall be performed for them as are customarily performed for the brethren at their decease.[1]

Constance Platt survived her husband, and her name occurs associated with that of her son Richard, in a deed dated 5 Henry VII. (1489), confirming to one William Adshead a dwelling-house situated in the Milne-gate in Manchester, lying between the tenement of John Bradford on the one side and the tenement of the aforesaid Richard which is now in the occupation of the wife of Nicholas Shelmerdine on the other side, extending from the highway to the river Irk. They appoint Thomas Bradford, chaplain and vicar of the college of Manchester, and Henry Leylond, their true and lawful attorneys to give seisin. This deed possesses additional interest as defining the exact place of residence of the family of Bradford, and possibly the birthplace of the martyr himself.

Richard Platt, the son and heir of John Platt and Constance his wife, succeeded his father. Of himself and of his further connexions nothing has been ascertained. He was living, as we have just seen, in the 5 Henry VII. (1489), and later in the 9 Henry VII. (1493). He may have been the father of John Platt who succeeded him in the Platt estate, but this is only conjecture.

John Platt, the next in succession, was living November 20, 1532, when he was named as one of six trustees in a deed of feoffment executed by George Birch of Birch, Gent. In the 2 Edward VI. (1548) he conveyed to his younger son William a certain messuage near Rusholme Green, and an acre and a half of land called the Croft. He died sometime before the year 1553, leaving Jane

[1] The Franciscans or Grey Friars were so called from their habit, a long grey coat reaching to their heels, with a hood and a girdle of cord. They were to have no property, and were not to take money but necessaries only as rewards of their labours. They fasted from All Saints to Christmas (besides Lent from Epiphany) and at other times on Fridays. They were to beg lustily (confidenter) and their tunics were full of pockets for receiving edibles, &c., for they were called mendicants because pretending to evangelical perfection, and begged from door to door. — Fosbroke's *British Monachism*, pp. 78, 288.

his widow (formerly the wife of James Lawrence of Manchester deceased) whose jointure consisted of two messuages and two closes of land, The Hall Field, and The Brucke Field, in Rusholme, in the respective occupation of Margaret widow of Edmund Duncuthley and Ralph Duncuthley. He was succeeded by his elder son Richard, who in the first year of Queen Mary's reign must have become reconciled to the ancient faith, if indeed his forefathers had ever renounced it. In 1555 a participation in the masses, prayers, preachings, fastings, abstinences, watchings, and other labours of the convent of the order of Preaching Friars at Chester was accorded to him and Annes (in all probability his first wife) by Brother Matthew the prior of that order, as also such masses and prayers for the salvation of his soul after his decease as are customarily offered for the souls of departed brothers and friends.[1] He died June 2, 1593, and was buried the day following at the Collegiate Church, Manchester. His inquisition post mortem was held at Wigan September 10, 1593, before Thomas Hesketh escheator for the county palatine, Robert Pilkington Esq., James Worthington Gent., and Ralph Haughton Gent., on the oath of Thomas Lane Esq., Robert Hindley Gent., Roger Bradshaw Gent., John Dewhurst Gent., Thomas Markland Gent., William Ascroft Gent., Miles Gerrard Gent., and Thomas Tarlton Gent. The jurors affirm on their oath that the said Richard Platt the day before his death, was seised in his demesne as of fee, of and in one messuage, twenty-eight acres of arable land, two acres of meadow, and ten acres of pasture, within Rusholme in the manor of Withington, and also of one house and garden in Manchester; and that being thus seised he had on the 15th day of December 1576 granted a part of the aforesaid lands to a certain Elizabeth Platt widow, late the wife of John Platt now deceased, by the name of Elizabeth Birch, for the term of her life, which said Elizabeth is yet living and residing in Rusholme. And further they say that on the 4th day of August 1590 the said Richard made his will, in which he gave to Isabella Platt his wife one cottage, fourteen acres of

[1] Preaching Friars, or Jacobites, as they were sometimes called.

meadow and pasture land, and one field containing half an acre, all in Rusholme aforesaid, to be held for the term of her natural life. And further they affirm that the aforesaid messuage and lands &c. in Rusholme are held and at the time of his decease were held from the Queen as of the late Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England[1] by the payment of an annual rent of four shillings and a certain portion of the chattels of each successive tenant at his death; and are worth twenty-six shillings and eightpence per annum: and that the aforesaid house and garden in Manchester are held of the lord of Manchester in socage by the payment of an annual rent of twelve pence and are worth two shillings per annum. They say moreover that the aforesaid Richard Platt died on the second day of June last past and that Edmund Platt is his son and heir, and is, at the holding of this inquisition, of the age of eight years eight months and twenty-seven days; and they say further that the said Richard Platt had no other messuages, lands or tenements. His wife Isabel survived him, and dying in 1617, was buried (November 24) at the Collegiate Church. Of his three children, John, the eldest, married in December 1576 Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Birch of Birch, Gent., but died in his father's lifetime, leaving no issue. The estates consequently devolved upon Edmund the younger son, who at his father's death was still in his minority, his guardian being his kinsman Thomas Birch of Birch, Gent., as appears from the will of the latter proved at Chester in 1595. He was twice married, having issue by his first wife, who died in January 1618, John his son and heir, Richard his younger son, and a daughter named Isabel. His second wife Joane survived him, and was living a widow in 1633.

[1] The order of St. John of Jerusalem had now ceased to exist in this country. In 1539 a bill was brought into parliament to vest in the crown all the property of religious houses. The site of the priory was granted in the 38 Henry VIII. (1546) to John Viscount Lisle, and a great part of the church, with the fine bell tower, was blown up in the 3 Edward VI. (1549). An effort was made to re-establish the order by Philip and Mary, who repaired the house and restored many of the old estates, but it was finally suppressed in the first year of Elisabeth (1558). Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, vol. vi. p. 799.

Edmund Platt was the last of his family who resided at Platt. The estate, at first mortgaged, was in 1625 sold to Ralph Worsley of Manchester, yeoman.

By indenture dated December 31, 1623, between Edmund Platt of Platt in Withington in the county of Lancaster, Gent., upon the one part, and Raphe Worsley of Manchester in the said county, yeoman, upon the other part. It is witnessed that the said Edmund Platt, for certain considerations, grants, bargains, sells, enfeoffs and confirms unto the said Raphe Worsley his heirs and assigns for ever, all that capital messuage or dwelling house situate and being in Rushulme in the aforesaid county of Lancaster, wherein the said Edmund Platt doth now inhabit and dwell, commonly called and known by the name of The Platt, and also all and singular those closes, clausures, fields and parcels of land, commonly called the Kiln Croft, the Broad Croft, the Long Eyes, the Short Eyes, the Pingot, the Pike End, the Black Flatt, the Great Brook Field, the Little Brook Field, the Middope, the Hall Field, the Hall Croft, and the Stony Lands, containing by estimation forty and four acres of land or thereabouts, according to the measure there used, lying or being in Platt and Withington aforesaid.

The above deed was a mortgage on the estate, with power of redemption to the said Edmund Platt up to January 20, 1625, the sum advanced by Ralph Worsley being £420 6s. By indenture between the same parties, dated January 26, 1625, Ralph Worsley pays to Edmund Platt the additional sum of £129 14s., being in all £550, and the estate was finally conveyed to the Worsleys without further power of redemption. Portions of the estate were, at the time of its transfer, under lease to George Travis and Thomas Shelmerdine. By a bond dated January 25, 1625-6, Edmund Platt pledges himself and his family "peaceablie and quietlie to flitt, remove and depart out of and from all that capitall messuage or dwelling house called The Platt." He retired to Blackley, where he died shortly afterwards, and all further traces of the family were lost.

Platt of Platt.

Gilbert, father of Henry del Platt.=

Henry del Platt.=Cecilia, dau. of William de la More.

Roger del Platt, 17 Edw. I. (1288).

Elena del Platt. Devises certain lands to Richard, son of Robert del Platt, which had been enfeoffed to her by Roger del Platt 17 Edw. III. (1343).

Robert del Platt,= 23 Edw. III. (1349). Will dated 1360.

Loreta, dau. of ..... Living 1360.

Richard del Platt,= son and heir, 23 Edw. III. (1349). Devisee of his kinswoman Elena del Platt.

John del Platt,= 23 Edw. III. (1349). Executor of his father's will. Living 1374.

Robert del Platt.

Elena del Platt, wife of Robert de Milkewalle-slade 23 Edw. III. (1349). =

Margaret del Platt, 23 Edw. III. (1349).

Robert de Milkewalle-slade, son and heir, 23 Edw. III. (1349).

John de Milkewalle-slade, 23 Edw. III.

John del Platt, living 14 Ric. II. (1390).

Richard del Platt, living 48 Edw. III. (1374).

Nicholas del Platt,= 14 Ric. II. (1390), 3 Hen. V. (1415).

Adam del Platt, 48 Edw. III. (1374).

Alonia del Platt, wife of Geoffrey Edmundson, living 7 Ric. II. (1383).

Richard del Platt, 3 Hen. V. (1415).= Dead 18 Hen. VI. (1439). Will dated Sept. 4, 1439.

Katharine, dau. of ..... Living 3 Hen. V. (1415) and 28 Hen. VI. (1449).

John Platt, executor under his= father's will. Living 12 Edw. IV. (1472); dead 5 Hen. VII. (1489).

Constance, dau. of ..... Living 1456 and later in 1493.

Geoffrey Platt, living 1439; named in his father's will.

Richard Platt, son and heir,= living 1489.

John Platt of Rusholme, Gent.,= 2 Edw. VI. (1548). Dead 1553.

Jane, widow of James Lawrence of Manchester.

Annes (?) ..... = Living 1555.

Richard Platt of Platt, Gent.,= 19 Elizab. (1576). Inq. p. m. 35 Elizab. (1593). Bur. at Coll. Ch. June 3, 1593. Will dated Aug. 4, 1590. =

Isabel, dau. of ..... Living 1593. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Nov. 24, 1617.

William Platt,= younger son, 2 Edw. VI. (1548). Bur. at Coll. Ch. March 17, 1595.

William Platt, son and heir, Bapt. at Coll. Ch. June 28, 1583.

John Platt. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Sept. 7, 1594.

Elizabeth Platt. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. May 9, 1582. Wife of William Worsley; marr. at Eccles Nov. 22, 1601.

John Platt, = son and heir. Bur. at Coll. Ch. June 22, 1587, in vit. pat.

Elizabeth, dau. of Thomas Birch of Birch, Gent. Marriage Settlement dated Dec. 15, 1576. Living a widow 1592.

Elizabeth, = dau. of ..... Bur. at Coll. Ch. Jan. 9, 1617-18.

Edmund Platt,= younger son but heir to his father, æt. 8 in the 35 Elizab. (1592). Sold the Platt estate to Ralph Worsley 1625.

Joane, dau. of ..... Living a widow 1633.

Margaret Platt, living unmarried 1570.

An Infant. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Jan. 9, 1617-18.

John Platt, son and heir. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 14, 1606-7.

Richard Platt. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 6, 1613.

Isabell Platt. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Nov. 17, 1601.

The Worsleys of Platt claim descent from Elias de Workesley, lord of Worsley, a Crusader, who, attending Robert Duke of Normandy in his expedition to the Holy Land, after many triumphs over the infidels, died at Rhodes and was buried there. A pedigree given in the Harl. MSS. (2100, fo. 32) "collected," as it states, "from deeds of ye auntient family of Worsley of Worsley," derives them from this source, and connects with the ancient stock Nicholas Worsley of Manchester, the scion with whose name the pedigree commences which was submitted to Sir William Dugdale at the Lancashire Visitation of 1664.

Nicholas Worsley is described as son and heir of Otes Worsley of Newham Green near Worsley, by Ciceley, daughter of Nicholas Rigby of Harrock. He was residing in Manchester in 1598. His younger son Charles followed the trade of a linen draper, and, prospering in business, purchased certain lands in Rusholme in 1614, as the following abstract testifies: — By indenture dated March 31, 1614, Oswald Mosley of Manchester, Gent., for and in consideration of the sum of £280, bargained, aliened, sold, &c., to Charles Worsley of Manchester, linen draper, all those tenements, lands, &c., in Rusholme late in the tenure of Richard Birch and George Birch his grandson, known by the several names, the Wheatfield, the Croft, the Breadie Buttes or Breadie landes, the Banke, the Hobearthe, the Withens, the Ouldearthe, the Barnelanton, the fourth part of the Houlgate Meadow, the Acre, the Half-acre, and the Seaven Falls (which three last parcels are situate in the Rusholme Meadow). No acreage is given to the lands thus conveyed. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Raph Gee of Manchester and sister of Alice Clark, wife of George Clarke, the munificent founder of the Charity in Manchester which bears his name, and dying in 1641 left issue, Raph, his son and heir; Edward, his second son, who married and resided in Withington; Cicely, wife of John Brownsword of Manchester; and Alice, wife of Thomas Bolton of Salford, yeoman.[1]

[1] By indenture made February 7, 1615, between Thomas Boulton of Salford in the county of Lancaster, yeoman, upon the one part, and George Gee of Leigh in the said

Raph Worsley, eldest son of the aforesaid Charles, was born in 1592. He married first Isabel, daughter and heiress of Edward Massey of Manchester, Gent., and widow of Alexander Ford of Wigan, Gent.[1] The marriage-settlement is dated January 11, 1620,

county of Lancaster, clerk, and Edward Worsley of Manchester in the county aforesaid, chapman, upon the other part, It is witnessed that the said Thomas Boulton, for and in consideration of a marriage already had and solemnized between him the said Thomas Boulton and Alice his now wife (daughter of Charles Worsley of Manchester aforesaid, yeoman) and for a convenient and sufficient jointure to be had and made unto or for the said Alice out of the lands &c. of the said Thomas Boulton, doth covenant, grant and fully agree to and with the said George Gee and Edward Worsley, that he the said Thomas Boulton shall and will on this side and before the feast of Easter next ensuing after the day of the date hereof lawfully and sufficiently convey to the said George Gee and Edward Worsley all that the barn with the appurtenances, situate in or near adjoining to a certain street or lane in Salford called the Gravel Hole, together with the garden, croft, or parcel of land at the back of the said barn, and all the closes and parcels of land with their appurtenances, lying in Salford aforesaid, called by the several names of the Wheat-croft, the New Intaek, the Hanging Meadow, the Hall Cliff, the Dole, or parcel of land lying at the back of the now dwelling-house of Anne Bradshaw, widow, and the Dole or parcel of land lying at the back of the now dwelling-house of George Ouldam, — to the immediate use of the said Thomas Boulton and his assigns for and during his natural life; and from and after the death of the said Thomas Boulton, then to the use of the said Alice (now wife of the said Thomas Boulton) and her assigns for her natural life; and from and after the death of the longer liver, then to the use and behoof of the heirs males of the body of the said Thomas Boulton lawfully begotten and to be begotten upon the body of the said Alice his now wife; and in default of such issue, then to the use and behoof of the heirs and assigns of the said Thomas Boulton for ever.

[1] The family of Massey had resided in Manchester for some generations. From the presentment of the jurors at the Court Leet, held October 4, 1558, we find that "Katherine, late wyffe of Hamnet Massey is deceased since the last court daie, and that Randle Massey her sonne is her heire and at lawfull age and readie at this present to take his oath and doe the lord servisse according to the eustome of this mannor" &c. Randle Massey died, as appears from the same source, in the last year of the reign of Elizabeth, leaving Edward his son and heir of full age. Edward, son of Randle and grandson of Hamnet, married first in 1586 (marriage settlement dated May 12 in that year) Anne, daughter of . . . . . and secondly Margaret, daughter of . . . . . who was living a widow in 1625. By his first wife he had issue, Joel, living in 1608, and Isabel married (1.) Alexander, son and heir of William Ford of Swyndley Woodhouses in the parish of Wigan, Gent. (marriage settlement dated October 28, 1617), and (2.) Raph Worsley of Platt, Gent., as above. The residence of the Masseys

the trustees named therein being Charles Worsley of Manchester, yeoman, Edward Massie of Manchester, Gent., George Clarke of the same, haberdasher, and John Dawson of the same, yeoman. The issue of this marriage was Charles, the eldest son and heir, of whom we shall hereafter have more particularly to speak; Edward, rector of Runton in the county of Norfolk and of Letheringsett in the same county; and George, of Blakestake in the parish of Manchester. His second wife (married in 1629) was Elizabeth, daughter of George Walker of the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne and widow of John Booth of Manchester,[1] by whom he had the following issue: Raph, of Pembroke College, Oxford, parson of Macclesfield in the county of Chester, and in 1668 vicar of Egmanton in the county of Notts; and Elizabeth, married to the Rev. Joseph Ottiwell, parson of Aston in the county of Chester and of Ellesmere in the county of Salop. By his third wife Martha, daughter of George Siddall of Milkewalleslade, Gent., he had no issue.

At his father's death he succeeded to the business, and contributed much to the prosperity of the family. He had, for the period, extensive dealings with weavers residing in the villages around Manchester, to whom he entrusted yarn for the purpose of having it woven into cloth, afterwards disposing of the same at his shop in Manchester. In 1625 he was enabled to add to his father's original purchase of lands in Rusholme by annexing thereto the Platt estate, which henceforth became the distinguishing abode of the family.

was "in the Milnegate neere unto a streete comonly called Toad Lane," where they were lessees of the Platts of Rusholme.

[1] By this marriage an estate in Moston, the purchase of her deceased husband John Booth from the family of Street, was conveyed to the Worsleys, in whose representative it is now vested. Letters of administration of her late husband's effects were granted to Elizabeth Booth his widow April 9, 1629, and from an inventory dated July 6 it is seen that John Booth followed the same trade as did Raph Worsley, several weavers whose names are given, residing in the villages of Moston, Newton and Blackley, being in his debt at the time of his decease to the amount of £338 17s. 9d. for yarn supplied to them. The issue of her first marriage with John Booth consisted wholly of daughters — Elizabeth, Martha, wife of John Stonehewer of Manchester, Sarah and Mary, the latter of whom became the wife of her afterwards celebrated step-brother Charles Worsley.

From many memoranda still remaining he was evidently a man of considerable intelligence, of great energy and of active business habits. In his later years, having retired from business, he found occupation in managing his estate and in superintending the trusts reposed in him by others in the many executorships and trusteeships he was solicited to undertake. In the contentions which marked the reign of Charles the First he took sides with the parliament and approved of their deeds, and, as appears from the journals of the House of Commons of this period, was a member of the parliamentary sub-committee of accounts sitting at Manchester in May 1648. He died November 6, 1669, at an advanced age, having lived to see the monarchy restored. His will is dated September 1, 1668, and is as follows: — In the name of God, amen. This first day of September in the year of our Lord God one thousand six hundred three score and eight, I, Raph Worsley of Platt within Rushulme within Withington in the county of Lancaster, Gent., being in health of body and in good and perfect memory, praised be God, knowing death to be certaine but the houre and time of it most uncertaine, doe constitute, ordaine and make this my last will and testament in manner and forme followinge — To witt, ffirst and principally, I comend my soule into the hands of Almighty God my Creator and Maker, and my body to the earth, to be buried in Christian maner att the discretion of my executors hereafter named; and as concerninge such worldly goods and chattells as God of His great goodnesse hath bestowed upon mee, it is my will and mind that all my debts, funerall expenses, and all other some or somes of money which my executors may have cause to lay out about the execution of this my last will and testament, may be paid forth or out of my whole goods, debts and chattels. Item it is my will and mind that that some of one hundred pounds of lawful money of England which my loving wife Martha Worsley before her marriage with me agreed to accept in full discharge and satisfaction of what my said wife may challenge or demand att or after my decease out of all or any of my lands, goods, debts or chattels, may be paid to my said wife by my executors hereafter named, within three months next after my decease.

Item I doe give and bequeath unto my only daughter Mris Elizabeth Ottiwell, in lewe of her portion or child's part of all my goods, debts and chattels, the sum of £200 of lawful money of England. Item I doe give and bequeath unto my loving sonne Mr. Edward Worsley of Letheringsett in Norfolke one hundredth pounds of lawful money of England, in full of his portion. Item I doe give and bequeath unto my youngest sonne Mr. Raph Worsley of Egmenton in the countie of Nottingham the sume of £50 of lawful money of England, in full of his portion. Item I give and bequeath unto my granchild Raphe Worsley, sonne and heire of my deare deceased sonne Mr. Charles Worsley, my bed-stid and presse in the greate chamber of my dwelling-house att Platt, the cheese-presse in the brew-house, with the stone trough under it, the best meale-arke and the greate arke in the barne. Item I give and bequeath unto my sonne George Worsley the sum of £20 of lawful money of England, in full payment, satisfaction and discharge of his filial portion or child's part of all my goods, debts and chattels, or of what sume or sumes of money my said sonne George Worsley maye in any kind claime, challenge or demande out of my goods, debts and chattles, in regard I have heretofore given unto my said sonne George Worsley and duly paid the same a very considerable portion of £200, as my said sonne very well knoweth, besides other valuable considerations. Item I give and bequeath unto my granchild Raph Worsley, sonne and heire of my aforesaide sonne Mr. Charles Worsley deceased, my messuage and tenement called the Yeildhouse for and during all such terme and interest as I have in the same, my said granchild paying, doing and performing all such rents, taxes and reperations as may be chargeable upon the same during the said term and time. Item I doe give and bequeath unto my granchild Charles Worsley, younger sonne of my aforesaid sonne Mr. Charles Worsley, £20, to be paid to my said granchild by my executors within one month after my said granchild shall accomplish the age of twenty-one yeares, if he be then living. Item I doe give and bequeath unto my loving wife Martha Worsley all my lands or ground in Levenshulme in the tenure and occupation of Thomas Broome carrier, and

that ffee farme yearly rent of thirty-nine shillings and eightpence issuing forth or out of one messuage and tenement heretofore in the tenure and occupac̃on of John Alexander and William Birch or their assignes, within Grindlow aforesaid, to have and to hold the said land or ground and the said yearly rent of thirty-nine shillings and eightpence unto my said wife for and during the terme and time of her naturall life, if shee my said wife doe soe long keep her self chast and not maried to any other man, and not otherwise, my said wife yielding, paying and performing all such rents, lays and taxations as may be chargeable upon the same during the said terme and time. Item it is my will and mind that forasmuch as I might leave unto my wife a considerable joynture out of my lands at Platt for and during the time of her natural life, but am not willing soe much to prejudice my granchild Ralph Worsley, who is to succeed me, yet it is my will and mind that my said granchild Raph Worsley or whomsoever may come to have that estate after me, shall and may allow and provide that my said wife may have sufficient meate and drinke fitting for her at Platt, and the chambers at Platt wherein my deceased sonne Mr. Charles Worsley and Martha Worsley were accustomed to lye, for and during the naturall life of my said wife, if my said wife do so long keep her self chast and unmaried to any other man, and will be pleased therewith; but if that hereafter there should any difference or dislike grow betwixt my said wife and my said granchild Raph Worsley, it is then my will and mynd that my said granchild Raph Worsley shall pay unto my said wife the full and just sum of £4 of lawful money of England yearely during the natural life of my said wife (if she live so long chast and unmaried) in lewe of her diet and chambers at Platt as is aforesaid, and then my said wife to provide for her self as she seeth good. Item I give and bequeath unto my sonne George Worsley all that time, terme and interest that I have in one messuage with the appurtenances in or neare a certain street in Manchester there called the Marketstid-lane, which was granted unto me by one Thomas Walker of Didsbury and others for several years yet unexpired. Item I do give and bequeath unto my granchild Charles Worsley aforenamed the

sum of £40 of lawful money of England, to be paid unto the said Charles Worsley within one month after he shall accomplish the age of twenty-one years by his brother Raph Worsley forth of the rents of one messuage in Manchester, there called the Smithy-doore, in the holding of one Robert Johnson and others; and if the said £40 be not paid to my said granchild at the time aforesaid either by my granchild Raph Worsley or by who ever may hold the said messuage at that time, in that cause it is my will and mynd that if the said sum of £40 as aforesaid be not paid to my granchild Charles Worsley at the time aforesaid, in that cause it is my will that my granchild Charles Worsley shall receive the rents, issues and profits of that messuage wth the appurtenances until my said granchild Charles Worsley may have received to his own use the said sum of £40 over and above all rents issuing out of that messuage, charges and reprises, and no longer. Item it is my will and mind, and I do hereby devise, give and bequeath all the rest and residue of my goods, debts and chattels not herein formerly disposed of, if there be any remaining, to and amongst my three sons Mr. Edward Worsley, George Worsley, Mr. Raph Worsley, and my daughter M^ris^ Elizabeth Ottiwell, to be divided amongst them four by even and equal portions; and if any of my sons or doughter be refractory and not well content with this my disposition, but contradict the same or go about to make frustrate the same, it is my will and mind that he or they which shall so do shall be wholly deprived of what is given to him or them by this my last will and testament, and what is hereby bequeathed unto him or them that are not well content with this my disposal shall be equally divided amongst them that are content with this my disposition. And lastly, I do hereby disannul, make frustrate and voide all former and other last wills, guifts, legacies and bequests which I may heretofore have formerly made, given and bequeathed; and I do hereby ratify and confirm this for my last will and testament; and for the execution thereof, I do hereby nominate and appoint my loving son George Worsley and my loving granson Raph Worsley aforesaid executors of this my last will and testament, intreating them to see this my will and mind in all points

performed, as my trust is that they will do. In witness whereof I have hereunto sett my hand and seale the day and yeare first above written. Witnesses: William Jackson, Raph Fletcher, Raph Livesey. Proved at Chester November 26, 1669.

The inventory of Raph Worsley, Gent., is dated November 14, 1669. The total value of his goods and chattels is estimated at £1261 6s. 11d., and includes under their several heads the following items: —

Stock and Farm produce: —			
Thirteen cowes, one wth anoth^{r} at 3^{li} 0^{s} 0^{d} a peece	39	00	0
One bull calfe	01	10	0
One bull	02	10	0
One calfe	00	15	0
The blind horse and blacke maire	02	10	0
Bay maire	03	00	0
A filly	05	10	0
Gray maire	05	00	0
The pacinge horse	04	10	0
Tow great hogges	03	00	0
Three young shoates	03	00	0
In hay	20	00	0
In oates thresht and unthresht	10	00	0
In barley and beanes unthresht	07	00	0
In the Hall: —			
A lookeinge glasse	00	00	06
Tow tables, tow fformes, and tow course stooles	01	08	00
Three seeld chaires	00	18	00
One ould clocke, one ould habbeard	00	06	00
One ould ffire iron	00	05	00
In the Great Parlor: —			
One standing bed	01	10	00
In curtaines, valandes, rodds and ringes	00	13	04
One ffeather bed, tow boulsters and tow pillowes	02	12	00
The Buttry: —			
Tow barrills with drinke in y^{m}, one ould barrill	00	16	00

A bread losset [flat wooden dish] tow costrills [wooden bottles] tow kimnells [tubs]			
12 trenchers, a swirt, &c.			
The Milke House : —			
The Womans Parlor : —			
The Little Parlor : —			
The Brewhouse : —			
One washing runge	00	02	00
Three milking piggins, one sigh [sieve or strainer], one brass scimmer	00	02	08
The Kitchin with Bessy Parlor : —			
An hundred ffifty three poundes of pewter att eleven pence ye pounde came to	07	00	03
An hundred ffifty seaven pounde of brasse att 7^{d} a pounde...	04	02	04
In three skellits [brass pots]	00	03	00
The kneading turnell [trough] and board under it.....	00	01	06
One paire of gobertes [racks for chimnies] one brundrith [an iron tripod fixed over the fire on which a pan or kettle is placed] &c.....	00	13	00
One lanthorne, an hour glasse, bellowes	00	01	08
The Drinke house :—			
Tow runges, one tundish and an hose	00	04	00
One ffaire brewing keare [mash-tub] with the thro it stands on..... ...	00	10	00
The Cheese Chamber : —			
In the worser sort of cheese	01	19	08
In the better sort of cheese	02	04	00
The Arke Chamber : —			
The Boarde Loft : —			
fforty six yards of inch boards and an halfe.....	00	19	02
Sixteene yardes and halfe of ash boards	00	04	08
Eleven yards of ratchmentes	00	02	08

The Little Chamber: —			
One standing Bed; 71 poundes of ffeather bed ticke after 8[d] a pound	03	01	04
The Generall's Chamber: — [the whole contents given]			
One standing bed	01	00	00
Valandes, curtaines and roddes	00	16	00
One coveringe and one blankett, one chaffe bedd, one matt	01	01	00
One ffeather bed	01	08	08
Pillowes	01	00	03
One court cupboard with its coveringe	00	16	00
One table	00	09	00
One chaire, tow backe stooles, tow other stooles and a little one	00	19	00
One picture and one coate of armes	00	08	00
The Great Chamber: —			
The Middle Chamber: —			
The High Chamber: —			
The Little Chamber and Closett: —			
The Yarne Chamber: —			
In white yarne of several sortes	258	17	00
In boulsters white and stript	65	05	00
Tow great Bibles and an ould one	00	18	00
One statute booke	00	04	00
In Wearing Apparell: —			
In one suite as jump, doublett and breeches	01	00	00
One sattan doublet, jump and breeches	01	15	00
One blew coate	00	13	04
One rugg gowne	00	10	00
In Rentes due and good	09	17	00
In Desperate Rentes and Debtes	11	09	00
In Gould, fforty peeces little and great	32	00	00
In Plate weighing ffive pounde eleven ounces after 5[s] the ounce	22	15	00

1390770

In Gould and Silver Ringes	03	00	00
In Coine	144	06	04
In Debtes for Yarne and Cloath	176	03	00

From the number of apartments specified in the inventory it is evident that the house must have been of considerable dimensions. It was of lath and plaster, and its site was not far distant from the modern structure which has superseded it. It occupied in part the area of the present garden and faced towards what is now the turnpike road. It was rebuilt in 1764 at a cost of £10,000.[1]

Amongst the many papers in the handwriting of Ralph Worsley which still find a resting place at Platt is a Diary relating chiefly to family occurrences, commencing with the year 1605 and terminating with 1668. It is written in a volume wherein had been already inscribed many memoranda of a family named Ramon, for one of whose members Ralph Worsley had acted as testamentary executor.

The earlier entries are in French, but as these with one exception have no connexion either with the Worsleys or with Manchester itself, they are omitted in the subjoined extracts: —

1605. L'an 1605 la maladye de la peste fut grieve en Manchester dont en mourut cette année 22 cent ou envyrons.

1645. June —. Borne Sarah, doughter of Charles Worsley of Platt.

1646. Oct. 2. Martha Worsley, doughter of Charles Worsley of Platt wthin Rushulme, was borne.

1647. Feb. 7. Raphe Worsley, sonne of Charles Worsley, was borne at Platt, Monday the 7th of ffebr. about ten a clocke in the evening, and was baptized at Birch Chappell the 13th day of the same moneth.

1648. July 7. Paid to my sister Cycley Brownsword one half yeres rent due 24th of June last past for my chamber at her house, v^{s}.

1648. July 16. Ther fell soe much raine in Manchester in tow

[1] *Gentleman's Mag.*, vol. lxix. p. 434.

houres tyme that in the henging dich [Hanging Ditch] it was more then tow yards and an half deepe, and in other partes of the towne the streetes weare very deepe wth water, many sellers cleane filled up wth water, to the great wonder and astonishment of the behoulders herof.

1648. Aug. 17, Thursday. Theire was a sharpe battell fought upon [blank] Moore about tow myles from Preston in Lancashere betweene Leiuetennant Generall Cromwells fforces and the great bodie of the Scotch fforces under comand of Ducke Hamleton [Duke of Hamilton], in wch battell L.Gen. Cromwell was victorius and slew many, and pursued the Scotts from the place aforsaid through Preston to Corley and soe to Standich Moore, from thence to Wigan and soe to Newton and from thence to Warrington, in all which places wear many sharpe battells in which many of the Scots fell, 10,000 prisoners taken, and many more Scotts which fled further into the kingdom weare in sundry places taken prisoners, among whom was taken at Utsiter [Uttoxeter] in Stafordsshere Duke Hamleton theire generall, wth 2,500 horse, Sr Marmaduke Langdell wth many others in severall other places.

1648. January 22. Robert Bardsley cam to his serviss, and is to have after 50s. the yeare.

1648. March 12, Munday, Paid to one John Hardman of Boulton, trooper, for one sad bay horse wth crop eares, wch horse the said Hardman said he had in an exchang of a Corporall Key in Capt. Buterworth troop, and the said Corporall had the sam gelding of Richard Bradshaw of Boulton, comisary. I saie paid to the said Hardman for the said horse the day above, the so$\bar{m}$e of vj^{li} xij^{s} vj^{d}.

1648. March 24, Saterday. At 3 in the morning, Mary, the wyff of Charles Worsley of Platt wthin Rushulme, was delivered of a litle doughter tow moneths before her tyme, wch said doughter died the same day about three of the clocke in the after noone.

1649. April 1. The 1st of Aprill following, being in 1649, the afforesaid Mary, the wyff of Charles Worsley of Platt aforsaid, died about 3 of the clocke in the after noone, and was buried at Birch Chappell upon Tuesday following being the third of the same moneth.

1649. April 22. Thomas Worsley of Nuum Greene in Eckles p'ish died, and was buried the day following at Eckles.

1649. April 24, Tuesday. George Worsley, sonne of Raphe Worsley of Platt wthin Rushulme, was maryed to Mary, doughter of Edmund Shelmerdine of Kenerdey in Northerden p'ish in Cheshere.

1649. May 19, Saturday. Mary Stonhewer of Platt wthin Rushulme, doughter of John Stonhewer by Martha his wyffe deceased, doughter of John Booth late of Manchester allso deceased, died at Platt aforsaid, and was buried in the Birche Chappell on Monday then next following.

1649. July 12. Sould to Nicholas Barton 7^{li} 3^{oz} of whit Irish yorne [yarn] at 2^{s} 2^{d} a ^{li}, 00 15 07.

1650. May 4, Saterday. About 6 of clocke in the evening, Raphe, sonne of the aforesaid George Worsley and Mary his wife, was borne at Kenerden aforsaid, and was baptized at Northerden aforsaid the 12th day of same May.

1650. July 19, Fryday. At Cheetam Hill was the first muster of L'tenn. Coll. Charles Worsleys souldiers. The second in the same place August 2, 1650.

1650. Aug. 19. Leiuetennant Coll. Charles Worsley set forward towards the north wth the regiment. August 24, Leiuetennant Coll. Charles Worsley came to Skipton. September 2, he came to Durram. September 3, to New Castle. September 9, to Barwicke. September 12, to Edenborow.

1650. Sept. 3. The battell at Dunbar in Scotland was fought.

1650. Nov. 2. Upon Saterday the 2 of November 1650 I agreed with John Burdsell of the Milgate in Manchester to cary my armes during the serviss; and for his paines I have given him in hand xxx^{s}, one greene coate, and am to pay him dayly

j^{s} when he wth the rest of his company is trained; and when his is to go forth of the countie opon serviss I am to pay him xxx^{s} more.

1650. Nov. 16, Saterday. Sister Joane Garside died at Greenackers at cosen James Leezes house, and was buried at Ouldam upon Monday following.

1650. Dec. 1. The battell of Hamleton in Scotland was fought.

1651. March 20. Elizabeth Worsley was maried to Mr. Ottiwell.

1652. Oct. 6. My eldest sonne, Lt. Coll. Charles Worsley, was maried to M^{ris} Dorathie Kenion at Parke hed neere Wholey [Whalley] by Mr. Briskoe.

1652. Oct. 11. I, Raphe Worsley, did set forward to ride towardes London, and the 5th day of November then next following I came to my owne house.

1652. Oct. 18. My sonn, Lt. Coll. Charles Worsley, with his wyffe, did sett forward from Platt to ride to London.

1652. Oct. 18. My sonne Raphe Worsley came home from Oxford.

1653. May 22. My sonn, Mr. John Stonewer aforsaid, died at Parke hed in Wholey, and was buried at Wholey on Tuesday following, being 24th of the same moneth.

1653. June 2, Thursday. The great sea feight betweene the Inglish and the Hollanders began, and continued 3 or 4 days [under Admiral Blake and Van Tromp].

1653. July 19. Charles Worsley, sonne of Mr. Charles Worsley, was borne at Parke hed in Lancashire, July 19, 1653, and was baptized the 24th of the sam moneth by Mr. Jolley att Altom [Altham].

1654. Oct. Dorathy, doughter of Lt. Collonell Charles Worsley, was borne at James House [St. James' Palace], neer Westminster.

1655. Major Generall Charles Worsley, comander of Lancashir, Chishir, and Stafordshire, was caled to that comand 1655.

1656. May 25. Roger, the sonne of Major Generall Charles Worsley, was baptized at Wholey by Mr. Eaton.

1658. June 8. My doughter Elizabeth, wth her husband Mr. Ottiwell, went towards Wrenbury.

1664. April 24. Edward, the sonne of my sonne George Worsley of Blakestake, was baptized at Didsbury, and was borne about the 13th day of the same moneth.

1664. July 30, being Saterday. Sarah, the doughter of my sonne George Worsley, died at Blakestake, and was buried at Birch Chappell the day following in the evening.

1667. March 23. Martha, the doughter of Major Generall Charles Worsley, was maried at Birch Chapell to William the sonne of William Higinbotom of Salford.

1668. Feb. 13. William, the sonne of William Higinbotom of Salford, was borne the 13th of ffebruary 1668, and was baptized the 2th of March then next following, by Mr. Hyde, minister at Salford Chapel.

Returning to the issue of Raph Worsley by his wife Isabel Massey, we have his eldest son and heir Charles Worsley, who became one of the most distinguished officers in the service of the Commonwealth. He was born at Platt and was baptized at the Collegiate Church, Manchester, June 30, 1622, the same day on which his brother Edward also was baptized. The silence of the registers on this point renders it improbable that they were twin-brothers, but this may, notwithstanding, have been the case. Inheriting from his father the Puritan sentiments of the age, he carried with him those feelings into a more extended sphere, and adopting arms as a profession he took his stand with the parliament against the king. He was a captain in the parliamentary forces in 1644, and though nothing is said of his zeal in the cause his rapid promotion proves it, for in 1650 he had reached the step of lieutenant-colonel. He appears to have had some share in raising a regiment for the service of the state, and being appointed to the command of it he marched into Scotland in August 1650 to the aid of Cromwell, arriving too late to participate in the victory at Dunbar, though sharing probably the successes of the rest of the campaign. He was still in Scotland

in April 1651, but whether he remained there or accompanied Cromwell in his hurried march towards the south in pursuit of the king, which terminated in the overthrow of the latter at the battle of Worcester, is uncertain. The high qualifications of Colonel Worsley did not escape the notice of Cromwell, who, about this time, gave him the command of his own regiment of foot — an appointment which attached him more closely to the person of that ambitious general; and in this capacity he accompanied Cromwell on an occasion memorable in the annals of England, when on the 20th of April 1653 he dissolved the long parliament. Of Colonel Worsley's personal share in the events of that day, history speaks. Summoned to attend his chief with a band of three hundred men, he remained outside the House of Parliament until the signal should be given requiring their presence within; nor was that signal long delayed. Stamping with his foot, the signal agreed upon, Cromwell conveyed to them his wishes, and immediately his soldiers rushed in and surrounded him. Having displaced the speaker, he next turned to Algernon Sydney that staunch republican, who happened that day to be seated next to the speaker: "Put him out!" cried Cromwell to Harrison. Harrison instantly ordered Sydney to go out, but Sydney said he would not go out, and sat still till the general said again: "Put him out!" and Harrison and Worsley, who commanded Cromwell's own regiment of foot, laid their hands upon his shoulder as if they would force him; then Sydney rose and went towards the door.[1] Cromwell next advanced to the table where the mace lay, and pointing to it cried: "Take away that bauble!" The narrative does not state the name of the individual who obeyed these directions, but as from the journals of the House of Commons it appears when the next parliament met, in the month of July, that a message was sent by order of the house to Lieutenant-Colonel Worsley for the mace, there can be little doubt that it was he who charged himself with its safe custody when the order was issued for its removal.

On the 12th of December 1653 this parliament resigned its

[1] Knight's *Pictorial History of England*, vol. iii. p. 410.

powers to the Lord General Cromwell, and another being summoned by him in its place, to assemble on the 3rd of September 1654, he nominated Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Worsley of Platt as the representative for Manchester, on which town, for the first time, the franchise was then conferred. An official notification of his election was conveyed in the following terms: — This indenture, made the nineteenth day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred and fiftie-four, between Peter Bold Esquire, high sheriff of the county of Lancaster, of the one part, and John Hartley Esq., John Hartley Gent., John Gilliam, Alexander Green, Edward Byrom, Henry Dickenson, William Jackson, Thomas Dickenson, Henry Nield, Robert Boardman, Robert Fleetcroft, Robert Marler, Richard Halliwell, Robert Owen, James Ottiwell, Samuel Harmer, Arthur Buckley, John Broxupp, Philip Stampe, John Whitworth, Ralph Briddock, Gents., and Michael Buxton, James Lancashire, George Richardson, John Barlow, John Faulkner, John Ridings, Jonathan Gee, and John Ouldham, constables of the town and parish of Manchester, of the other part, Witnesseth that by virtue of a warrant unto the constables of the said town of Manchester and to the rest of the constables within the parish of Manchester aforesaid, and from the said high sheriff to them directed, for the electing and choosing of one burgess of good understanding, knowledge and discretion, for causes concerning the public good of this Commonwealth, to be at his highness' parliament to be holden at Westminster the third day of September next, we the said inhabitants there have made choice and election of Charles Worsley of the Platt within the parish of Manchester aforesaid, Esquire, to be burgess of the said town and parish of Manchester, to attend the said parliament according to the tenor of the said warrant unto them the constables of the said town and the rest of the constables of the said parish of Manchester directed in such behalf, who, for himself and all the people of the said town and parish of Manchester aforesaid, hath full power to do and consent unto those things which in the aforesaid parliament shall then and there by common counsel and consent happen to be ordained — provided, and it is hereby

declared, that he shall not have power to alter the government as it is now settled in one single person and a parliament. In witness whereof we the parties above-named to these presents interchangeably set our hands and seals the day and year above written.

Peter Bold.

This parliament continued to sit until the 22nd of January 1654-5, when, having voted General Cromwell lord-protector of the three kingdoms, it was dissolved after a brief session of five months with but slight opportunity to Colonel Worsley for exhibiting any legislative talent he might possess. To him and several other members was entrusted (September 25, 1654) the bill for recognition of the government, and his name is found on several committees of the house — for ejecting scandalous ministers and schoolmasters — for the affairs of Ireland and for auditing or revising the public accounts.

In October 1655 he was appointed by the Lord-Protector one of the ten general officers set over the kingdom to command the forces within their several precincts and to act as his vicegerents in the administration of public affairs. Their commission was to take a roll and account of all suspected persons of the king's party; and such as were actually so, to receive security of them, in which they were to be bound to act nothing against the government and to reveal all plots that should come to their knowledge. They were to suppress all horse-races, cock-matches, and other concourses of people; to secure the highways; to take engagements from royalists for their servants and children, and those that did not so nor give security, to commit to prison; and to rate and receive money rising from this decimation. In short, there was nothing which they might not do, nor which they did not, such an arbitrary vast power they had from the Protector.[1] He was advanced at the same time to the rank of major-general, and the oversight of the counties of Lancaster, Chester and Stafford assigned to him. The names of the other officers nominated with him were the Lord Deputy Fleet-

[1] Heath's *Chronicle*, p. 378.

wood, Lord Lambert, General Desborough, Col. Goffe, Col. Kelsey, Col. Berry, Commissary-General Whalley, Major Butler, Major-General Skippon. "This," says Thurloe in a letter to Henry Cromwell, the Protector's second son, "is the greatest creation of honours His Highnes hath made since his accesse to the Governement."[1]

On receiving the appointment, General Worsley at once threw himself into the duties of his office. Writing from Manchester to the Government, under the date November 3, 1655, he says: I have beene with most of the officers that command the countie troops of Lancashire, Cheshire and Staffordshire, and have communicated unto them that which was given mee in charge by his Highnes and Councell. And truely I find in them a spirret extraordinarily bent to the worke, and I plainly discerne the finger of God goeinge alonge with it, which is indeed noe smale encouragement unto mee. The sence of the worke and my unworthynes and insufficiencie as to the right management of it is my onely present discouragement. Yet, however, this is the ground of my hope and comforth, that the Lord is able to supply my wants and will appeare in weake instruments for His glory to the perfectinge of His worke. I shall (through the grace of God) discharge my trust in faithfullnes to those that have imployed mee; and I omit noe opportunitie nor avoyd paines wherein my weake endeavours may bee usefull. I am hopefull to have the Commissioners of Lancashire togather upon Thursday next — them for the cittie and countie of Cheshire the weeke following — and them of Staffordshire foure dayes afterwards. In a short tyme I am hopefull to give you a good accompt of all.[2]

His next letter is more specific, detailing the points of discipline to which in particular he intended to address himself. It is dated Preston, November 9, 1655. As I informed you in my last, soe wee had our meeting yesterday att Preston, where wee had a considerable number of Commissioners. Wee have put ourselves into a method of proceedinge and have chosen a clerke, a messenger and a dore-keeper and brought our businesse to this issue as that wee have sent

[1] *State Papers*, vol. iv. p. 88. [2] Ibid. vol. iv. p. 149.

order for divers off our great malignants in this county to apeare and to bringe in an exact account of there estates both reall and personall. Wee have done this not that wee shall rest upon there survay, but still take that course that wee may come to a full and right understanding of the full vallue, and proceede with them accordingly. Our next meetinge wil be the 29th of this instant. Upon Tuesday next I intend, if the Lord will, to bee at Chester, and soe to Stafford, and back here by that time of our next meetinge. I have alsoe got a day set for to sitt upon the ordinance for ejectinge of ignorant and scandelouse ministers and scoalmasters. I have daylie more and more encouridgment that God will carry on this good worke. I have bene in divers tounes and corporations and have acquainted them with something I have in chardg, and with the good people who doth noe litle rejoyse and seeme to be abondantly affected therewith, and promis to set hart and hand to this good worke; and indeede I hope it will make itselfe (by the blessinge of God) a reconsillinge worke. I find that Major Wildman hath a great estate in this county, bought and compounded for in his name. I beg a word of that from you by way of direction. If I here not from you I intend to sequester all that belongs to hime. I am hopefull wee shall bring things to a good and blessed issue. I found many of the Commissioners very free and resolved to be very active.[1]

In a letter of a date three days later, addressed to Secretary Thurloe, he gives further particulars of his progress and ef the encouragement he met with in the prosecution of his plans: — By my last I gave you an account off our meetinge att Preston from which I received much incouridgment. You may see by my last what progrese was then made; and since that time I have with the assistance of the lieutenant of this county-troope, taken care that all Papists and malignants and evill affected persons be disarmed; and that wee may not be in the least prevented have taken care that as much as possible it may be done in all parts of the county in one day. One thinge I had forgott in my last to signifye to you, and that is, that wee have apointted a time to put in execution the ordinance for ejectinge of

[1] *State Papers*, vol. iv. p. 179.

scandelouse and insufficient ministers and scoolmasters. I have since bene in some corporations with the mayor and aldermen and the best of the people, to stir up and quicken to be puttinge in effectual execution the lawes against drunkennese, sweringe, profaineinge the Lord's day and other wickedneses, and I indeede find a very great seeminge redinese, and I am hopefull it's very much upon there hart soe to doe. I hope, when wee have a litle more time to take some course to get out bad officers and put good in there roomes in corporations. But truly that which is none of the least incouridgments is that God hath alredy put into His people a prayinge sperit for this great and good worke; and indeede I find it alredy in good men of differing principels.[1]

From Lancashire General Worsley proceeded into Cheshire, where his actions were a repetition of those already detailed. Under the date December 14, 1655, he recounts further confiscations against the Cheshire gentry, sympathisers of the murdered King, at a meeting held a few days previously at Middlewich. He adds: There beinge a horse-race apointted in this county the last weeke, beinge informed of it, I sent a party of the troop. They apprehended the chiefe actors and they took the horses, which I heare since I came to Manchester are still in custody.[2]

After completing these preliminary arrangements in Lancashire and Cheshire, he hastened to the third portion of his little principality — Staffordshire — where likewise he summoned the Commissioners and other officials of the county, to whom he announced the same intentions as those he had before expressed, and from whom he received like promises of support.

In December, 1655, he writes to the government for directions as to the confiscation of the estates of Lord Byron, now a prisoner at St. James'. I have one thinge to mind you of, he adds in the course of the letter, about which I onst spoke to you, and that is about the postidge of my letters. There is such a multitude comes upon mee out of all parts that it puts mee to very great chardg, and not one of many but is about publick businese.[3]

[1] *State Papers*, vol. iv. p. 187. [2] Ibid. vol. iv. p. 315. [3] Ibid. vol. iv. p. 322.

On the 24th of December he addresses himself directly to the Protector, recommending a tax on all estates of delinquents which exceed the annual value of £50, and not limiting it as heretofore to estates of £100 per annum. He complains that as the law now is, many escape who ought to be made liable to confiscation; and concludes by stating that in the three counties over which his jurisdiction extends, he has, during the two months which have elapsed since his appointment, taxed the delinquents in Lancashire to the amount of £1,100 per annum, Cheshire £1,500, and Staffordshire £1,300 or £1,400.[1]

On the 21st of December he asks his Highness' permission to occupy the Castle of Liverpool with one company of his regiment "till things be a little over." He states as the reason for his application that many of the great delinquents in this county are papists, and are now beginning to fill the prisons, and that he fears he shall be troubled for a convenient place for them, as also for the safe custody of the arms, &c. he has. "Wee are much trobled," he proceeds, "with them that are called quakers; they troble the markets and get into private houses up and down in every towne, and drawe people after them. I have, and shall take what course I can. I have taken good bond for men and horse that were about the horsrace that should have bene."[2]

In the month of January he set himself to redress another social evil. "I find it," he says, "a difficult businese how to observe my instructions as to alehouses and not weaken that revenew, though truely it's too visible that they are the very bane of the countys. Yesterday and the day before I mett the Commissioners and Justices for the hundred of Blackborne about these things specifyed in the orders, and we find that these alehouses are the very wombe that brings forth all manner of wickednese. Wee have ordered at least 200 alehouses to be thrown down in that hundred, and are catching up loose and vile persons."[3]

He had now introduced the Commonwealth policy into the three counties over which he presided, and was enforcing the views of the

[1] *State Papers*, vol. iv. p. 340. [2] Ibid, vol. iv. p. 333. [3] Ibid, vol. iv. p. 450.

Protector and his Council with the utmost zeal, when suddenly his career was brought to a close. His labours, carried on from day to day without intermission, had begun at length to tell upon his health; for, though young and active, the fatigue attendant on the discharge of his new duties, added to the constant scenes of excitement through which he was passing, were more than his strength enabled him to sustain. In May 1656, he was summoned to London by a letter from the Lord Protector, and the summons found him all but incapable of undertaking the journey. In a letter to Thurloe from Warrington, dated May 13, 1656, he writes thus. —

Right Honorable,

Your's beareinge date the 10th instant I received yesternight; but as to his Highnese letter I have herd nothinge off it as yet, but by your's. I have bene now neere upon one mounth ridinge abroad in the three countyes and Chester cittie, and had apointed a meetinge to morrow at Bury. And indeede, Sir, I am not well. My intent was to have taken a litle rest at my cominge home, and some phisick. But seeinge I have received this command, I intend (if the Lord will) to be with you with all speed; but if not att the very day, it shal be because I am not able; but I shall take post and observe your commands as neere as possible. That's all from

Your honour's faithfull servant,

Cha. Worsley.[1]

Warrington, the 13th May 1656.

Accordingly he proceeded to London with as little delay as possible, and, arriving there, took up his abode at St. James's Palace, a residence which had been assigned to him and his family two or three years previously. Here the inroads of disease became more apparent, and about nine o'clock in the evening of Thursday, June 12, he expired at the early age of thirty-five. He was interred the day following in Westminster Abbey, in King Henry VII.'s Chapel, near to the grave of Sir William Constable, his interment taking

[1] *State Papers*, vol. v. p. 19.

place in the evening at nine o'clock, and being conducted with much pomp. Heath, in his *Chronicle* (p. 381), alluding to his early death, says, "Worsley died before he could be good in his office, and was buried with the dirges of bell, book, and candle, and the peale of musquets, in no less a repository than Henry VII.'s Chapel, as became a Prince of the modern erection, and Oliver's great and rising favourite."

Nor was the testimony of those with whom he acted wanting to do honour to his memory. The Commissioners for the county of Chester, writing from Knutsford to the Protector and his Council within a week of General Worsley's death, convey the following estimate of his character: It hath pleased God to deprive the Commonwealth and us of him [Worsley] which is a loss we cannot but be deeply affected with, having had so large and manifest experience of his sincere zealous and upright endeavours both to the discharge of his trust and comfort and satisfaction of good men's spirits.[1] And the Secretary of State, conveying to the Protector's son Henry, the announcement of his death says, Major General Worsley died here at St. James upon Thursday last, of whom his Highness and the nation hath had a very great loss, having been a most trusty and diligent man.[2]

But perhaps the most valuable tribute paid him is to be found in the spontaneous and ready recognition of his usefulness which was borne by the government under which he served. This was conveyed to the father of the deceased in a letter from one Thomas Hartley, written apparently at the instance of the widow; the original is still preserved at Platt: —

Sir,

I reseived youres by the last and am sory to heire of your grife and sorrow. My Lord Protector and his Counsell haith given won hundered pownd a yeare for ever to youre sones childeren, and tow hundered pownd in moneys to youre sones wife. Shee remembers her duty unto you and would not have you thinke much that

[1] *State Papers*, vol. v. p. 128. [2] Ibid, vol. v. p. 122.

shee haith [not] wryten unto you, for shee haith not wryten unto her owne mother. Shee desires to know whether you come up or noe, and what course you intend to take about proving of the will.[1] Shee will give you an account of every thinge. She is trobled that you have not bought your self morning, considering you have as much power as shee. Shee desires you to call for a bond of Leiv^te^ Couper of a hundered pownd which monney is to bee reseived heire and cannot without the bond. And if you should come up it is desired that you will bring it or ells to send by some shur man. Soe having noe mor but my best respects unto you and your wife,

I rest, yours to my power,

THO. HARTLEY.

July 26, 1656.

I have aquanted and ingaged frinds acording as you desired in your last letter. I desire the wellfare of you and the litle ones.

Addressed: "ffor my very good frind Mr. Raphe Worsley of Plat, neir Manchester, in Lancashire."

It has been recorded, but with no great appearance of probability, that after the interment of General Worsley had taken place, Mr. Roger Kenyon, M.P. for Clithero and Clerk of the Peace for the county, himself a zealous royalist, the brother-in-law of the deceased and one of the mourners, returned secretly to the abbey and wrote upon the stone the words, WHERE NEVER WORSE LAY, which indignity being reported to Cromwell, so offended him that he offered a reward for the discovery of the writer.

Major-General Worsley married first, his step-sister Mary, daughter and coheiress of John Booth of Manchester, which marriage was solemnized at Didsbury Chapel September 18, 1644. By her (who died in 1649) he had issue — Ralph, his eldest son and successor; Sarah, born in 1645; and Martha, born in 1646. He married secondly, in 1652, Dorothy, daughter of Roger Kenyon of Park

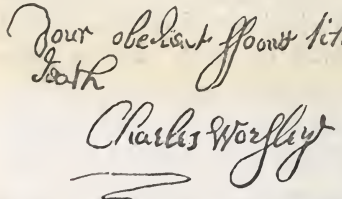
[1] General Worsley's will is not found in Doctors' Commons, nor in the Diocesan Registry at Chester; nor does any copy of it exist amongst the evidences of the family of Platt. His widow Dorothy was executrix.

Head in Whalley parish, Gent., and sister to the Rev. Edward Kenyon B.D., rector of Prestwich, by whom he had issue— Charles, born at Park Head July 19, 1653; Dorothy and Roger, who both died in their infancy. She survived her husband, and in 1659 became the wife of Waldive Lagoe of Manchester Esq., by whom also she had issue, and dying in her second widowhood was buried at Prestwich March 16, 1693-4.

Amongst the heir-looms of the family at Platt is a portrait of this its most celebrated member. It is half-length, and represents the general with long flowing dark hair, and habited in the plate armour of the period. In the left-hand upper corner of the canvas are the arms borne by him, and since transmitted to his descendants — arg. on a chief gules a mural crown or — corresponding with the arms borne by the Worsleys of Worsley with the addition of the mural crown, said to have been granted to the general as an honourable augmentation.[1]

Here too has found a resting-place the general's sword. Its blade is of bluish steel, straight and of considerable length. It is inlaid with gold and inscribed on either side with maxims, religious and moral: — "Vincere aut mori;" "Si Deus pro nobis quis contra nos?" Then follows the date 1651, and beneath the date a trooper on horseback. This again is followed by the words, "Achilles Græcus," and below these words is a delineation of Achilles himself. The other side of the blade is similarly inscribed: — "Fide

[1] It is much to be regretted that in the Platt archives but one single letter in the handwriting of General Worsley is known to exist, namely, that from which the accompanying fac-simile is taken. It is dated August 9, 1649, and is addressed from his brother's house in Norfolk to his father. It is short, and possesses no interest. Among the more miscellaneous papers of memoranda &c. is a list (dated January 3, 1653) of chief rents in Bolton, formerly the estate of the late Earl of Derby, but now belonging to Lieut. Coll. Worsley. It is stated therein that "the toule of Boulton market is used to bee let for the yeare at 10s."



Engraved by J. B. Hunt

MAJOR GENERAL WORSLEY.

From the original Picture in the possession of Charles Carill Worsley, Esq.re Platt.

sed cui vide;" "Regere seipsum summa sapientia;" trooper on horseback; the words "Anibal Cartagus," followed by a portraiture of Hannibal.

In striking contrast to his brother Charles was Edward Worsley, the second son of the aforesaid Raph Worsley of Platt, in whom love of peace and unavailing regret of the evil times in which he lived were as conspicuous as active gallantry and thirst for military renown were in his more distinguished brother. On quitting the university he took orders and settled in Norfolk as rector of Runton near Cromer, and afterwards of Letheringsett, where he married Mary, daughter of Henry Playford of Northrepps. The following letters, addressed to his father, will convey some idea of the general insecurity then prevailing and the constant fears of all peaceable and well-affected persons: —

Deare Father,

About a fortnight since I received yor letter sent by Peeter Booker, y^{n} I perceived y^{t} your condition was ye same y^{t} it was before, and so was mine; but, since, it hath pleased ye Almightie to mingle my cup with gall and with wormewood, for He hath deprived me and my wife of our deare, our onely first borne son: — But I dare not repine; — God gave him, and therefore He might deservedly call for him when He pleased. 'Tis true at first it caused and wrought in me an abundance of heavynesse, but since, ye Lord hath learned me another lesson, namely in this my condition to be content; so that, notwithstanding all that hath befalen me, I dare not but say Blessed be ye name of ye Lord. Sir, mine intention concerning my giveing you a visit at ye Spring (God permitting) is still stedfast and unmoved; but looke not for me ere yow see mee. I am much disswaded from my journey by my frends in these partes by reason of ye many, yea ye very many dangers many have of late met withall in there travayles; for of late severall have beene robbed and many murthered, so at ye present our prisons are as ful as they can be crowded of theives and man-slayers. However, if God give me a way I shall make use of it, beeing at ye present as desirous to see

yow as ever I was in my life. I prayse my God (though the tymes be hard and everything very deere) yet I want nothing. The prise of corne is greate; fetches have of late beene sould for 40^{s} ye combe; gray pease for above 40^{s}; barley for 20^{s}; oates for 15^{s}; and wheate and rie for above twice an ordinary rate. My wife and my little onely girle are indifferently well at present; though of late my child was sicke and forced to take phisick shees recovered. This letter was conveyed by a deere frend of mine to my cousen Brownsword at London, who delivered it wth his owne hand unto him; hees one of my parishioners. I pray yow send me word concerneing my sister Marie. My wife desires her duty might be presented to you, wth her respects to her brothers and sisters and freinds in your partes; and so doth he who is your and there continuall remembrancer at the throne of grace for helth, safty and deliverance in these tymes of danger here and your salvation in heaven hereafter. And so rests

Your truly affectionate son,

Edward Worsley.

At Runton, 14th of Aprill 1649.

Addressed: "To his assured lo. father Mr. Raph Worsley, at his house in Rushulme neere Manchester in Lanchashire, p'sent theise I pray yow.

Deliver this letter to my cousen John Brownsword at Mr. Delves house in Fryday Streete, London, att ye signe of ye Wheat Sheafe, to be delivered as above."

Runton neere Cromer, ye 11 of Feb. 1650.

Deere Father,

About a weeke since I received yours of the 18th of Jan. w^{r}in I was satisfyed concerning yor welfare and ye welfare of yor family and my freinds, wch did noe little rejoyce me. Since that I received a letter from my brother Charles, wch came to my handes by London; I received it wthin 10 dayes after 'twas writt, to my exceeding joy and contentment. I have returned him an answer by one of my brother Playfords who is a draper, and suddainely intendes to sayle wth some cloath from Yarmouth to Scotland. He hath en-

gaged himself to me to see him if possible ere hee returne. I have had ye advantage of sending to him offtner than I have had of late of sending unto you, and have lately sent him 3 or 4 letters, and I have directed him at least 4 wayes of sending safely and speedyly unto mee. I hope hee will make use of them. S^r^, of late ye High Court of Justice hath put 20 to death for ye late insurrection in these partes; many are still in prison, and have of late beene brought in, but ye Court doth not sitt. Our charges and taxations of late have beene far greater then ever heretofore, wch makes our countie to grone exceedingly. Moneyes are very scarce, and cornes but at an indifferent rate in respect of ye two last yeares. Sir, I have of late (beeing necessitated) purchased a small library of bookes, so that I am affrayd I shall not bring you ye 8^li^ I owe yow, when I come into Lanchashire. However, if you please to send me word before, that yow cannot forbeare mee, I will provide it som way or other, as I do not question but I shall borrow either so much, or at least as much as I shall want of ye summe. The two last moneths assessment cost me above 3^li^. Sir, I think I cannot com downe to you till the latter end of May, for I am necessitated to stay till I have gotten my barley into ye earth, and afterward as soon as I have an opportunity I intend (God permitting) to see you; but my stay, I feare, will not bee so long as you expect and desire. My wife and children and freinds are in good helth, praysed bee God; they desire to bee remembred to yow and yours. Thus, with my duty to you and my respects to them, with my prayers to ye Almighty for you all, I rest

Your assured lo. son to com̄and,

Edw. Worsley.

Since I began to write this letter I am informed of one whom I have a long tyme (even ever since I had corne) delt w^th^all, he is broken and gone away; hee is in my debt above 5^li^, wch is a great hindrance unto me now in theise hard tymes. 'Tis ye first tyme that ever I lost by any whom I trusted.

Addressed: "To his lo. father Mr. Raph Worsley, at his house neere Rushulme neere Manchest^r^ in Lancashire, p'sent theise."

Edward Worsley died, leaving a son Charles, who was also in holy orders, described as of Holt Market in the county of Norfolk,[1] and a daughter Mary, wife of the Rev. Nathaniel Palgrave.

[1] Charles Worsley, now of Holt Market in the county of Norfolk, clerk, makes his will December 8, 1682, in manner and form following. He commends his soul into the hands of Almighty God, trusting through the merits of Jesus Christ to be made partaker of everlasting life, and his body to the earth, to be decently interred at the discretion of his executors. And as to his worldly estate, wherewith it hath pleased God to bless him, he disposes of it as follows: — First, he gives and bequeaths to his dear mother Mary Worsley all and singular his messuages, cottages, lands and tenements in Letheringset, Holt and Northrepps, to hold for and during the term of her natural life; and after her decease he bequeaths all his messuages &c. in Letheringset aforesaid in the county of Norfolk to Mary Palgrave, daughter of Nathaniel Palgrave, clerk, by Mary Worsley his (testator's) sister, and to the issue of her body lawfully begotten, upon condition that the said Mary Palgrave pay or cause to be paid to Elizabeth Claxton, the daughter of Hamond Claxton of Aylsham in Norfolk, Gent., the sum of £50. And if the said Mary Palgrave shall depart this life without issue, then he gives his said messuages &c. to the right heirs of him the said testator. And his will is, that if Mary his mother shall depart this life before Mary Palgrave his niece shall attain to the age of one and twenty years, then that Peter Beake of Norwich, his brother-in-law, and Thomas Bainbrige of Holt Market, clerk, shall receive the issues and rents of the said messuages &c. in Letheringset given to Mary Palgrave his niece, and shall improve the same to and for the use and advantage of the said Mary Palgrave, and pay the same to her at the age of twenty-one. But if Mary Palgrave shall depart this life before she shall become one and twenty years old, that then the said Peter Beake and Thomas Bainbrige shall divide the said rents &c. amongst Richard Playford, George Playford and Nicholas Playford, sons of John Playford now of Letheringset, within three months after the death of his said niece Mary Palgrave. Also, after the death of Mary his mother, he gives and bequeaths one moiety or half part of his messuages, lands &c. in Northrepps in the county of Norfolk to Thomas Allen, son of Thomas Allen of Holt aforesaid, mercer, and to the issue of his body lawfully begotten; and for want of such issue he gives the same to Sherwood Bainbrige, son of the aforesaid Thomas Bainbrige, and to the issue of his body; and for want of issue of the said Sherwood, he gives the same to Ann Bainbridge, sister of the said Sherwood, and her heirs for ever. Also, after the death of Mary his mother, he gives the other moiety of his messuages &c. in Northrepps to Sherwood Bainbrig aforesaid and to the issue of his body lawfully begotten; and for want of such issue, to Ann Bainbrig and her heirs for ever. Also, he gives and bequeaths, after the decease of Mary his mother, one acre of land in Holt aforesaid to William Pope of Holt, butcher, and his heirs for ever. He appoints Peter Beake of the city of Norwich, his brother-in-law, and Thomas Bainbrig of Holt, clerk, his

By his second marriage, as already intimated, Raph Worsley had a son bearing his own name, the half-brother of the general and of the Rev. Edward Worsley. He too studied at Oxford, and whilst there incurred, as many others at that seat of learning have done, the gentle rebuke of his father for a too lavish expenditure. His letters in reply are still preserved, and it is amusing to perceive how adroitly

executors; to whom he gives all his messuages &c. in the city of Norwich upon trust, that by sale of his said messuages &c. they pay his legacies hereinafter given, and dispose the overplus as hereafter is disposed. And first, he gives to Elizabeth Ottywell of Elsmere in Shropshire, the daughter of his father's sister, the sum of £80, to be paid within twelve months after his decease at Holt church-porch; and if she be then dead, the same £80 to be paid to Mary his mother if living, but if dead, then to the right heir of the said Mary his mother. He gives to Susan, the daughter of Hamond Claxton, his god-daughter, £100. Also, he gives to Peter Beake, son of the aforesaid Peter Beake, his brother-in-law, £100. To Nicholas Playford, son of John Playford, he gives £20; but if he die before the age of sixteen years, then the said £20 to be equally divided amongst the children of Thomas Rogers of Northrepps. To Thomas Rogers of Northrepps he gives £10. He gives to George Playford, son of John Playford, £10, to be paid to him by testator's executors at the determination of his the said George's apprenticeship. To William Pope of Holt Market, butcher, he gives £10. To the poor of Salthouse in Norfolk, forty shillings; and a like sum to the poor of Letheringsett and to the poor of the parish where he shall happen to die. To Robert, son of John Abraham of Salthouse, £5. To Mary Worsley his mother £30, and all his wife's wearing apparel and the boxes and trunks wherein they are. To John Ottywell, his father's sister's son, he gives all his books or library. To each of his executors he gives £10; and he forgives to Mary Worsley his mother the £50 which she oweth him. To Hamond Claxton, his brother-in-law, his little brown mare. To Mary Goate his servant, forty shillings. To Mary his mother, "the strange peeces of gold and silver unconverted," which were his father's. He desires to be buried in the chancel of Letheringset, as nigh his wife as conveniently may be, if the incumbent there shall give leave; otherwise in the body of the church there; and that his executors lay one gravestone there for him and one for his said wife. To his mother Mary Worsley he gives £30 towards the building of "a new sawne roofe" over his head house in Letheringset. He appoints Holt church-porch as the place for the payment of his aforesaid legacies. To his mother Mary Worsley he gives all his wearing apparel and linen. He gives to Elizabeth Claxton his sister-in-law, to Paulina Claxton his sister-in-law, to Mary Allen his sister-in-law, and to Sarah Bainbrig, wife of the said Thomas Bainbrig, — to every of them a mourning ring of twenty shillings value. Witnesses: Nicholas Bainbrig, Katharine Gymer, Peter Wilson. Proved at Norwich.

he evades, in the first, his father's impeachment, and in the cant of the day proceeds to exhort and admonish his reprover: —

March 27, 1650.

Most assured loving Father,

My duty binding mee, and your charch which you gave mee when I left you spurring it on, I could not but write, though I exceedingly wonder y^t^ I heare not from you. On Thursday, March 21, I sent a letter [by] my Mr. Wilde of Rachdale, in which was enclosed a letter of my tutors to you, which I hope might call back ye bad report y^t^ is among you in my behalfe, which when I told my tutour hee was liker a madman then one y^t^ should have wit and understanding. But as I wrote before so now, God is my witness it is a falsity. I pray you tell Mr. Lomax if hee will sende his sonne to Pembrooke let him but write to me betwixt this and Easter by Mr. Deane, or ye post y^t^ goeth to London, and I will get his name entred in ye bookes and lay downe entrance for him till he come; and hee gaines the terme by y^t^ meanes if he come before Easter or a weeke after. I give thankes to ye Lord God, by whose help I hope y^t^ you and I both may receave comfort perpetualy for his good succes which Hee hath given mee, in whose help (most endeared father) I beseeke you and entreate you to put your totall confidence and beliefe. Let not ye times troeble you; let not the prowde and malicious words of wicked men disharten you; let not ye errours of deceitfull men decieve you, for though they are without in sheeps clothing yet within they are like to ravishing wolves. Cleave to ye word of God, and follow no man's words further then they are agreeable to ye word and law of God. Here was a captaine in Oxford not long since who denied y^t^ their was any God, any resurrection, or any Christ, though wee live at peace and ye colledges as pure from wicked men as they were this long time. In owre colledge there is not a gamster, drunkard, or any such person, and I hope you will see y^t^ I live at as frucall a rate as any in Oxford, excepting serviters. I pray you to remember my love to my brethren and sisters, all owre friends in generall, neighbours and servants,

hoping your health as mine I comend you to the hands of Him who is able to help you, with my praiers for you continualy.

Your obedient sonne till death,

Ralph Worsley.

Pembroke, Oxon.

If you enquire at Mr. Jepsons you may know if Mr. Wilde bee returned, for hee went from Oxford to London. I am very sory to heare y^{t} my uncle Brownsword is . . . . I pray God y^{t} hee may come of well.

Addressed: "For his much respected father Mr. Ralphe Worsley at Platt in Rushulme theise. Leave theise, I pray, wth Mr. John Brownsword in Manchester, to be delivred as aforesaid."

Most endeared and ever loving Father,

After my duty to you presented, wth my best respects to my deare brothers and sisters, hoping y^{t} you all are in good health as I at ye writing hereof, blessed be ye name of ye lord. I having so opertune a messenger, wth a longing desire anexed to it, knowing your care, love and praiers dayly for mee, could not omitt ye opertunity. ffather, I must confesse since you saw mee I have spent more then ether you thought I should or I had intentions to have spent. You write to mee that I have spent more by far then my brother Edward when hee had but beene the same time in ye universitie; but that is no marvail if I have; hee was in health, I in sicknesse, yea so far underwent ye pangs at sicknesse y^{t} I wished many a time y^{t} death would come, and many thought it was at ye doore. This is ye dearest yeare y^{t} ever you shall have, as many reasons I could give you for it, as keeping my chamber 32 daies and almost all ye time keeping one by mee, being so y^{t} I could not move wthout helpe, and I believe when ever it may please ye lord y^{t} I may obtaine ye sight of you, ye markes which I can shew will almost strike you into an amasement y^{t} I was so soone sound of them. What ever I have, it is but lent, for, God willing, if ever I shall recieve any externall fruits of my studyes, you shall have to ye uttermost whatever you have laid downe or shall lay downe; and till

then I shall put up praiers daily to ye most high y^t^ you may obtaine life and health. And so wanting time to expresse my selfe, I rest wth my praiers for you all,

Your obedient sonne till death,

Ralph Worsley.

Pem. Oxon., Decem. 24, [1650.]

I wonder exceedingly y^t^ I heard nothing of my brother Charles, nor never heard from Edward nor George. Pardon, I pray you, what ever is past, and you shall see things to fall out other wise. Remember my love, I pray you, to my sister, and tell her I would have writ to her but time prevented mee. I have sent you a token enclosed heare.

Addressed: "For his much esteemed father Mr. Ralph Worsley at Platt in Rushulme neer Manchester, theise &c."

Kind Father,

Yesterday I recieved yor letter in which was one enclosed to my tutor, which here hee hath answered. I am sorry y^t^ you should be so troebled concerning mee; would God I could helpe it. You know how my expence was till December, and so they had beene still had it not pleased God my leg had beene sore, which quarters expences set mee behinde egregiously. Would I could see you at Oxford y^t^ I might answer for all I have spent, and I believe it would be more for your contentment and mine also. I call God to witnesse and ye men in ye world to accuse mee, if they can, y^t^ I have not beene in an alehouse this quarter but with Mr. Deane and once with some others, where I spent ij^d^. I have spoken to my tutour to take up my moneyes and to give an accompt to you, which hee will. I should have taken up this journey, but I forbeare more money then I have, hoping to see you at Oxford before long. Were I even, I will wish no more but 7^li^ 0^s^ 0^d^ a quarter till I have a place, and then 3^li^ 0^s^ 0^d^, and perhaps nothing; but not to troeble you wth a multitude of words, wth my duty to you and love, respect to all my brethren and sisters, once more thanking my brother

George for his letters, I rest, and intend to write more fully at Mr. Urin Deanes returne,

Your obedient sonne till death,

Ralph Worsley.

Pem. Oxon., May 16, [1651.]

My cloathes grow extreame bare and my shirts.

Addressed: "For his very much esteemed father Mr. Ralph Worsley at Platt Rushulme neere Manchester, these."

Sir,

I have this day received your letter, and at first did much wonder y^t your son should be so expensive here with us, seeing y^t he may live as cheape, yea I think veryly cheaper then in any other house within this university. But he tels me y^t the curing of his sore legg hath cost him very much, and y^t the moneyes which he hath had so soone one after another was in part for to cure it and to pay for his expenses in the colledge, besides other things which schollars have need of. I assure you y^t he is very civill and diligent in his studyes, and our master, as well as all the house, hath a very good opinion of him. It is true y^t he hath spent some weeks 7 or 8 shillings as many other, but he hath been punished for it in exercises (though it be not extraordinary much in these scarce times). He promises now to be very frugall, and I assure you I have cause to beleeve him, for I have not found him to my knowledge as yet in a lye. Were he given very much to spending I would writ unto you to send his money to me, as it is common in Oxford, but I have not found it as yet necessary, though in this you may use your owne discretion. My only ayme is y^t he may carry himselfe so y^t (with Gods blessings upon his endeavours and myne) he may be an instrument of much glory unto His name, which is the desire of him who is

Sir, your most humble servant,

Peter Jerzey.

Pemb. Coll. Oxon., 16 Maÿ, 1651.

After completing his studies at Oxford, Mr. Ralph Worsley received ordination at Manchester after the Presbyterian form then by law established, and was licensed to the curacy of Chelford in Cheshire. His letters of orders bear date June 15, 1653, and are subscribed by Richard Hollinworth, moderator pro temp., John Angier, John Harison, William Meeke, Edmund Jones, and Nathaniel Rathband. The document runs thus: —

Whereas Master Raphe Worsley, Batchelor of Arts, aged about 22 yeares, hath addressed himselfe unto us the Presbyters of the ffirst Classis of the Province within the countie palatyne of Lancaster, authorized for ordination of ministers by ordinance of both houses of parliament, dated the 29° of August 1648, desireinge to bee ordeyned a presbyter, for that hee is chosen for the worke of the ministrie in the church of Chelford in the countie of Chester, as by a certificate now remaineinge with us touching that his election appeareth, hath exhibited a sufficient testimoniall of his diligence and proficiencie in his studies, and unblameablenesse of life and conversation, hath beene examined accordinge to the rules for examination in the said ordinance expressed, and thereupon approved; and there haveing beene no just exception made against his ordination and admission, These may testifie to all whom it may concerne, that upon the ffifteenth day of the moneth of June, wee have proceeded solemnely to set him apart to the office of a presbyter and worke of the ministrie of the Gospell by layinge on of our hands with fastinge and prayer, by vertue whereof wee doe declare him to bee a lawfull and sufficiently authorized minister of Jesus Christ; and haveinge good evidence of his lawfull and faire callinge, not onely to the worke of the ministrie but to the exercise thereof in the church of Chelford in the countie aforesaid, wee doe hereby actually admitte him to the said charge to performe all the offices and duties of a faithfull pastor there, exhortinge the people in the name of Jesus Christ willingly to receive and acknowledge him as the minister of Christ, and to maynteyne and encourage him in the execution of his office, that hee may bee able to give up such an account to Christ of theire obedience to his ministrie as may bee to

his joye and theire everlastinge comfort. In witnes whereof wee have hereunto set our hands this ffifteenth day of June anno Dñi 1653.

Raph Worsley of Platt, Gent., at his death in 1669, was succeeded by his grandson Raph, eldest son and heir of Major-General Charles Worsley, deceased, by his first wife Mary Booth. He was born at Platt February 7, 1647. His political and religious opinions coincided with those of his father and grandfather, and after the Restoration he found much difficulty in accommodating himself to the new rule. In the reign of William III., the rigour against dissenters being relaxed, he caused his own house at Platt to be licensed for congregational worship in 1697, and two years later a chapel was built on his estate mainly through his instrumentality, to which at his death he bequeathed the sum of £100 towards an endowment fund. He married firstly, in 1671, Deborah Cliffe of Bretherton in the parish of Croston, by whom he had issue an only son Charles and several daughters. By his second marriage (his wife's name unknown) he had no issue. His death occurred August 9, 1728. His will, dated June 11, 1725, is as follows: —

In the name of God amen. I, Raphe Worsley of Platt in the parish of Manchester and county of Lancaster, Gent., being in health of body and of sound and perfect mind and memory (praised be God therefore), doe make and ordaine this my last will and testament in manner and form following. ffirst, I doe hereby revoke, make void and disanull all former and other will or wills by me made, and doe make this my last will and testament, vizt.: ffirst, I comend my soul into the hands of Allmighty God, hoping thorough the merits, death and passion of my Saviour Jesus Christ to have full and free pardon and forgiveness of all my sins and to inherit everlasting life; and my body I comit to the earth, to be decently buried (att Platt Chappell) att the discretion of my executors hereafter named; and as touching the disposition of all such temporall estate as it hath pleased Allmighty God to bestow upon me, I give and dispose thereof as followeth. ffirst, I will that all my just

debts, funerall expences, with the probate of this my will, be paid out of the whole of my estate; and then I give and bequeath one hundred pounds sterling to my son Mr. Charles Worsley and Mr. Peter Worsley my grandson, in trust, that the lawfull interest thereof shall be yearly paid and given to such orthodox Gospell dissenting preaching minister as shall be constantly resident att Platt Chappell or meeting-place for publick worshipp; and if lyberty in or at any time to come shall be restrained, it is then my will and mind that the interest and produce of the said one hundred pounds be given and bestowed for the benefit and reliefe of the most religious poore people, whether housekeepers or others, within Rusholme, ffallow-feild and Birch-hall houses, at the discreation of my executors and their successors for the time being. Item I give and bequeath one hundred pounds sterling to my granddaughter Deborah Worsley, to be paid her within twelve months after my decease. Item I give and bequeath one hundred pounds more to my granddaughter Clementia Worsley, to be paid to her or to her guardian for her use and benefitt within twelve months after my decease. I give and bequeath to my grandson Mr. Peter Worsley the revertion of Taylor's Tenement att Street-ffould in Moston, together with seventeen shillings of a yearly lease-rent issueing and payable from the said tenement. Item I give, devise and bequeath to my son Mr. Charles Worsley one of the two hundred pounds which I reserved to my selfe a power to dispose of att my decease, according to the settlement made at my son's marriage, I haveing already assigned and given the other hundred pounds to my son-in-law Mr. Culcheth as a part of his marriage portion with my daughter Sarah. Item I give and bequeath to my loveing son-in-law Mr. Thomas Culcheth and his wife ten pounds a peice to buy them mourning with. Item I give and bequeath the sume of twenty pounds to my executors hereafter named and to theire heires, in trust, that the interest and produce thereof may be bestowed in cloath, wollen or linnen at theire discretion, upon the poor within Rusholme. Item I give to my deare son Mr. Charles Worsley my gold scale-ring and also a peice of broad gold called a Spurr Royall. And I give to my loveing

daughter-in-law Mrs. Worsley my wedding-ring, desireing her to accept the same as a token of my love and gratitude. Item I give and bequeath to my grandson Peter Worsley one broad peice of old gold called a Scepter. Item I give to my granddaughter Deborah Worsley one peice of broad gold with two X X on it, and alsoe a ten shilling peice of angell gold which dear sister Sergeant gave unto mee. Item I give to my granddaughter Clementia Worsley one peice of broad gold with two X X on it, to keep in remembrance of mee. Item I give and bequeath our servant Esther Deane, if she lives at Platt at the time of my decease, two guineys; and to Esther Worthington one guiney, if servant at Platt at my decease; and to Henry Massey one guinea, if a servant at Platt att my decease. Item it is my will, and I hereby order Mr. Whitaker two guineas to preach my ffunerall sermon if he be minister at Platt att the time of my decease. Item I give and bequeath to Mr. and Mrs. Whitaker either of them a guinea to buy them a mourning ring. All the rest and residue of my personall estate, goods and chatteles whatsoever, I doe give and bequeath unto my deare son Mr. Charles Worsley and to my deare granson Mr. Peter Worsley, to be equally devided between them. And for the execution of this my last will and testament, I doe nominate and appoint my deare and only son Mr. Charles Worsley and my deare granson Mr. Peter Worsley, both above named, executors of this my last will and testament, intreating them to see this my last will and testament in all points performed, as my trust is that they will dŏe. In witnesse whereof I have here unto sett my hand and seale the eleventh day of June anno Dom̄. 1725. Witnesses: Peter Shelmerdine; David Hulme; Charles Hulme. Proved at Chester November 2, 1728.

By his first marriage General Worsley had issue also two daughters, sisters of the aforesaid testator — Sarah, born in June 1645, who died in 1659, having first made a will; and Martha, born October 2, 1646, afterwards the wife of William Heginbothom of Salford.[1] The will of Sarah Worsley, though that of a child of

[1] William Heginbothom of Salford, chapman, son of William Heginbothom of the same place and Joane his wife, married Martha Worsley at Birch Chapel, March 23,

fifteen years, was admitted to proof at Chester in 1661. It is as follows: —

In the name of God amen. This eighteenth day of January one thousand sixe hundred fiftie and nyne. I, Sarah Worsley of Platt within Rushulme, daughter of Charles Worsley late of Platt aforesaid, deceased, beinge sicke in body but of good and perfect memory, praised be God, do constitute, ordain and make this my last will and testament in manner and forme following. To wit, first and prinpally I commend my soul into the hands of Almighty God my Creator and Maker, and my body to the earth, to be buried in

1667. He died in 1670, leaving an only son William. His brother Henry Heginbothom, also of Salford, married January 5, 1674, at Prestwich, Cassandra, daughter of Peter Sergeant of Pilkington, Gent. The issue of this latter marriage was a son Henry, who died during the life of his father in 1709, having married Beulah Hudson of Salford, widow (marriage covenant dated 1703). William Heginbothom of Salford makes his will October 12, 1670. He describes himself as "William Heginbothom of Salford, jun^{r}, in the county of Lancaster, chapman." He commends his soul to God; and his body he commits to the earth, to be buried at the discretion of his friends. He wills that his debts and funeral expenses be paid out of his personal estate, out of which he also bequeaths the following legacies: — To his mother Joane Heginbothom, £10. To his sister Elizabeth Orrell, £20; and to Frances Orrell her daughter, £5. To his brother Henry Heginbothom, and to his cousin John Arderne, his executors, £5 each. To his brother-in-law Mr. Raph Worsley of the Platt, his mourning cloak, his hat and his cane; and to his brother Henry Heginbothom, all the rest of his clothes. To Master John Harrison of Ashton-under-Line, £5. To Master Constantine of Salford, twenty shillings. To Master Newcome of Manchester, twenty shillings. To Master Scholes of Salford, twenty shillings. To Master Finch of Manchester, twenty shillings. To the children of the aforesaid Master Scholes, five shillings each. To his aunt Jane Ridge, fifty shillings. To Martha Fletcher his child's nurse, forty shillings. To the poor of Salford, £4. To the poor of Manchester, forty shillings. And all the rest and residue of his personal estate he gives to his only son William Heginbothom. But if it should please God to take away his son by death before he shall have accomplished the age of twenty-one years, or before he shall have married, then he hereby further bequeaths to his said brother Henry Heginbothom, £100; and to his sister Elizabeth Orrell, £100; and to Frances Orrell her daughter, £30; to his said brother-in-law Master Raphe Worsley of the Platt, £25; to his grandmother Worsley, £25; to his uncle Ottiwell's children, £25; to his uncle Raphe Worsley's children, £25; to his aunt Jane Ridge, £10; To Master Scholes's children, £50. Proved at Chester March 18, 1670-1.

Christian manner at the discretion of my executors hereafter named; and as concerning all such goods, debts and chattels as my dear deceased father did leave unto me at the time of his decease, and all other my goods, debts and chattels whatsoever (if any such there be), it is my will and mind that forth of the same all my debts, if I do owe any, all my funerall expenses and all other charges and expenses which my executors may have occasion to disburse and lay out about the execution of this my last will and testament, shall be paid forth of the same. Item I do give and bequeath unto my deare and only sister Martha Worsley all myne apparel whatsoever. Item I give and bequeath unto my mother M^ris^ Dorothy Legoe, forty shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto my brother Charles Worsley five pounds of lawful money of England, to be paid unto him by my executors when he shall accomplish the age of twenty-one years. Item I doe give and bequeath unto my loving grandfather Raphe Worsley of Platt aforesaid ten pounds of lawful money of England; and I do give and bequeath unto my loving grandmother Martha Worsley, fifty shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto my uncle Mr. Edward Worsley of Runton in the countie of Norfolk, twentie shillings; and I give and bequeath unto my cosen Mary Worsley, daughter of my said uncle Mr. Edward Worsley, twentie shillings. Item I give unto my uncle George Worsley, twentie shillings. Item I give and bequeath to my cosen Elizabeth Worsley, daughter of my said uncle George Worsley, twentie shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto my uncle Mr. Raphe Worsley, twentie shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto my loving aunt M^ris^ Elizabeth Ottiwell, fiftie-five shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto my cosen Elizabeth Ottiwell, daughter of my said aunt M^ris^ Elizabeth Ottiwell, forty shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto Ellen Willinson, my grandmother Worsley's servant, ten shillings. Item I give and bequeath unto Jane Bouker, servant unto my said grandmother Worsley, five shillings. Item I give and bequeath all the rest and residue of my said goods, debts and chattels not herein formerly disposed of, in whose hands, custodie or possession they be, and of what nature or quality soever they be, unto my deare brother Raphe

Worsley and to my dear and only sister Martha Worsley aforenamed, to be equally divided amongst them. And for the execution of this my last will and testament I do hereby nominate and appoint my loving grandfather Mr. Raphe Worsley aforesaid and my loving uncle George Worsley executors, hoping they will see this my last will and testament executed according to my mind herein expressed. In witnes whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seale the day and year first above written. Witnesses: Robert Birch, Renolds Parkinson, Thomas Wilkinson. Proved at Chester in 1661. The expenses of her funeral amounted to £31 14s. 1d., amongst which are included the following items derived from a memorandum in the handwriting of her grandfather Raph Worsley: —

Paid ffor suger and other spices and bread	00	18	02
Paid to Dorathy Bouker for 3 hat bands	00	06	06
Paid ffor making the grave j^{s}. and ffor one coffin 5^{s}...	00	06	00
Paid to Myles Bradshaw ffor tow scarfes for my wyffe and Martha.....	01	01	06
Paid to M^{ris} Stampe ffor drinke.....	01	03	00
Paid to Mr. Thomas Minshall ffor spices	03	05	00
Paid to Raphe Poole ffor tow cloake clothes, the one ffor myselfe, the other ffor my grandsonn Raphe.	06	16	00
Paid to Mr. Allexander Greene for wyne	01	12	00
Paid to the glover ffor 46 peare gloves	03	07	06
Given to the poore on the day of the buriall.....	03	10	00
Paid ffor shag to Raphe Poole ffor a jump for myself.	00	07	09

The issue of General Worsley's second marriage was Charles Worsley, born at Park Head July 19, 1653, from whom spring the only lineal descendants of the General now surviving; Dorothy, born at St. James' Palace, Westminster, in October 1654, died an infant; and Roger, born May 25, 1656, who also died in his infancy.

Charles Worsley, only son of Raphe Worsley of Platt, Gent., and grandson of Major General Charles Worsley, married, April 30,

Worsley and to my dear and only sister Martha Worsley aforenamed, to be equally divided amongst them. And for the execution of this my last will and testament I do hereby nominate and appoint my loving grandfather Mr. Raphe Worsley aforesaid and my loving uncle George Worsley executors, hoping they will see this my last will and testament executed according to my mind herein expressed. In witnes whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seale the day and year first above written. Witnesses: Robert Birch, Renolds Parkinson, Thomas Wilkinson. Proved at Chester in 1661. The expenses of her funeral amounted to £31 14s. 1d., amongst which are included the following items derived from a memorandum in the handwriting of her grandfather Raph Worsley: —

Paid ffor suger and other spices and bread	00	18	02
Paid to Dorathy Bouker for 3 hat bands	00	06	06
Paid ffor making the grave j^{s}. and ffor one coffin 5^{s}...	00	06	00
Paid to Myles Bradshaw ffor tow scarfes for my wyffe and Martha.....	01	01	06
Paid to M^{ris} Stampe ffor drinke.....	01	03	00
Paid to Mr. Thomas Minshall ffor spices	03	05	00
Paid to Raphe Poole ffor tow cloake clothes, the one ffor myselfe, the other ffor my grandsonn Raphe.	06	16	00
Paid to Mr. Allexander Greene for wyne	01	12	00
Paid to the glover ffor 46 peare gloves	03	07	06
Given to the poore on the day of the buriall.....	03	10	00
Paid ffor shag to Raphe Poole ffor a jump for myself.	00	07	09

The issue of General Worsley's second marriage was Charles Worsley, born at Park Head July 19, 1653, from whom spring the only lineal descendants of the General now surviving; Dorothy, born at St. James' Palace, Westminster, in October 1654, died an infant; and Roger, born May 25, 1656, who also died in his infancy.

Charles Worsley, only son of Raphe Worsley of Platt, Gent., and grandson of Major General Charles Worsley, married, April 30,

Worsley of Platt.

(From Harl. MSS. 2100, fo. 32, Wills, Registers, &c.)

Elias de Workedesleigh, Lord of Workedesleigh, co. Lancaster. =

Richard Worsley. =

Roger Worsley, Lord of Worsley, circa 1200. =

Richard Worsley, son and heir. =

Geoffrey Worsley, temp. Hen. III. = Agnes ... .

Richard Worsley, son and heir, 27 Edw. I. = | Roger Worsley of Kempnough. =

Henry Worsley, Lord of Worsley and Hilton, 27 Edw. I., 5 and 16 Edw. II. = Margaret (? de Shoresworth.) | Jordan Worsley had Wardley 27 Edw. I.

Robert Worsley, to whom his father gave 600 acres of wood, 200 acres of pasture called Bothes, in Worsley. Marr. Cecilia de Brumhall. | Richard, son and heir, Lord of Worsley. =

William Worsley. = Maud, dau. of John Hulton of Farnworth, by Alice, dau. of Alexander Radcliffe of Radcliffe. | John Worsley, younger son; s.p. | Ellyn Worsley. = Thomlyn Booth of Barton.

Robert Worsley, son and heir, called Good Robert. = Isabella, dau. of Henry Trafford of Birches.

Arthur Worsley, son and heir. = Elizabeth, dau. and heiress of Sir Geoffrey Worsley of Worsley.

Sir Robert Worsley. = Maud, dau. of Sir John Gerard of Bryn.

Robert Worsley, son and heir. Inq. p.m. 15 Hen. VII. = Margaret, dau. of Thomas Booth of Barton.

Mabel, dau. of Richard Duckett of Grayling. =[1] Robert Worsley of Bothes, Esq. 24 Hen. VIII.; æt. 30, 15 Hen. VII. Inq. p.m. 27 Hen. VIII. =[2] Eleanor, dau. of Richard Hulton of ye Pike. | Roger Worsley. | Thomas Worsley. | John Worsley. | Otwell or Otes Worsley of Nenham Greene near Worsley. = Cicely, dau. of Nicholas Rigby of Harrock, by Alice, dau. of Edward Worthington Esq.

Thomas Worsley. | a quo Worsley of Booths. | Nicholas Worsley, son and heir, of Manchester, 1598. = ... dau. of Hulton .... of Ardwicke by Manchester.

Otwell Worsley of Newham Greene, son and heir. = | Charles Worsley of Manchester, younger son. Will dated April 8, 1641; proved at Chester May 8, 1641. = Elizabeth, dau. of Rafe Gee of Manchester and sister to Edward Gee, D.D. Marr. at Coll. Ch. Dec. 12, 1586. Bur. there March 15, 1637.

Thomas Worsley. =

Otwell Worsley; ob. s.p.

Cicely Worsley. Living 1641. = John Brownsword of Manchester. Executor of his father-in-law's will. | Edward Worsley of Withington 1641, second son. = Elizabeth, dau. of Robert Brooke of Withington. | Alice Worsley, wife of Thomas Bolton of Salford. Marriage settlement dated Feb 7, 1615. | Martha, dau. of George Siddall of Milkwall Slade. Living in 1663; s.p. =[3] Elizabeth, dau. of George Walker of parish of Ashton-under-Lyne, and widow of John Booth of Manchester. Marr. in 1629. =[2] Ralph Worsley of Platt in Withington. Died Nov. 6, 1669, æt. 77. Will proved at Chester Nov. 20, 1669. Purchased the Platt estate from the family of that name in 1625. =[1] Isabel, dau. and heir of Edward Massey of Manchester, Gent., and widow of Alexander Ford of Wigan. Marr. Dec. 9, 1620. Died July 29, 1627.

Cicely. Living 1637. | Alice. Living 1637.

Ralph Worsley of Pembroke College, Oxford. Parson of Macclesfield, and in 1669 Vicar of Egmanton, co. Notts. Marr. .... dau. of ... . Crompton. | Elizabeth Worsley. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 3, 1631. Marr. March 20, 1651. = Joseph Ottiwell, alias Johnson. Parson of Aston in parish of Wrenbury, co. Chester, in 1670, and of Ellesmere, co. Salop, in 1672.

Joseph. | Elizabeth, of Ellesmere, co. Salop. | John.

[2] Edward Worsley. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. June 30, 1622. Minister of Hunton, co. Norfolk, and of Lotheringsett, co. Norfolk, in 1663. = Mary, dau. of Henry Playford of Northrepps, co. Norfolk. Living in 1682. | [3] George Worsley of Blakestake in Chorlton Row within parish of Manchester, Gent. Living in 1700. = Mary, dau. of Edmund Sholmerdine of Kenedy in Northenden parish. Marr. April 24, 1649. | Dorothy, dau. of Roger Kenyon of Park Head in Whalley parish, by Jane, dau. of Richard Assheton of Chadderton, Esq. Marr. at Park Head Oct. 6, 1652; marr. 2ndly, in 1659, Waldive Lagoe of Manchester, Esq. Bur. at Prestwich March 10, 1693. =[2] [1] Charles Worsley. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. June 30, 1622. Lieut.-Col. of the Lord Protector's own regiment of foot, Major-Gen. of the Parliamentary Forces in the counties of Chester, Lancaster and Stafford. Died at St. James' Palace, Westminster, June 12, 1656. Bur. in Westminster Abbey. =[1] Mary, dau. of John Booth of Manchester, his step-sister. Marr. at Didsbury Chapel Sept 18, 1644. Died April 1, 1649. Bur. at Birch Chapel.

Charles Worsley of Holt Market, co. Norfolk, Clerk. Will dated Dec. 8, 1682. = ... dau. of .... Claxton, Gent. Dead in 1682. | Mary Worsley. Marr. Nathaniel Palgrave, Clerk. = | Sarah Worsley. Bur. at Birch Chapel July 31, 1651. | Edward Worsley. Born April 13, 1661, and bapt. at Didsbury. | Ralph Worsley of Wem, co. Salop, Gent., eldest son and heir. Born May 4, 1650, and bapt. at Northenden. Living in 1700. His wife's name unknown; her arms, as impaled with those of her husband, were three crescents — two and one. | Elizabeth Worsley. | Charles Worsley. Born at Park Head July 10, 1653. Marr. Oct. 5, 1685, Sarah, dau. of William Richardson of Crompton in Oldham parish. Died Jan. 11, 1709. Bur. at Oldham. | Dorothy Worsley. Born at St. James' Palace, Westminster Oct. 1654. Died in London Aug 3, 1655. Bur. in St. James' Chapel. | Roger Worsley. Born May 25, 1656, and bapt. at Whalley. Died in London Feb. 11, 1657. Bur. in St James' Chapel.

s.p. | Mary Palgrave of Lotheringsett, spinster. Will dated Feb. 1, 1722; proved at Norwich Aug. 27, 1723. | John Palgrave, Clerk. Dead in 1722; s.p.

Vide page 68.

Deborah, dau. of ...... Cliffe of Bretherton in Croston parish. Marriage license dated May 9, 1671. Died May 8, 1681. Bur. at Birch Chapel. =[1] Ralph Worsley of Platt, Gent., son and heir. Born at Platt Feb. 7, 1647, and bapt. at Birch Chapel Feb. 13, 1647. Died Aug 9, 1728, æt. 81. Will proved at Chester Nov. 2, 1728. Bur. at Platt Chapel. =[2] Mary, dau. of .... Bur. at Platt Aug. 8, 1701, s.p. | Sarah Worsley. Born June 1645. Died Feb. 20, 1659-60. Will dated Jan. 18, 1659-60; proved at Chester in 1661. | Martha Worsley. Born Oct. 2, 1640. Marr. March 23, 1667, at Birch Chapel, William, son of William Higinbotham of Salford. Marriage settlement dated March 12, 1667. His will proved at Chester March 18, 1670-1. = | A Daughter. Born March 24, 1648-9; ob. an infant.

Mary Worsley. Died Nov. 12, 1710, æt. 33. Bur. at St. John's Church, Leeds. = William Pendlebury, Minister of Mill Hill Chapel, Leeds, son of the Rev. Henry Pendlebury, ejected in 1662 from Holcombe in the parish of Bury. | Esther Worsley. Marriage settlement dated Dec. 4, 1701. = Henry Chorley of Liverpool, haberdasher. | Sarah Worsley. Marr. Rev. Thomas Culcheth of city of Hereford. Marriage license dated April 26, 1714. He died March 4, 1748, s.p., æt. 72. | Charles Worsley, son and heir. Died June 1, 1753, æt. 77. Will dated Feb. 21, 1753. = Clemence, dau. of Thomas Sergeant of Pilkington in parish of Prestwich, Gent., by his wife Hannah, dau. and coheir of John Carill of the Inner Temple, Esq. Marr. at Prestwich April 30, 1700. Died July 22, 1729, æt. 51. | Phœbe Worsley. Died unmarried. | Deborah Worsley. Died unmarried. | William Higinbotham. Born Feb. 13, 1668, and bapt. at Salford Chapel March 2.

Henry Pendlebury, Died July 16, 1713, æt. 4 years. | Mary Pendlebury. Died June 22, 1706; ob. an infant. | Deborah Pendlebury. Died Jan. 1710; ob. an infant.

Ralph Worsley. Bapt. at Prestwich Feb. 13, 1700-1. Died July 26, 1719. | Thomas Worsley. Born Sept. 26, 1702. Bur. at Birch Chapel April 15, 1708. | Hannah Worsley. Born Jan. 16, and bapt. at Coll. Ch. Jan. 23, 1703-4. Bur. at Birch Chapel Nov. 2, 1705. | Clementia Worsley. Born March 7, 1716-17. Died unmarried Dec. 18, 1753. | Peter Worsley of Platt, Esq. Born Nov. 29, 1708, and bapt. at Coll. Ch. Died unmarried Jan. 17, 1759. | Deborah Worsley, sister and heir of Peter Worsley. Born March 19, and bapt. at Coll. Ch. March 24, 1705-6. Marr. at Birch Chapel Dec. 1744. Living Jan. 1761; s.p. =[2] John Lees of Manchester, merchant. Assumed Jan. 27, 1775, by royal license, the name and arms of Carill Worsley, being known as John Carill Worsley. Bur. at Platt Chapel March 4, 1799, æt. 89. =[1] Ruth, dau. of Robert Scholar of Rowsley, co. Derby.

Elizabeth. Born 1740. Died 1743. | Thomas Carill Worsley of Platt, Esq., only son. Born May 12, 1739. Died 1810. Will dated May 26, 1808. = Elizabeth, only child of James Norman of Winster, co. Derby, Esq. Marriage covenant dated Dec. 30, 1791. Died Oct. 16, 1833.

Thomas Carill Worsley of Platt, Esq. Born Nov. 2, and bapt. at Platt Chapel Dec. 10, 1792. Died Aug. 3, 1848; s.p. | Elizabeth Carill Worsley. Born Dec. 15, 1796, and bapt. at Platt Chapel June 23, 1797. Living unmarried 1858. | Helen Carill Worsley. Born March 1, 1807. Marr. Henry A. Norman, son of Richard Norman of Melton Mowbray, co. Leicester, Esq. | Charles Carill Worsley of Platt, Esq. Bapt. at Platt Chapel May 12, 1800. Living 1855. = Mary Jane, dau. of Sir Francis Sacheverel Darwin of Breadsall Priory, co. Derby. | John Carill Worsley. Born June 27, and bapt. Aug. 26, 1801. In holy orders. Died Jan. 6, 1829, unmarried.

Has issue.

1700, Clemence, daughter and eventually heir of Thomas Sergeant of Pilkington in the parish of Prestwich, Gent., by his wife Hannah, daughter and coheiress of John Carill of the Inner Temple, Esq. He died June 1, 1753, leaving issue, besides two daughters, an only son Peter, born November 29, 1708. Peter Worsley died unmarried and intestate January 17, 1759, having in 1753 executed a deed barring the entail of his estates, which else had reverted to the heirs of Charles Worsley, the General's younger son. These estates (her sister Clementia having also died) consequently descended to Deborah Worsley, as sister and sole heir of Peter Worsley of Platt Esq. Deborah Worsley was born March 19, 1705-6. In December 1744 she became the wife of Mr. John Lees of Manchester, merchant, who in 1775 assumed by royal license the name and arms of Carill Worsley. Of this marriage there was no issue; but by a former marriage with Ruth Scholar, her husband having had issue an only son, his wife adopted him, and at her death he succeeded to the inheritance of the Worsleys as Thomas Carill Worsley of Platt, Esq. Thomas Carill Worsley Esq. was born May 12, 1739. He married in 1791 Elizabeth, only child of James Norman of Winster in the county of Derby, Esq., and dying in 1808 left issue, besides daughters, three sons — Thomas Carill Worsley Esq. his successor, born in 1792, but died in 1848 s.p.; Charles Carill Worsley Esq., who succeeded to the estates on the death of his brother, and is now the representative of the family; and John Carill Worsley, in holy orders, who died unmarried in 1829.

The following pedigree of the Worsleys, in descent from Charles the younger son of the Major General and his wife Dorothy Kenyon of Parkhead, is enrolled in the College of Arms: —

Worsley of Crompton.

Charles Worsley of Cowleshaw in Crompton, co. Lancaster, æt. 11 years 1664. Born at Parkhead July 19, and bapt. at Altham, co. Lancaster, July 23, 1653 (registered at Whalley). Died at Cowleshaw Jan. 11, 1709, and bur. at Oldham 13th of same month. Admon. granted at Chester Feb. 4, 1709, to Ralph Worsley, Alice wife of Joseph Hobson, Roger Worsley and Sarah Worsley, his children renouncing. = Sarah, dau. of William Richardson of Crompton in the parish of Oldham, co. Lancaster. Marr. Oct. 5, 1685. Died at Cowleshaw Aug. 17, 1701, and bur. at Oldham the 20th of same month.

Roger Worsley of Levenshulme, co. Lancaster, afterwards of Etchells in Northen in the said county, only son. Born at Cowleshaw May 1, and bapt. at Oldham May 9, 1695. Died at Poundsack in Northen Dec. 26, 1784, and bur. at Northen Dec. 29, æt. 89. = Mary Ratcliffe of Manchester. License for marriage at Rochdale or Ashworth granted at Chester Nov. 6, 1721. Died at Northen Moor End Sept. 20, and bur. at Northen Sept. 23, 1789, æt. 93.

Alice Worsley. Born at Crompton Hall in Oldham aforesaid Feb. 6, and bapt. at Oldham Feb. 24, 1686-7. Marr. ante 1710 Joseph Hobson. Died June 2, and bur. at Gorton, co. Lancaster, June 4, 1723.

Dorothy Worsley. Born at Hunt Lane in Chadderton in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham March 30, and bapt. at Oldham April 6, 1689. Died at Cowleshaw March 6, and bur. at Oldham March 10, 1700.

Jane Worsley. Born at Cowleshaw Feb. 23, and bapt. at Oldham March 3, 1692-3. Died at Cowleshaw April 12, and bur. at Oldham April 14, 1693, æt. 6 weeks and 5 days.

Sarah Worsley. Born at Cowleshaw April 30, and bapt. at Oldham May 6, 1697. Marr. ..... Boardman. Died Nov. 17, and was bur. at Didsbury, co. Lancaster, Nov. 20, 1735.

Charles Worsley of Northen. Born at Didsbury Oct. 4, 1722, and bapt. there the same day. Died at Northen Sept. 28, and bur. there Sept. 30, 1763. = Ellen, dau. of ..... Burgess of Northen. Marr. at Northen April 14, 1748, and bur. there March 12, 1790, æt. 67.

John Worsley, second son. Born June 11, 1724, at Fog Lane House in Burnage, in the parish of Manchester.

Roger Worsley, third son. Born March 7, 1725-6, at Fog Lane House in Burnage.

Thomas Worsley, fourth son. Born at Northen Jan. 20, 1728-9.

Sarah Worsley, eldest daughter. Born at Northen Sept. 18, 1731. Died at Northen Moor Dec. 2, and bur. there Dec. 5, 1811, in her 81st year.

Mary Worsley, second daughter. Born Oct. 23, 1734. Died Feb. 5, and bur. at Northen Feb. 6, 1734-5.

Martha Worsley, third daughter and seventh child. Born Sept. 12, 1737.

Thomas Worsley of Levenshulme. = Alice, dau. of John Cookson of Levenshulme. Marr. at Coll. Ch. Manchester May 23, 1782. Died March 26, 1810, æt. 56, and bur. at Northen.

Born March 13, and bapt. at Northen April 8, 1757. Died at Manchester July 16, 1832, and bur. at the Cemetery, Rusholme Road, Manchester.

- Winifred Worsley. Born Nov. 28, 1748. Marr. Richard Pollett of Manchester. ♁
- Jane Worsley. Born April 22, 1750. Marr. Joseph Nicholson of Manchester. ♁
- Anne Worsley. Born May 11, 1752. Marr. William Shuttleworth of Stockport, co. Chester. ♁
- Mary Worsley. Born Oct. 10, 1754.
- Betty Worsley. Born April 30, 1760. Died unmarried. Bur. at Northen Dec. 29, 1780.
- John Worsley. Born Aug. 16, 1763. Bur. at Northen Feb. 4, 1764.

Charles Worsley of Manchester, sometime of Stockport, co Chester. Born at Levenshulme March 14, and bapt. at Heaton Norris, co. Lancaster, April 9, 1786. = Elizabeth, dau. of James Wood of Stockport, Chester. Marr. at Stockport Nov. 25, 1810. Died Dec. 1, and bur. at Withington Dec. 5, 1855, æt. 71.

- Sarah Worsley. Died unmarried at Stockport.
- Thomas Worsley of Stockport. Born in May 1794. Deceased ante 1857. Marr. and had issue. ♁
- James Worsley of Stockport. Born Dec. 8, 1797. Marr. and had issue 1857. ♁
- Anne Worsley. Living unmarried in 1857.

- Charles Worsley. Born at Stockport March 28, and bapt. at the Parish Church there May 31, 1826. Living unmarried 1857.
- Anne Worsley. Born Oct. 16, 1812, and bapt. at Hillgate Chapel, Stockport. Died an infant, and bur. at St. Peter's Church there July 25, 1817.
- Charles Worsley. Born Nov. 11, 1814, and bapt. at the Parish Church of Stockport Jan. 11, 1815. Bur. the 15th of same month at St. Peter's Church, Stockport.
- Mary Worsley. Born Dec. 1, 1816, and bapt. at the Parish Church of Stockport Jan. 29, 1817. Marr. at Union Chapel, Oxford Road, Manchester, Feb. 1, 1844, Thomas Norbury of Manchester. ♁
- Elizabeth Worsley. Born Sept. 2, and bapt. at the Parish Church of Stockport Oct. 13, 1819. Marr. at St. John's Church, Manchester, Aug. 21, 1838, Andrew Paterson of Manchester. ♁
- Helen Worsley. Born Nov. 16, and bapt. at Hillgate Chapel, Stocpkort, Nov. 25, 1821. Bur. Dec. 2 following at St. Peter's Church, Stockport.
- Ann Worsley. Born Feb. 27, and bapt. at the Parish Church, Stockport, April 30, 1823. Marr. at Coll. Ch. Manchester, Nov. 12, 1846, John Vertegans of Manchester. ♁

By her will, dated May 23, 1699, Alice Haward, wife of Samuel Haward of Salford in the parish of Manchester, bequeaths unto Roger Worsley, son of Charles Worsley of the parish of Oldham, her nephew, her large silver tankard. Item she gives and bequeaths to Alice Worsley, daughter of the said Charles Worsley, her niece, £100; the largest silver cup, marked on the bottom with D L; the large silver pottenger, marked with A L; six silver spoons, one being less than the rest; the trunk in the best chamber, marked with A K and 1659, and all in it; and the chest of drawers in her (Alice Worsley's) chamber, with what is in them. She gives unto Dorothy Worsley, daughter of the said Charles Worsley, her niece, £100; the little silver tankard with broad rings on the bottom, and a silver plate with broad edges; the less silver pottinger; one marked silver dish; six silver spoons, marked with C W D; one silk quilt for a bed; her garden and bugle basket; the trunk in the best chamber, marked with A K, and what is within it; the chest of drawers in the best chamber, with what is in them. Item she bequeaths to her said nieces, Alice and Dorothy Worsley, one pair of damask sheets, four damask table cloths, twenty-nine table napkins, and two pair of Holland pillow beers, — equally to be divided betwixt them. Also she bequeaths to Sarah Worsley, daughter of the said Charles Worsley, her niece, one little wrought silver cup taster and one silver boat. She appoints William Ashton, rector of Prestwich, and Ralph Worsley of Platt, Gent., her executors.

At an early period in the thirteenth century the hamlet of Birch, or as it was more anciently designated Hindley Birch, was vested in the family of Hathersage, to whom, as a part of the manor of Withington, it had been granted by the Grelles, lords of Manchester.

Towards the close of the reign of King John, or in the early part of that of his successor Henry III., Matthew, son of Matthew de Hathersage, conveyed the estate to Matthew, son of Matthew de Birch.

A copy of the deed by which this transfer was effected is still in

existence.[1] It gives us the original bounds of the hamlet; commencing at the great ditch and so across, as far as the boundary of Platt; thence towards the north as far as the Gore-brook, and up the stream of the Gore-brook as far as the ford at Rushford; thence following "le matregate" as far as the great ditch, and keeping along the great ditch to the boundary of Platt. To this territorial transfer was annexed the right of pannage, or the feeding of his swine, in the lord's woods and the grinding of corn hopper-free, without payment of toll, at any of the lord's mills within the manor; the acknowledgment to be rendered being the yearly payment of three shillings, namely, eighteen pence at the feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, and eighteen pence at the feast of St. Michael. The deed is witnessed by Sir Geoffrey de Chetham, Sir Adam de Bury, Sir William Doly, Robert de Byron, Richard de Trafford, Robert de Reddish, William de Heyton, Richard de Chorlton, William de Didsbury and Thomas de Barlow.

Alexander del Birches, grandson to Matthew del Birches the younger, in the last-recited indenture, died in or about the 12 Edward II. (1318), in which year Robert, his eldest son and heir, re-settled his estates, including certain lands which formed the jointure of his mother then living, limiting them to himself for his life, with remainder to his son Henry, and in case of failure of issue to his son Henry then the estates so limited to revert to the right heirs of himself and his wife Alice, daughter of Henry de Wytfeld. In an enumeration of his possessions we find mention of a water corn-mill. This in the 16 Edward II. (1322) he leased to Robert, son of Henry de Trafford, it being in fact but the renewal of a former lease granted by his father to the said Robert. The premises are described as Birch Mill, together with a house and an acre of land adjoining; to which was added all water privileges within the limits of Birch, a suitable place to winnow corn, and a right of road to and from the mill, &c.

William del Birches, the son and heir of William and grandson of Henry del Birch, to whom reference has been made in the deed of

[1] Vide Appendix.

entail just adverted to, was living in the 10 Henry IV. (1408). In the 7 Henry VI. (1428) he executed a deed limiting his estates to himself and his wife Margaret, with remainder at their death to Ralph, Robert, Edmund and Thomas, their sons in succession. Ralph, the eldest son, accompanied Henry V. in his invasion of France as one of the retinue of Sir Nicholas de Longford, and was present at the battle of Agincourt in 1415.[1] He had a son Ralph, living in the 27 Henry VI. (1448), whose son Robert was father to William Birch, living in the reign of Richard III.

William Birch had four sons: George, his heir; Robert, to whom in the 2 Richard III. (1484) he devised twelve acres of land in Birch, bounded by the Michewall Diche on the south, and on the north by a messuage called Wynnerhey; James; and Thomas in holy orders.

George Birch married Marion, daughter of Thomas Beck of Manchester, Gent. The marriage covenant bears date the 16th of April, 10 Henry VIII. (1518), and is as follows: —

This indenture made the xijth day of Aprill in this xth yere of the reign of Kynge Henre the eght betwene Thomas Bekke of Manchest^{r} opon the one p'tie and George Byrche son and here of Willm Byrche opon the other p'tie, wittenesseth that the sayd George Byrche covñntes and grauntes to the said Thomas Bekke by thes p'sentes that he the said George shall by the g'ce of God wedde and take to wife Maryon doghter of the said Thomas Bekke at the resonable requeste of the said Thomas Bekke or his heres and afor the ffeste of Seynt Michaell th' archaungell nexte ensuyng' the date heroff: and furthermor the said George Byrche covñntes and grauntes to the said Thomas Bekke by thes p'sentes that he the said George afore the sayd day of weddyng shall make or do to be made to the said Maryon or to certen feoffes to her use, at the nominac̃on of the sayd Thomas Bekke, a suer sufficient astate of landes and teñtes,

[1] *Harl. MS.* 782. — The services of this family in France are commemorated by a grant of arms made, as it is alleged, by Edward III., who, in right of his sovereignty over France, permitted the family to assume the three fleurs-de-lis which they now bear. — Burke's *Landed Gentry*, vol. i. p. 98.

p'cell of his inheritaunce, and now beyng in his awyne possession, to and of the clere yerely value of vj m^{kes} over all maner charges and repryses. To have and to holde to the said Maryon̄ or to the saides feoffes to her use duryng all the lyve of the said Maryon̄. The remaynd^{r} theroff to the right heres of the said George Byrche for ev^{r}; ffor the whiche mariage and astate in maner and fourme aforsaid to be made and done, the said Thomas Bekke covn̄ntes and grauntes to the said George Byrche by thes p'sentes to paye or cause to be payed to the said George or his assignes, the day of the sayd mariage or before, xl^{li} of good lawfull money of England. In wittenesse wheroff the p'tyes aforsaid to thes p'sent indentures inꝑchaungeable have sett yare sealles. Yeven the day and yere above written.

The issue of this marriage was three sons: Thomas, his eldest son and heir; George and William, and also four daughters, Elizabeth, wife of Mr. Thomas Higgen of Manchester;[1] Annes, Margaret and Jennet.

[1] Will of Thomas Hygen of Manchester, "occupyer." Dated January 18, 1555-6. He desires to be buried in Jesus Chapel, in the parish church of Manchester. He names "Elizabeth, now my wife, Robert Hygen, my brother and his wife; Anthony Hygen, my brother; Thomas Hygen, my eldest sone; Anthonye Hygen, my seconde sone; George Hygen, my third sone; Edward Hygen, my fourthe sone; Elizabeth, my doughter; John Hygen, my godson; my brother-in-lawe, George Byrche; my brother-in-lawe, Thomas Byrche, Gent." Robert Becke to have the custody of Thomas Hygen, my sone, until he come of age; George Byrche, mercer, to have the custody of my sone George Hygen; Elizabeth, my wiffe, to have the custody of my doughter. He appoints as his executors Robert Becke and George Byrche aforesaid, and requests Thomas Byrche, Gent., Edward Rediot, Miles Gylsford and Anthony Hygen to act as supervisors. Anthony Hygen, testator's second son, entered Holy Orders, and became, in 1608, Dean of Ripon. He died November 17, 1624, and was buried the following day at Ripon. His will is dated November 12th, a few days before his decease. He bequeaths "to my cosen Thomas Burtche one bason and ure of silver and the best gelding that I have. To my cosen William Burtche of Dighton (Kirk Deighton, near Wetherby, of which parish the Dean was rector) I gave 40^{li}, and I lent him 40^{li} more, of which I quitt him all, if it please God I die. To my cosen William Burtche of Manchester 5^{li}. To my cosen Thomas Burtche one sute of damaske and ano^{r} of diaper w^{h} is at Maister Cundalls in Rippon and 20^{li} in money towards the stocking of his grounds, for I am affraid that

His will is dated the 23rd of November, 24 Henry VIII. (1532.) In nomine Dei amen. I George Byrche in the countie of Lancastr^{9} gentylman, hole of mynde and m'mory, the xxiijth day of Novembre in the xxiiijth yer' of the raigne of o^{r} sov'eigne lorde Kyng Henry the viij^{te} make this my laste will and testament of and in all and singler my mease^{3} landes ten^{n}tes and hereditamentes w^{t} th' app^{r}ten̄nces in the said countie of Lancaster, in man' and forme foloyng. That is to saye whearas I the said George Byrche before this tyme have by dede dated the xxth day of November in the xxiiijth yer^{9} of the reigne of o^{r} sov'eigne lorde Kyng Henry the viij^{te} infeoffed my right trusty frendes John Bamford son and here app'ant of George Bamford of the Holt gentilman, John Platte of the Platte, Thomas Becke of Manchester, Robert Mosse, Thomas Chorleton and Sr Thomas Birche p'ste, my broder, and there heires for ev^{r}, of and in all and singler my mease^{3}, landes, ten^{n}tes, rentes, rev'sions and p'm'ce^{3} w^{t} th' app^{r}ten̄nces, lying and beyng in the countie of Lancaster as by the same dede of feoffement more at large dothe appere; ffirste I will that my seides feoffes and there heires and ev'y of theym shall from hensfurthe stande and be seasyd of and in all and singler the seides mease^{3}, landes, ten^{n}tes and other the p'misse^{3} w^{t} yare app^{r}ten̄nces conteigned in the seid dede of feoffement, to th' use of me the seid George Byrche for terme of my life naturall w^{t}oute impechement of waste, and also shall suffre me the seid George and myn assigne^{3} to take and levye all the issue^{3}, p'fettes, rentes and revenue^{3} comyng and growing y'of and of ev'y p'cell y'of duryng all the seid terme of my life w^{t}oute any con^{9}dicc̄on exac̄on or impedyment of my seides feoffes or yare heires or of any oy^{r} p'son or p'sons by yare pcuremente or assent. Also I will that my seides feoffes shall w^{t}in the space of one quart^{r} of a yere nexte aft^{r} my decesse make or cause to be made unto Will̄m Birche my yong^{r} son̄ one full

his uneles who are his guardians will leave him verie bare." He mentions his eousin Clieburne also, to whom and to his nephew Lumley he leaves all his books, on condition that when they die the said books shall be given to the ehureh of Ripon "for a Liberarie." The "eosen Clieburne" referred to was probably William Cleyburne, B.D., Prebendary of Ripon in 1616, and for many years after.

sufficient and lawfull estate of and in two closes or p'cells of lande called the Wodesley and Wode-ende lying in the Birche w^{t}in the countie of Lancaster. To have and to holde the seides closes or p'celles of land w^{t} th' app^{r}teñnces to the seid Willm and his assignes unto [sic] the seid Willm shall come and be of the full age of xxiiijth yeres. Also I will y^{t} my seides feoffes shall in lykewise w^{t}in the space of one quarter of a yere next after my decesse make or cause to be made unto George Birche my soñ one suer and lawfull estate of and in other twoo closes called the Olde Marled Erthe and the Pyghell, lying in the Birche aforseide in the seid countie. To have and to holde the seides closes with th' app^{r}teñnces to the seid George and his assignes unto [sic] the seid George shall come to and be of the age of xxiiij^{ti} yeres. P'videt alwayes y^{t} if it happen the seid Willm and George or aither of theym to decesse afor they come to the said age of xxiiij^{ti} yeres that then the estate or estates to hym or theym made that shall happen to decesse shall from thenffurthe be voyde and of noñ effecte. P'videt also that aft^{r} that Thomas Birche my soñ and here appant shall come to and be of the age of xxj yeres and dothe well and truly consent and paye or cause to be payde unto aither of the said William and George my seides sonnes xx^{os} sterling that then the seid Thomas shall have and occupie the seides closes to his awyne use and behove duryng and unto such tyme as the said William and George and aither of theym shall come to and be of the full age of xxiiij^{ti} yeres. Also I will that my seides feoffes shall w^{t}in the space of one quar^{t} of a yere nexte aft^{r} my decesse make or cause to be made unto Elizabeth, Annes, Margaret and Jenet my doghters one sure sufficient and lawfull estate of and in certen closes called the vij acre, the ferther ptriche okes, the nerer ptriche okes, the berne filde and the falle lying in Birche aforsaid. To have and to holde the seides closes w^{t} th' app^{r}teñnces to the seides Elizabeth, Annes, Margaret and Jenet, and yare assignes unto suche tyme as the said Thomas my soñ and here appant shall come to and be of the age of xx^{ti} yeres. Also I will that my seides feoffes shall w^{t}in the space of one quar^{t} of a yere nexte aft^{r} my decesse make or cause to be made unto Maryoñ my wife one

sure sufficient and lawfull estate of and in twoo closes called the Wheyte Crofte and Calfe Crofte, lying in Birche aforseid, for terme of the liffe of the said Maryoñ, if shee kepe her sole and unmaryed. Also I will that the said Maryoñ my wiffe shall have and occupye all the seides meases, landes and tenñtes unto suche tyme as my seid soñ and here shall come to and be of the age of xxj yeres, and therw^{t} shall fynde my seides children meyte, drynke, lodginge and wraymentes durynge the same tyme, if they will so longe abyde w^{t} her and be ordred aud ruled by her and do their dutyes as they owe to doe. And if eny of theym will not be ordred as they owe to be, then they to depte at there pleasures and to take and receve the pfettes of suche feoffement as her'tofor is expressed. And if my seid soñ and here appant will not abyde w^{t} my seid wiffe unto suche tyme as he come to and be of the age of xxj yeres, then I will that my seides feoffes shall suffre my seid soñ and here appant to occupye and inioye to his awyne ppr use thes closes or pcelles of lande called the Brode Meadowe, the Small Meadowe, the Milne Knolle and Damys, except suche porc̃on of the Brode Meadowe aforseid as the seid Maryoñ hathe in dower and joyntur to th' exhibic̃on [sic] of my seid soñ and here unto suche tyme as he shall come to and be of the seid age of xxj^{ti} yeres. Also it is my will that if it happen the seid Maryoñ my wiffe herafꝰ to be maryed, that from thenffurthe she shall not sawe ne cause to be sawen eny of the seides landes bot onely suche as afor this tyme was giffen unto her in the name of dower or joyntur. Also I will that my seides feoffes shall suffre James Byrche my broder to take and r'ceyve the p'fettes of all the herbage of the Byrche Wode, suche tyme as the seid James shall come to the age of xxiiij^{ti} yeres pvidet alwayes that it shall be leafull for me the seid George to adde, chaunge or mynysshe this my p'sent will at all tymes duryng my naturall liffe at my pleasure; and after my decesse and my will p'formed in manꝰ and fourme afor'seid, I will that my seides feoffes and theire heres shall stande and bee seased of and in all the saide meases, landes, tenñtes and other the p'mises w^{t} their appteñnces to th' use of myne heres for evꝰ.

George Birch was succeeded by his eldest son Thomas, of whom

little more has reached us than the fact that he was twice married, his first wife being Elizabeth, daughter of John Chetham of Nuthurst Esq. (marriage-covenant dated the 16th of April, 2 Edw. VI.) By her he had issue George Birch, his son and heir; Robert, a Fellow of the Collegiate Church Manchester, and William; besides four daughters, Elizabeth, wife of John Platt of Platt in Rusholme Gent.; Alice, the wife of..... Jepson; Jennet, and Anne. By his second wife Ann, widow of John Bamford of Bamford Esq., he left no issue; she survived her husband, and dying in 1616, was buried (July 23) at the Collegiate Church. Her will is as follows: In the name of God, amen. This third day of July in the yeare of our Lord God one thousand six hundreth and sixteene. I, Anne Birch, late wyffe of Thomas Birch of the Birch Haule in the p'ishe of Manchester and in the County of Lancaster widdowe, being at this instant sicke in body but of good and p'fect remembrance, thankes I give unto the Allmighty for the same, — knowing that all creatures are mortall, and that death is most certayne and the houre of death most uncertayne, doe make this my last will and testament in manner and forme following. ffirst and principally I commend my soule into the handes of Allmighty God my Saviour and Redeemer, hopeing to be saved by the p'tious blood sheddinge of Jesus Christ onely; and my body to be buryed in the p'ishe Churche of Manchester, neare unto my late husband. And for all my goodes chattells and cattelles whatsoever, it is my will and mynd that my debtes and funerall expences whatsoever they be, shall be deducted and payd out of the whole before any divisionne thereof be made. And after my debtes being payd and my funerall expences discharged, then y^{t} y^{s} my will and mynd and I give and bequeath unto my daughter Ales Jepsonne, widdowe, the best of my three kyne, which shee shall make choyse of. And for the other twoe kyne yt ys my will and mynd that they shall bee sould or otherwyse equally divided betwixt my sonne William Birch and my daughter Ann Birch. Allsoe I give and bequeathe unto my grandchild Elizabeth Birche one black heyfer which is in calve. Allsoe I give and bequeathe unto John Jepsonne, James Birche, Thomas Birche sonne to Thomas Birche,

and Elizabeth Hulton daughter to William Hulton, one litle blacke stirke amongst them. Allso yt is my will and mynd and I give and bequeathe unto my twoo daughters Ane Birch and Ales Jepsonne my twoo gownes to be equally divided betwixt them. And I give and bequeathe to Elizabeth Birche my grandchyld abovesayd my chamlet kyrtle. And after that my debtes bee payd, my funerall expences discharged, and theise legacies given satisffied and contented, yt is my will and mynd that the remaynder of all my goodes, chattells and cattells whatsoever shall bee equally divided amongst theise hereafter nominated, — to witt, my sonne William Birche, my daughter Ane Birche, my daughter Ales Jepsonne, and my grandchyld Elizabeth Birche. And I doe make executores of this my last will and testament my loving kinsman Edmund Platt and my grandchyld Thomas Byrche. Proved at Chester August 27, 1616. In the 13 Elizabeth (1570) with the view of regulating the descent of his estates Thomas Birch of Birch Gent. conveys on trust to Sir William de Radcliffe, Ralph Platt of Rysshulme Gent., George Birch of Manchester mercer, and John Haughton of Manchester draper, his capital messuage called Hindley Birches, &c., to the use of George Birch his son and heir, with remainder to Robert Birch his younger son, with remainder to himself the said Thomas Birch, with remainder to his brother George Birch.[1] From the muster-roll of soldiers to be furnished in the county of Lancaster in 1574 for her Majesty's service, we learn that he was charged with one long bow, one sheaf of arrows, one steel cap, and one bill. He died in 1595, his will being proved at Chester February 10, 1595-6. It is as follows: — In the name of God amen. The xxviijth daye of September anno Dom̄i 1595 and in the xxxvijth yeare of the raigne of our Soveraigne Ladye Elizabeth by the Grace of God Queene of England, ffrance, Ireland, Defendor of the faithe, &c. I, Thomas Birche of Hindley Birche in the p'ishe of Manchester and the countie of Lancaster gent., beinge sicke in bodie but of good and perfecte remembrance, thankes bee geaven to God, knowinge death to bee com̄on and certaine to all livinge creatures,

[1] *Harl. MS.* 2112, fo. 144.

but the howre of deathe most uncertaine, and myndinge by the helpe and assistance of the Lord Jesus to order and set in readines suche thinges as Hee of His bountifull goodnes and liberalitie hathe bestowed upon mee. Theirfore I doe institute, ordaine and make this my laste will and testament in maner and fforme followinge. ffirste and principallye I comend my soule into the handes of Almightie God trustinge by the merites and death of Christe Jesus onlie to bee saved; and my bodie I comitt to buriall, to bee buried wthin the Churche in Manchester in the Chapell called Jesus Chappell. Item it is my will and mynd that my ffunerall expences shalbee discharged of my whole goodes; that done, it is my will and mynd that my goodes then shalbee equallie devided into iij partes wheirof one parte I give and bequeath to An my wife accordinge to the custome of the countrie; an other parte I give unto my twoe sones Robarte Birche and William Birche my yongeste sone; the iij and laste parte I give unto William my yongeste sone, excepte such legasyes as I shall give heirafter, to bee taken out of the iij parte, for hee hath been broughte upe wth litle charges in comparisone of my other children; for my twoe doughters Alis and Jenet have had a hundereth markes either of them and more, in money and other stuffe. Item it is my will and mynd, and I pronounce and declare by this my laste will and testament, that the some of vli yearely bee taken forth of the Wood Knowle and the Broad Meadowe for the space of x yeares, wheirof it is my will that v noables a yeare duringe the space of foure yeares nexte after my decease, wch cometh to xx noables, bee payed to the feoffees of Manchester Scole, and the rest of the some of v pound duringe the tearme aforesayed, to remaine only to my sone William Birche; but if William Birche my sone his parte doe amounte and come to the some of a hundereth poundes, then it is my will that William my sone shall have but the one halfe of the v pound yearelye duringe the tearme of x yeares aforesayed. Item it is my will and mynde that George my sone and his heyres at any time heirafter, if it please them, shall and maye redeeme the some of vli the yeares aforesayed. Item whereas the wife of James Holand hath a bill of myne of vijli or theirabout

and hath not delivered it backe againe unto mee; I payed the same money to hir when I receaved the money of hir that came from Walshoat of London. Item whereas I have been at coastes and charges for Edmond Platt and the landes belonginge unto him, theirfore it is my will and mynd that William my soñe shall have the rule and governement of his landes for that hee is garden [guardian] to him by lawe. Item it is my will that George and William my soñes shall keepe Edmond Plat to learninge so longe as they shall thinke good. Item it is my will that George my soñe doe, accordinge to his promise, quietly permit and suffer my wife to have and injoye twoe parlers or other conveniente places to her use if shee meane to continew here and keepe her heare unmarried. Item if any troble or controversie happen to arise betweene my wife and cheldren or any of them, I desyre y^{n} my trustie frendes Mr. Robarte Hulme of Rediche, my nephew Mr. James Chetham, William Brownehill and Raphe Houghton or some twoe of y^{m} to doe y^{r} beste indevoure to make peace and quietnes amongste them. Item I give to George my soñe and his heyres theise heirelomes followinge as they were lefte to mee: The great garner in the barne; the great steepe keer; the yrans in the halle that came from Durrame; the silver salte; the swine troughe in the kitchin; the one halfe of the harmes and weapons in the house. Item I geve to Alis and Jenet my doughters eyther of them a stirke. Item I give to foure of George my soñe his children the white heapher. Item I give to Jhon Whelwrighte my blew coate and lether doblet, worste hyer endes of hoase, a shirte and a hat. Item I give to Henry Wilkensone my better frize coate. Item I give to George Houlme iij^{s} iiij^{d} and Adam Hale iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to Edward Teliare iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to George P'sivall iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to Arnold Blomeley iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to Jenet Hyndsone iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to Margaret Wilsone iij^{s} iiij^{d}; to Elizabeth P'sevall a cowe or els xl^{s}; to Richard Jankens ij^{s}; to Elizabeth Hardey xij^{d}. Item it is my will and mynd that my executors heirafter named shall take order for the payment of my deptes as apeere in my dept booke wthin the space of one yeare nexte after my decease. And of this my laste will and testament I make and

ordaine George Birche and Robarte Birche my soñes my executors, theese beinge witnesses, Thomas Greatres, George P'sivall, George Hulme.

William Birch, the younger brother of the testator, entered holy orders and received ordination from Bishop Ridley the martyr. He was Chaplain to King Edward VI., and held a license direct from the king empowering him to preach or minister in any diocese throughout England. In 1560 he was appointed to the Wardenship of Manchester Collegiate Church in the place of Lawrence Vaux. The Archbishoprick of York and the Bishoprick of Chester being then both vacant his presentation was addressed to the Dean and Chapter of York.[1] He held the Wardenship for the short space of one year, as is generally supposed, when he resigned it to the University of Cambridge, and not to the Crown in whom the patronage was vested, hoping thus to overawe certain court favourites who had tried, under a threat of securing his expulsion, to obtain his connivance in the alienation of the lands and revenues of the College; "being weary," as he says in a letter to Archbishop Parker, "of continuing in my College with such encumbrance as I have thereby, and having no hope to be relieved thereafter of my trouble except I betray that College with giving over a lease of the best lands it has, I desire to relinquish it to her Majesty's disposition, so that it may be converted to some College in Cambridge which may hereafter send out preachers to inhabit that quarter, and also by the rest of the revenue to maintain certain students."[2] On resigning the Wardenship he retired to his other preferment, the rectory of Stanhope, in the county of Durham, where he died in the year 1575.

Will of the Rev. William Birch, pastor of Stanhope in Weardale:

In Dei nomine Amen. I William Birche, Pastor of Stanhop, of perfect memorye in a dekeyed bodie, do maike my last will, 29 May, anno Christi nati 1575, as followithe. First I committ my selfe and service to Jehova, hopinge only by Jesu Christ to have full

[1] Hollingworth's *Chronicle of Manchester*, p. 79.

[2] *Foundations in Manchester*, vol. i. pp. 78-82.

forgeavenes of my synnes, resurrection of the bodie and life everlastinge. Accordinge as in riches the Lorde haith by his good blessinge maide me steward, so nowe I bequithe them unto hym, as by his godlie will he shall guyde my harte to bestowe them, Ipse animum et calamum dirigat. 1. To the poor of Gatisheade I geve x^s, to be distributed by there collectors or churchewardens, and x^s to poore handye crafte men, to be distributed by there pastor, and x^s to the poorest prisoners in the Castell in Newcastell, by hym to be also distributed with foode for there sowle. 2. To the poore prisoners in Durham Gaile xx^s, to be delivered by a preacher that will geve them godlie counsell. 3. x^s to the poore prisoners in Lancastre Castle. 4. To the poore householders in Stanhop parishe, to be devided by the advise of the next pastor and two churchwardons and minister, iij^{li}. 5. To xx poore householders, not common beggers, xx^s, in Durham, by the counsell of the minister of St. Oswold's and St. Gyles, as be not unthrifts, and xx^s to poore begynners, craftsmen, to sett upp there occupation. 6. To xx poore wedows or dekeyed artificers in Manchester and Sawforde xl^s, to every one ij^s not unthrifte. 7. To xx poore maidens in Manchester parishe, towards there mariage iij^l iij^s a peice. 8. To neidful briggs or highe waies within thre myle of Byrche my brother's house iij^l to be bestowed, out of his grounds, as he or his sonne, G. Birche, supposeth likelye. xl^s to poore craftesmen, beginners to sett up there occupation in Manchester parish or Stopperde. 9. To the porest schollers of the Lattyne speiche in the Grammar Scholle in Durham and Houghton xl^s to $xxij^s$ a peice. 10. To xx poore schollers in Latten in Manchester Schole as moch, that is, xl^s. 11. To ten poor in Stopperd x^s, or so moche rather to fyve. 12. To eight poore and likely schollers in St. John's Colledge or Clarehall in Cambridge $iiij^l$ x^s a piece; and other $iiij^l$ to schollers in Oxforde, to be delyvered by two good men of the Universities. 13. To Richerd Dalton, my scholler there, I geve vj^l to maynetaine hym at learninge. 14. My will is that theis legaces shall be delivered, as is before said, within a yere after my departinge, except that the gyfts to maids mariage be in two yeres, viz. iij^l. 15. To Anthony, George and Edward

Higins, my sister Elizabeth's three children, x^{l} a piece, in holl xxx^{l}. 16. To three other her childringe, for learninge also, William, Thomas and Robert Beech, xxx^{l}, that is x^{l} a piece. 17. To William Browhill my sister Agnes' sonne, x^{l}. 18. To Robert Birche, my eldest brother's childe, for learninge, as to the other seaven before of my nephes, x^{l}. 19. To his eldest sonne, my nephew, also a student in the lawes, vj^{l} and Titus Livius. 20. To William, my brother George's sonne, towards learninge, x^{l}. 21. To his other children amonge them vj^{l}. 22. To George, my brother, Fabiani Chronicle, and vj sylver spoones of myne, that he haithe in kepinge. 23. To the rest of my sister Ans children x^{l} amonge them equallie. 24. To the other children of my brother Thomas viij^{l} equallye, and Raufe to have James Pilkingtons, the Busshop of Durham, thre books, all in one bunden booke, that nowe I have. 25. To my brother Thomas, to be an heir lowme, my Geneva Bible, there printed in Englishe, and the sylver bear pott, parcel gilte, covered, that cost iiij^{l}. Also Munsters Cosmographie, in Latten, for George, his sonne. 26. To the doughters of my sister Elizabeth x^{l}, that is to his [sic] eldest, Elizabeth, iiij^{l}, and to the other two iij^{l} a peice. 27. To my ant Mosse, or yf she be not, to John and Anne Mosse xx^{s}. 28. To my ant Becke, Nicholas, Thomas Becke, Cicily Holande, my cosings, x^{s} for a token in gold; the holl xl^{s}. 29. To my neighbours at Birche, 4 as greave, ij^{s} vj^{d} a peice. To Raufe Barche ij^{s} vj^{d}, or his childe. 30. To the poorest in Risshum amongst them v^{s}. 31. To the poorest in Wythinton v^{s}. To the poorest in Didisbury v^{s}. 32. To Robert Bewicke of Durham ij^{s} vj^{d}. 33. To my trustie servant John Johnson, at Sedgefeilde, iiij^{l} and my best Lattyn Testament, with Beza's notes. To the other John Johnson, of Stanhop, iiij^{l} x^{s}. To Richard Rawlinge, minister, who with Johnsons, might helpe to gether my debts iiij^{l} and Inst. Calvin. To Richard Jackson, minister, my Greike and Lattyn Testament with Erasmus's Annotations; Aristotells Moral Philosophie of Argiroples Translation, with an epitome before it; Metamorphosis of Ovid, with a Commentary, and Ovidius de Fastis, with a lardge Comment. 34. To John Peirson and his wyfe, my wyves servants, vj^{s} viij^{d}.

To Richard Pursglove iij^{s}. To Ewen Halliwell ij^{s}. 35. The rest of my Englishe books to be geven to men and children of Stanhop parishe and Durham, that can reid, except that if my brother desireth A Replye to Mr. Dr Whitgifte, by Thomas Cartewrighte, is Raufe Wedowes booke, delyver with yt to hym Roderike Mors and Al. Nowell against Dorman. My books of the Lawes of this Realme I leave to Thomas my brother, for his children as he thinketh, or to George his sonne, for hym and brethren. 36. The seaven newe volomes of Civill Lawe I geve to Anthony Higgins, with the Annotations of Budæus upon the Pandects. The Canon Lawe books to G. Higgins. 37. All Greeke and Hebrewe books or halfe Greke and Hebrewe, to William and Tho. Beech. Plato, in Lattyn, to go with Greeke Plato; and Latten parts of Aristotle to go with the Greeke. 38. To William Browell the books of Erasmus, with Melancthon's Logike and Rhet., Cicero's Works to Edward Higgins, Logike, Arithmetike, Cosmographie and books of Astronomy in Latten, and the poets. 39. To Robert Birche all books of profane and ecclesiasticall histories, as the Fyve Centuries, in three volumes, Sledane, Eusebius. My Latten Gramer books to be geven to three poore Latten schollers at any grammar scholls. 40. All my Lattyn Divinitie books to be geven to those of my nephews that first be teachers in the Ecclesiasticall Ministerey. Seneca and Budæus de Contemptu rerum fortuitarum to Richard Dalton. The fyrst gyft of some books before sheweth that I meane not of them in lardger wordes after. 41. If dowtes in thes legaces, I geve to my executors aucthoritie to do as by godlie discretion they shall thinke good, and dare answere before that Judge that seith our mynde, before which Jesus Christ all must appeare; and thoughe over the funeralls, debts and legaces paid, all goods be the executors, yet my will I do declaire to be, that yf the part remayning be greit, they shall of the remayning parte help poore neighbours, partlye by guifts and partlye by lending freelye to the needye, especialye the godlye, for they ar but stuerds, under God, the true Owner, and I was and am. The disposers, bestowers and executors of this my last will and testament I maike and appointe my brother Thomas or

his sonne George for hym, yf he be not leyvinge or not very willinge to execut; and with the one of them my other brother, George Birche; or, yf George be not leyvinge, I appoint Anthony Higgins executor, prayinge my executors to agree and let not my goods trewlie gotten to helpe, be an occasion to hurte them or others. Subscriptio confirmat hoc esse Testamentum.

Gulielmus Birch.

Testis Richardus Rawlinge. Probat. xxx mensis Novembris anno Domini 1575.[1]

On the death of Thomas Birch Gent. in 1595, he was succeeded, as already intimated, by his eldest son George Birch.

George Birch added to the original extent of the family estate by his marriage with Anne, daughter and heiress of John Bamford Gent., and the consequent annexation of the Holt demesne in Withington, as well as other lands.

At the time of their marriage they stood to each other in the relation of step-brother and sister, the mother of the latter having recently become the second wife of Thomas Birch, the father of George Birch.

He died, as appears from his inventory, in 1601, and was buried at the Collegiate Church, February 15, leaving issue George Birch his eldest son, William, Thomas, John, Edmund and James.

His inventory, "taken and praised" the 24th day of February 1601, shows the value of his goods and chattels to have been £191 5s. 10d.; among the items which occur are the following: — In apparell for his bodie vj^{li}; item in bookes xl^{s}; item in pewter lxxij poundes at vj^{d} a pound xxxvj^{s}; item a bakspitte, a fleshooke, ij tostinge irons and ij fringe-pans; item a pair of bellies xvj^{d}; item ij chers and iiij stols wrought with neeld work xxxiij^{s} viij^{d}; item a case of trenchers ij^{s}.

Shortly after her husband's death the widow executed a deed bearing date February 12, 1602, settling all the lands she inherited from her late father John Bamford upon her eldest son George Birch and his heirs, subject however to a life interest in a house and

[1] Surtees Society's Publications, vol. xxii, pp. cx-cxiv.

certain lands called the Forty Acres to the use of her son William Birch; and also a life interest in a tenement in the parish of Middleton, in the tenure of John Kay, and one close in Spotland called Smythie Scholfeild, to the use of her son Thomas Birch; and also of a life interest in a tenement in the parish of Rochdale, in the tenure of Robert Chadwick, to the use of her son John Birch; and as to the remainder of her lands the same to be to herself for her life; and all these several uses ended, the whole of her inheritance to go to the use of her eldest son George Birch and his heirs for ever. She married secondly Francis Dukinfield.

On the death of George Birch in 1601, he was succeeded by his eldest son George, who had not attained his full age. In his minority he was committed to the guardianship of one of the Mosleys. He married shortly afterwards, in 1606, Anne, daughter of Ellis Hey of Monkshall in the parish of Eccles, Gent. The marriage settlement is dated September 30, 1606, and speaks of the marriage as having then already taken place. The contracting parties are George Birch of Birch Hall in Withington Gent. on the one part, and Ellis Hey of the Monkes Hall in Eccles Gent. and Adam Smith of Manchester, mercer, on the other part. The deed witnesses that George Birch does covenant and grant to and with the said Ellis Heye and Adam Smith for and in consideration of a marriage already had and solemnized between the said George Birch and Anne his now wife, daughter of the said Ellis Hey, and for and in consideration of the sum of £300 already paid and to be paid by the said Ellis Hey to the said George Birch, and in consideration of the better maintenance and stay of living of the said Anne, wife of the said George Birch, and for the assuring and conveying of a competent and sufficient jointure to the use of the said Anne, that he the said George Birch shall and will before the Feast of Easter next convey and assure unto the said Ellis Hey and Adam Smith all that part and portion of the capital messuage or tenement called Birch Hall in Withington, and all and every the fields, closes, clausures and parcels of land hereafter named, that is to say the Barn Field, the Two Oaks, the Seven Acres, the Five Acres, the Long Small

Meadow, the Three Acres, the Old Marled Earth, the Wood Field, the Wheat Croft, the Fall, the Pighowt and the Calf Croft, to the use and behoof of the said George Birch and his assigns for and during the term of his natural life; and after the death of the said George Birch, then to the use and behoof of the said Anne, wife of the said George Birch, for the term of her life, in lieu and in full satisfaction of all and every her dower and jointure during the minority of any heir male that may issue, and so long as she keep herself unmarried; but if any heir male should attain the age of twenty-one years in the life-time of the said Anne Birch, or if the said Anne Birch marry again then the estate to be forfeited and to be charged with an annual payment of £30 for her use.

By this marriage George Birch had issue an only son, Thomas Birch, his successor, and a daughter Anne, married in 1629 to John, son and heir of John Kinsey of Blackden in the county of Chester Gent. Her marriage-portion "was £300, being in lewe and full recompence and satisfacc̃on of her childes p̃te and filiall porc̃on of the goodes and chattells" of her deceased father.

George Birch died in 1611, having scarcely reached the age of thirty years. His will is dated July 28, 1611. He describes himself as of Hindley Birche in the county of Lancaster gentleman, "sicke in bodye but of good and p'fect remembrance, thankes be given to God." First and principally he commends his soul into the hands of Almighty God, trusting to be saved by the blood-shedding and passion of Jesus Christ; and his body he commits to the earth to be buried in Jesus Chapel in Manchester Church. He gives and bequeaths towards the repairing of the said Jesus Chapel ten shillings. To Elizabeth Parsivall he gives ten shillings; and to the poor of Manchester parish ten shillings. To Ellis Chadwick of the parish of Rochdale he bequeaths forty shillings. And touching the rest and residue of all his goods, debts and chattels, his will and mind is that they shall be equally divided into three parts, whereof he reserves one part to himself, the second he bequeaths to Anne Birch his wife, and the third he gives to Anne Birch his daughter. He charges his own third part with the payment of his legacies and

funeral expenses; and the rest and residue of this his third part he bequeaths in equal portions to his wife and child. His will and mind is that "my brother James Birche shall have all that belongeth unto him uppon accompt paid unto him wthin the space of one yeare after my deceasse." He gives to his brother William Birch his best cloak, and to Thomas Birch his brother his cloak best but one; all the rest and residue of his apparel to be divided amongst his brothers. He gives to Mr. Deane of Ripone one gowne and cloth to cover the pulpit wthall. And of this his last will and testament he makes, constitutes and ordains Mr. Anthonie Higgens, Dean of Ripon, Ellis Hey his father-in-law, and Anne Birch his wife his true and lawful executors. The will was proved at Chester October 16, 1611. The inventory of his goods and chattels was under £200.

The inquisition post mortem of George Birch, the testator, was taken at Manchester on Thursday September 9, 1613, before Edward Rigbie Esquire, Eschaetor, by virtue of a writ of the king to him directed, on the oaths of Robert Ashton of Shepley Gent., Edmund Haworth of Haworth Gent., Francis Wolstenholme of Wolstenholme Gent., James Hall of Droylsden Gent., Ralph Butterworth of Woldhouse (?) Gent., Edmund Whitehead of Birchen . . . Gent., Richard Bury of Gooden Gent., John Chadwick of Wolstenholme Gent., John Ashton of Herod Gent., Robert Bardesley of Ashton-under-Line Gent., Richard Lenny of Rochdale Gent., George Buckley of Whitefield Gent., Joseph Scholes of Chadderton Gent., Henry Bamford of Shore Gent., and Thomas Bradshawe of Salford Gent., jurors; who say upon their oaths that on the day before the death of the said George Birch he was seised in his demesne as of fee, of and in two parts of two messuages called Birch Hall, two cottages, three gardens, two orchards, forty acres of land, twenty acres of meadow, sixty acres of pasture and ten acres of wood, in Birch and Rusholme within Withington in the county of Lancaster; and also of and in the reversion of a third part of the aforesaid messuages, cottages, gardens, &c. in Birch and Rusholme as aforesaid, after the death of Anne Dokenfield, wife of Francis Dokenfield Gent., mother of the aforesaid George Birch deceased.

And that the said George Birch was seised in his demesne as of fee of and in eight acres of wood in Withington, lately occupied with a certain messuage called The Holt, in Withington aforesaid; and of and in a moiety of three messuages, three gardens and three tofts in Manchester aforesaid. The inquisition next recites the marriage covenant of George Birch already given, and then proceeds to say that the said George Birch, being seised of all and every the aforesaid premises, died at Eccles on the 22nd day of August, 9 James I. (1611), and that Thomas Birch is son and heir of the aforesaid George, and is at the time of the taking of this inquisition of the age of five years and four months; and that the said messuages, lands and tenements in Birch and Rusholme within the manor of Withington are held, and at the time of the decease of the said George Birch were held of Rowland Mosley Esquire as of his manor of Withington, in free socage, by fealty and a rent of three shillings and twopence; and that the premises named in the aforesaid indenture are worth yearly in all outgoings clear of deductions twenty shillings; and that the rest of the premises in Withington are worth yearly in all outgoings, &c., forty shillings; and that the aforesaid lands and tenements in Withington, lately occupied with the aforesaid messuage called The Holt, is held of the said Rowland Mosley Esquire as of his manor of Withington, by knight's service, namely, by the fiftieth part of a knight's fee and a rent of twopence, and is worth yearly in all outgoings, &c., six shillings and eightpence; and that the aforesaid messuages and lands in Manchester are held of the said Rowland Mosley Esquire as of his manor of Manchester, by knight's service, namely by the fiftieth part of a knight's fee and a yearly rent of twelve pence; and at the time of the death of the said George were held of Sir Nicholas Mosley, now deceased, as of his manor of Manchester a like payment, and are worth yearly in all outgoings, &c., ten shillings. And the aforesaid jurors further say that the said Anne Birch widow, late wife of the said George Birch, is now surviving and in full life at Manchester; and that the said Anne, wife of the aforesaid Francis Dokenfield, is surviving and in full life at Manchester; and that the aforesaid Anne and

the aforesaid Ellis Hey have received the outgoings and profits of the lands, tenements and premises from the time of the death of the aforesaid George up to the day of the taking of this inquisition. And the jurors further say that the aforesaid George Birch had no other or more manors, messuages, lands, tenements or hereditaments, on the day of his death as far as they could ascertain.

Thomas Birch, on succeeding to the estates of the family at the death of his father, had but attained the age of three years. He was born in 1608, and baptised at Eccles on the 5th of June in that year. He lived in the eventful days of Charles I., and in the civil dissensions of that unsettled period espoused the popular side. At the commencement of the war he offered his active services to the Parliament, and on the 13th of June 1642 received from Lord Wharton his commission as captain in a regiment of foot. On the 15th of January following, a circumstance occurred which brought him in collision with one of the royalist leaders Lord Strange, afterwards Earl of Derby, and laid the foundation of a personal hostility to that nobleman, which was never afterwards extinguished. On the occasion of a banquet given in Manchester to Lord Strange, a number of adherents to the royalist cause accompanied him thither, — the high sheriff, Lord Molineux, Sir Alexander Radcliffe, Sir Gilbert Hoghton, Mr. Holt of Stubley, Mr. Farrington, Mr. Prestwich, Mr. Tildesley, &c. It is probable that this assemblage had some political significance, and was an expression of sympathy towards Lord Strange, whose recent appointment by the king to the lieutenancy of the county had been annulled by the parliament in favour of their own partisan Lord Wharton. Be this as it may, they were met by an armed band, headed by Captain Birch, who disputed their passage, and gave orders to his men to fire upon them. This, the rain (which was falling heavily at the time) prevented, putting out their matches, and the royalists taking courage repelled the attack, and forced their assailants to disperse, Captain Birch hiding himself under a cart which happened to be standing in the street. This event gained for him the sobriquet of " Lord Derby's carter,"

and is the cause assigned by Seacombe[1] for Birch's malice towards Lord Derby, which, whenever an opportunity occurred, was too apparent to pass unnoticed. On the 14th of December in that year he received from Lord Wharton his commission as major in the regiment of Colonel Ralph Assheton. His first distinction was his success before Preston on the 13th of February 1643, which town he and his companions in arms, Major-General Sir John Seaton, Colonel Holland, Major Sparrow and Captain Booth carried by storm. Their march thither was from Manchester on the 10th instant, and their forces consisted of three companies of foot, to which about double that number of troops was added from Bolton and Blackburn. The assault lasted for two hours, and was attended with considerable loss on both sides. Amongst the killed were Adam Morte, mayor of Preston, and his son; Captain Hoghton (brother of Sir Gilbert Hoghton), Major Purvey, &c. The prisoners numbered two hundred, including Captain Farrington, Captain Preston, Mr. George Talbot (son of Sir John Talbot), Mr. Richard Fleetwood, Mr. Blundell, Mr. Thomas Hoghton and Captain Hoghton (nephews of Sir Gilbert Hoghton), Lady Hoghton and Lady Girlington. From Preston Major Birch proceeded to Lancaster, which surrendered to him almost without resistance.

On the 15th of March following he was appointed colonel of a foot regiment by Ferdinando Lord Fairfax, and in April he was named as one of the committee of sequestrations for Lancashire, "for sequestering the estates of notorious delinquents." In June 1644 the town of Liverpool, stormed by Prince Rupert, was retaken after the lapse of a few days by the parliamentary forces, and Colonel Birch was appointed governor.

For the next five years his name does not occur in any of the enterprises undertaken. His connection with Liverpool continued unbroken, and in October 1649 he was elected to represent that constituency in parliament in place of Sir Richard Wynn deceased.

About this time his duties as sequestrator brought him into contact with Humphrey Chetham, the founder, and that in relation to

[1] *House of Stanley*, p. 133.

his then contemplated foundation. Having matured his plans, Mr. Chetham was desirous of purchasing certain lands in Manchester called the College, late the property of the Earl of Derby, but then under sequestration; and to this end he applied to the committee for sequestrations, to whom a petition was addressed, and the following answer prepared: — Whereas there is a howse and outhowseing with th' appurtenances in Manchester, called the Colledge, which was sequestred as parte of the inheritance of the Earle of Derbie, the which have yeilded noe profit to the publicke duringe the tyme the same hath bin sequestred nor is likelie to doe unles the same bee repaired which will require a great sume of money, the same beinge very ruinous and in greate decay as wee are informed; and whereas Humfrey Chetham Esquire hath desired the same to bee employed for a pious use, vizt for an habitacon for some poore children or aged and infirme ould folkes, which hee intends to manteine and provide for at his owne costes and charges, and will make the same or some partes thereof habitable and fitte for that purpose; —Wee whose names are subscribed of the comittee of sequestracons for the countie of Lancaster, beinge willinge to further soe good a worke, doe give way and leave soe farre as in us lyes to the said Mr. Chetham to have and use the said colledge howse with th' appurtenances to and for the use and purpose aforesaid; whereunto wee doe the rather consent for that wee are thereunto sollicited by some of the cheife inhabitantes of the townes of Manchester aforesaid and Salford in the said countie of Lancaster. In witnes whereof wee have hereunto set our handes the tenthe daie of September anno Dni 1649.

This document was signed by Peter Egerton, John Starkie, Thomas Fell and Edward Butterworth. On its being submitted to Colonel Birch for his signature, he refused to append it unless Mr. Chetham would pledge himself to apply the premises named to the purpose indicated; he therefore returned the paper, having first inscribed on the margin the following memorandum: — September 20th 1649. I, Humphrey Chethem Esquire, do undertake to maintaine twentie poore people at the colledge, viz. aged persons wth [blank] ev'ie one p ann. and younge boyes to learninge wth allow-

ance of [blank] p ann. ffor wch purpose I will settle a durable and constant estate of this value out of lands for ever as assurance to that purpose may be thought fitt and drawne up by councell learned in the lawes. In pnce and witnes of [blank].

This insolent dictation led to a temporary abandonment of Mr. Chetham's design, that worthy individual justly regarding Colonel Birch's refusal as a suspicion that his motives were corrupt. The original document is still preserved in the Chetham library. Beneath Colonel Birch's proposal, which has been cut out but afterwards restored, are two explanatory memoranda: — Mem. That the forementioned termes and conditions were pposed by Mr. Tho. Birch of Birch Chappell to Mr. Chetham when James Lightbowne &c. were sent to the said Tho. Birch for his hand and consent (hee being then a comittee man for sequestration) wch said pposalls when Mr. Chetham saw them was much offended that Mr. Birch should bee soe lordly to comand ov^r soe charitable an intention, and therefore did refuse to buy the colledge.

Mem. When Majo^r Radcliff one of ye ffeofees saw the aboves^d sawcie pposell of the said Tho. Birtch, hee cutt it forth as may app^r, wch is still p'served that if this in after ages bee taken notice of it may and will appeare that always the greatest pretenders for reformation doe not prove reformers.

The whole is endorsed, — "The Order ffor the Colledg from the Comittee hindred by Mr. Birtch. Let this be kept for a lasting monument."

On the 5th of November 1649 Colonel Birch again rendered himself conspicuous as a sequestrator by a forcible attempt to seize upon the revenues of the Church of Manchester. Warden Heyrick having refused to give up peaceable possession, Colonel Birch placed himself at the head of a company of soldiers, and having broken open the door of the chapter house, compelled the surrender of the charter chest, the contents of which, says Walker, "were sent up to London, where they perished in the fire, to the great detriment of the college."[1]

[1] *Sufferings of the Clergy*, p. 88. See also *Foundations in Manchester*, vol. i. pp. 293-4.

Colonel Birch's name next appears in the month of February following as governor of Liverpool, when he submitted to the House of Commons a proposition for raising the necessary funds for strengthening the garrison of Liverpool. The sum of £600 had been already voted for that purpose, and Colonel Birch's recommendation to parliament was "that power may be given to the said Thomas Birch, Captain William Duckenfield, Peter Ambrose and Giles Meadowcroft, Gentlemen, or any two of them, to grant and renew so many leases for three lives, according to former rates, unto such of the Earl of Derby's tenants in Lancashire who have faithfully adhered to the parliament in the late wars, as may forthwith raise and extend to the sum of £600, by the said Colonel Birch to be employed for the use aforesaid."[1]

In December 1650, by a vote of the House, arrears of pay to the amount of £1,805 13s. 8d. were awarded to Colonel Birch, being after the rate of fifteen shillings a day as captain, twenty-four shillings as major, and forty-five shillings as colonel. It does not, however, appear that this sum, though awarded, was actually paid; for in January 1651-2 reference is again made to it as still owing, and as being about to be allowed to him "as so much doubled monies in the purchase of any lands of delinquents."

The year 1651 was memorable to Colonel Birch as affording him the long sought for opportunity of retaliating on Lord Strange (now Earl of Derby) for the discomfiture he had already suffered at his hands. After the disastrous battle of Worcester, the earl retracing his steps towards Lancashire, on his way thither encountered a troop of the enemies' horse, by whom he was taken prisoner. "The terms on which he surrendered were that he should have quarter given him for life, and condition for honourable usage; but being now in his enemies' hands, Bradshaw, Rigby and Birch design him to be a victim to their inveterate malice . . . . . Birch, because his lordship had trailed him under a hay-cart at Manchester, by which he got even among his own party the deserved epithet of the Earl of Derby's carter. These three, assisted by Sir Richard Houghton,

[1] Commons' Journals, vol. vi. pp. 356-7.

representing to Cromwell how unsafe it would be not only to that country but to the whole nation to suffer that man to live, got a commission to try him by a pretended court-martial, the result of which was that he was beheaded at Bolton,"[1] October 15, 1651.

In the month of November 1651, within a few days of the Earl of Derby's execution, Colonels Birch and Dukinfield were despatched to the Isle of Man to summon the countess, who had escaped thither for refuge, to surrender the island for the use of the parliament. On the 2nd of November they stormed the Castle of Rushin and Peter Castle, and by the treachery of an officer named Christian, to whom the deceased earl had committed the keeping of his wife and children, the island was surrendered, and the countess and her children were given up to the invaders, who refused her request that she might be permitted to retire to Peel Castle, and with her family thence to embark to France or Holland.[2] They were conveyed in the first instance to the castle of Liverpool, where Colonel Birch was their gaoler, but were afterwards sent to Chester Castle as a place of greater security.

In 1653 Colonel Thomas Birch was again returned by the constituency of Liverpool, in Cromwell's second parliament, which met on the 4th of July. Their deliberations were but short, the session being abruptly terminated by its dissolution on the 12th of the following December. In the succeeding parliament the name of Colonel Thomas Birch appears, and again as the representative for Liverpool. This was the parliament which conferred on Cromwell the title of Lord Protector; its sitting terminated January 22, 1656. In September 1656 he was again returned for Liverpool, but was not permitted to take his seat, the Lord Protector having exercised an assumed right of rejecting such of the members elected as were not wholly favourable to his views, Colonel Birch being of the number. In common with the other secluded members (upwards of a hundred) he signed the remonstrance to the Protector. His name appears in the parliament summoned by Richard Cromwell, which met in 1659; and on the 4th of July in that year, after the reading

[1] Seacombe's *House of Stanley*, pp. 114-115. [2] Ibid, pp. 143-144.

of a long report about the demolition of the castle of Liverpool, wherein Colonel Walton reports from the Council of State that it will be for the service of the State that the said castle be demolished and made untenable, together with the walls and towers; it was resolved that this house doth agree with the Council of State that the castle of Liverpool and the walls thereof be demolished and the towers made untenable, and that £35 mentioned in the report as the estimated value of the lead and materials thereof be forthwith paid unto Walter Frost, Esquire, for the use of the Commonwealth, and that the dwelling-house therein with the site and materials of the said castle be conveyed unto Colonel Thomas Birch and his heirs in consideration of the demolishing thereof and for recompence of his charges therein.[1] On the 11th of August he received permission from the House to go into the country, and on the 22nd of that month a letter from him was read before the House, written from Northwich in Cheshire, announcing the defeat of Sir George Booth, in which affair it is presumed Colonel Birch was engaged. He is found also on several committees about this time, for reviving the jurisdiction of the counties palatine of Chester and Lancaster, and for settling the militia of London, on which latter committee Colonel John Birch his kinsman was one of his associates. It does not appear that he had a seat in parliament after the Restoration; his name only occurs in relation to a past transaction, involving the privileges of parliament: — On the 30th of June 1660 Sir Ralph Assheton acquainted the House that a person who sat in the last parliament took a bond of £100 for the doing of some particular service in the House; upon which it was resolved that Sir Ralph Assheton be required to name the person; whereupon Sir Ralph Assheton named Thomas Birch of Liverpool.[2]

[1] Commons' Journals, vol. vii. p. 704.

[2] The muster-rolls of this date contain an order on Colonel Birch for one light horse. The summons addressed to him is as follows: —

By vertue of a warr[t] under y[e] hand and seale of y[e] Right honerable Charles Earle of Derby, dated 9th Octobris instant, to us directed and a list thereunto annexed whereby yo[u] are charged with one light horse, yo[u] are hereby required to furnish and send out y[e] said light horse compleatly armed and in all poyntes fitt for service, to y[e]

Thus closed the public career of Colonel Thomas Birch as far as can now be gathered. He lived for some years after his retirement, and died in 1678, in the seventy-first year of his age. His inventory[1] is dated August 14, 1678. It estimates the "value of his goods and chattels" at £184 13s. 11d., but contains nothing entitling it to a more extended notice. We may form, however, some idea of the size of Birch Hall, the residence of the family, in Colonel Birch's time, from an enumeration of the apartments which the inventory supplies: — The hall, the garden parlour, the little parlour, the white chamber, the middlemost room, the painted chamber, the dining room, the red chamber, Mrs. Birch's chamber, old Mrs. Birch's chamber, the yellow chamber, the old wench's chamber.[2]

rendevous at Bury on Thursday the 18th of this instant October by one of the clocke in ye after noone, there to receive further orders from Thomas Greenehaulgh Esqre who is appoynted their captaine, and you are further required to send with your sayd horse 30 dayes pay after 2s p' diem; hereof faile not at your perill. — Given under our handes this 11th day of October 1660.

Your lov. friends

HENRY WRIGLEY
THO. BROWNE } High Constables.

To Collonell Birch, theise prsent.

[1] The will of Colonel Birch is not to be found either in the Diocesan Registry of Chester or at Doctor's Commons; nor is any copy of it known to exist.

[2] Birch Hall as it now is, if not altogether modern, has yet been so modernised as to present no features of attraction to the antiquarian investigator. Portions of the original structure yet remaining show it to have been one of the black and white half-timbered houses so common in Lancashire.

From a MS. in the autograph of Colonel Birch it appears that the distance between Birch Chapel and the Collegiate Church of Manchester was about four miles. This was in 1640, when the route lay over Ardwick Green. Marche 9th 1640. A true and p'fecte note of the distance betwene Birche Chappell and the Churche of Manchester after 5 yeardes and an halfe to the pole and 320 poles to a mile, beinge measured the day and yeare above written, the ordinarie lane way thorough Birchall ffould, and so to Ardwick Greene; — it is in all just 4 miles and 52 poles, viz.

ffirst to the yate gowing out of the medowe into the lane by the horsepoole from the Chappell is 80 poles, wch is a qrtr of a mile.

Thence to the yate gowinge out of Anne Edges ffould is another qrtr.

Thence to the Brouke short of Rusholme is halfe a mile — all wch make one mile.

Thence to the midle of the greene is at Ed. Baguleyes house is 1 qrtr.

He married in October 1623 Alice, eldest daughter of Thomas Brooke of Norton in the county of Chester Esq., and by her had issue Thomas Birch his eldest son, George, Matthew, Andrew, and Peter the twin brother of Andrew, of whom more hereafter; and five daughters, Anne wife of Alexander Rigby of Burgh Esq., Alice wife of John Robinson of Bruckshaw Esq., Ellena wife of Thomas Holcroft of Hurst Esq., Mary and Deborah.

His wife survived him, dying in 1697. Her will is dated September 23, 1696, and is as follows: — In the name of God amen. I, Alice Birch, widdow of Thomas Birch Esquire of Birch in Lancashire, being in perfect memory and understanding but decaied in strength, doe upon the twenty-third day of September 1696, make this my last will and testament, revoking all others whatsoever. First I humbly commend my soul to God who gave it, in sure and certain hopes of his mercifull acceptance through the mediation of Jesus Christ our only mediator and advocate. And as for my body I desire it may be decently interred by my late beloved husband at the discretion of my executor. Item I do hereby constitute, appoint and declare my son George Birch, now living with me, to be my true and lawfull executor to all intents and purposes, to demand and receive all rights, profits and emoluments wch shall be due unto me, and to discharge all due debts and claims to which I am subject at my death. Item I give and bequeath to my well beloved children now surviving or that shall survive at my decease, to each a gold ring of twenty shillings value, to be kept in memory of me their

Thence to Tho: Shelmerdine his Brickkilne is another 1 q^{r}t^{r}.
Thence to the little Plattinge beyond John Davies house is 1 q^{r}t^{r}.
Thence to the furthest tree in Raphe Hudsons furthest feild upon the right hand is 1 q^{r}t^{r}, wch makes another mile — viz. 2 miles.
ffrom thence to Edward Richardson alias Wolworke his house as we come to Ardwicke Greene is 3 q^{r}t^{rs} of a mile and 48 poles.
From Edward Wolworkes house to Manchester Churche is one mile one quarter and 4 poles.
So that the Totall is ut supradict' 4 miles and 52 poles.
From the House of Birche to Manchest^{r} Churche is as neere as possibly be 4 miles of this measure and this way.

By mee Tho: Birche.

mother. Item I give to my servant Ann Wilkinson, for her good and faithful services, one year's wages over and above her just arrears at my death. Witnesses: Pet. Birch, William Birch, Sarah Righway. Proved at Chester August 31, 1697.

Colonel Birch was succeeded by his eldest son Thomas, who was baptised at the Collegiate Church October 15, 1629, and was consequently in his fiftieth year. He married in December 1658 Beatrix, daughter of William Cotton of Bellaport in the county of Salop Esquire. He was much addicted to antiquarian studies. Many of his MSS. were in the possession of Gregson, some of them being printed by that author in his *Fragments Relating to Lancashire.* The date of his death is unknown, but he was dead in 1700. He had issue three sons, — George, eldest son and heir, died unmarried and intestate in 1704, being at the time high sheriff of the county of Lancaster; his inventory is dated June 19, 1704; it estimates the total value of his "goods and chattels" at £136 7s. 6d.; Thomas, a captain in the Earl of Orrery's regiment, who succeeded to the estates on the death of his brother, but who also died unmarried; and William, to whom the estates descended on the death of his brother; living in 1723, but died also unmarried. He had issue also eight daughters, of whom Elizabeth was the wife of the Rev. John Tetlow, minister of Birch Chapel. Joyce Birch, her sister, makes her will April 28, 1704. She describes herself as of Birch in the county of Lancaster, spinster. She commits her soul to God and her body to Christian burial in such decent manner as shall seem meet to her executor. And for her worldly estate she orders, gives and disposes of the same in manner and form following: — First it is her will and mind that her funeral expenses be paid out of her whole estate. Also it is her will that all and every the sum and sums of money left and given unto her by William Cotton of Bellowport in the county of Salop Esquire, deceased, and now remaining in his executors' hands (viz. William Oldfelt Esquire and Philip Cotton Esquire) shall be disposed of as follows: She gives and bequeaths all and every the said sum and sums of money to her two affectionate brothers George and Thomas Birch, to be equally

divided betwixt them. She appoints her said loving and affectionate brother George Birch of Birch Esquire her sole executor. Proved at Chester June 23, 1704.

George Birch, eldest son and heir of Thomas Birch the younger, on succeeding to the estates, mortgaged in 1701 Birch Hall and the demesne to his uncle Dr. Peter Birch, the sum borrowed on security of the lands being £1,000; and in October 1702 he charged his lands with a further mortgage of £250. On the 25th of February 1703 he re-settled his estates, limiting them to the use of himself for his life, and to such further uses as he should by his will appoint, with remainder to his brothers Thomas Birch and William Birch in succession, with further remainder to the Rev. Peter Birch D.D. He died, as already stated, without issue and intestate; and upon the death of his brothers Thomas and William, also without issue, the estates reverted to the Rev. Peter Birch D.D., their father's younger brother. To this member of the family Anthony Wood refers.[1] He was son of Thomas Birch of the ancient and genteel family of the Birches of Birch in Lancashire. He was born in that county; educated in Presbyterian principles, and afterwards retiring with Andrew his brother to Oxford in 1670, they lived as sojourners in the house of John Foulks, an apothecary, in St. Mary's parish, became students in the public library, and had a tutor to instruct them in philosophical learning, but yet did not wear gowns. At length Peter, leaving Oxford for a time, did afterwards return with a mind to conform and wear a gown. Whereupon Dr. John Fell, taking cognizance of the matter, he procured certain letters from the Chancellor of the University in his behalf, which being read in a Convocation held May 6, 1673, you shall have the contents of them as they follow: — Peter Birch, whom these letters concern, did lately live among you, not so regularly either in relation to the church or the government of the University as he ought, yet withall, as I have understood, that before he went from among you, he declared his conformity to the church by receiving the sacrament publicly. Immediately after he was called away by his father, with

[1] *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. iv. p. 659.

whom he hath with great importunity prevailed to permit him to return to the University (though he was pressed to go to Cambridge, where he was sometime since matriculated), choosing to testify his change of mind and receive his education there, where he had formerly lived a dissenter. 'Tis my desire that he may be bachelor of arts after he has performed his exercises, and to compute his time from his matriculation in Cambridge, &c. The Chancellor then told the venerable Convocation in his said letters, — That when so many run away from the church you would think fit to encourage one who addresseth himself a free and thorough convert, &c. After the said letters were read there was some clamour in the house against the passing of them; and Ralph Rawson of Brazennose College, concerning himself more than the rest in the matter (for he said openly that fanatics are now encouraged and loyalists set aside, &c.), he got the ill-will of Dr. John Fell, who always showed himself forward in gaining proselytes, Dr. R. Bathurst and others of that mind. On the 12th day of the said month of May 1673, Peter Birch was matriculated as a member of Christ Church, he being then about twenty-one years of age, and being soon after admitted bachelor of arts he was made one of the chaplains or petty canons of that house by the said Dr. Fell. Afterwards he proceeded in arts, preached several times in and near Oxford, was curate of St. Thomas's parish, afterwards rector of St. Ebbe's Church for a time, and a lecturer at Carfax; and being recommended to the service of James Duke of Ormond, he was by him made one of his chaplains. Afterwards he became minister of St. James's Church within the liberty of Westminster, chaplain to the House of Commons in 1689, and prebend of Westminster in the place of Dr. Simon Patrick, promoted to the see of Chichester, in which dignity he was installed the 18th of October the same year. He graduated B.A. 1673, M.A. 1674, B.D. 1683, and D.D. 1688. Dr. Birch published several sermons: — 1. Sermon before the House of Commons on John xxvi. 3, printed at the Savoy, 1689; 2. Sermon before the House of Commons January 30, 1693, on 2 Sam. i. 21, London 1694, in the 20th page of which were several expressions

which caused some of the said house, as was then reported, to cry out "Ad Ignem." On the 20th of February following was published an answer to the latter sermon, entitled "A Birchen Rod for Dr. Birch, or some animadversions upon his sermon preached before the Honourable House of Commons at St. Margaret's, Westminster, January 30, 1693," &c.

He married Sybil, youngest daughter and coheir of Humphrey Wyrley of Hampstead in the county of Stafford Esquire, by whom he had issue two sons, Humphrey Birch and John Wyrley Birch.

He died in 1710. His will is dated June 27, 1710, and is as follows: —

In the name of God amen. I, Peter Birch, Doctor of Divinity and Prebendary of St. Peter's Church, Westminster, being sick and weak in body but of sound and perfect understanding (praised be Almighty God for the same) do make this my last will in manner following. First I give and bequeath to my eldest son Humphrey all my real estate, manors, messuages, cottages, lands, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances whatsoever or wheresoever within the counties of Stafford and Warwick, and to his heirs for ever, paying yearly out of the same to my youngest son John £200 at two even payments; to wit at Michaelmas and Lady Day; the first payment to be made at which of the said days shall first happen next after my decease, my said eldest son subjecting himself to the settlement made before my marriage with his mother, who was the youngest daughter of Humphrey Wyrley of Hamstead in the parish of Handsworth and said county of Stafford Esquire, now deceased. Item I give all my real estate, mortgages, leases, manors, messuages, cottages, lands, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances whatsoever in the county of Lancaster or elsewhere in the kingdom of Great Britain, and not before devised, to my eldest son; and also all my goods, cattells and chattells of what kind soever the same be, to my said youngest son John and his heirs and assigns for ever. And I hereby revoke all former wills by me made; and I do hereby make and appoint my dear sister Deborah Birch sole executrix of this my last will, and guardian to both my said sons until they shall

July 23, 1616.

George Birch, son and heir. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Feb. 15, 1601-2. Inventory dated Feb. 24, 1601-2.

ch. Liv- ow

Jennet Birch. 1595.

Anne Birch. Living in 1595 and 1616 unmarried.

George Birch, son and heir. Will dated July 28, 1611. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Aug. 24, 1611.

Thomas Birch Col. in the Pa and M.P. for I Eccles June 5, 1678. Invento 1678.

1

Thomas Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 15, 1629; æt. 35 Sept. 3, 1664. Dead in 1700.

lice Birch. Marr. John tobinson of Bruckshaw, Esq. Marriage license ated May 3, 664.

Mary Birch.

Ellena Birch. Marr. Thomas Holcroft, Esq.

Deborah Birch. Living unmarried in 1710.

George Birch, son and heir. Died in 1704 unmarried, being then High Sheriff of Lancashire. His admon. granted to his brother Thoma June 23, 1704.

John Wyrley Birch, took the name Wyrley. Born 1710. Died s.p. in 1775.

2 = Jane, dau. of John Lane of Bentley, Esq, by Mary, dau. and coheir of Humphrey Wyrley of Hampstead.

which caused some of the said house, as was then reported, to cry out "Ad Ignem." On the 20th of February following was published an answer to the latter sermon, entitled "A Birchen Rod for Dr. Birch, or some animadversions upon his sermon preached before the Honourable House of Commons at St. Margaret's, Westminster, January 30, 1693," &c.

He married Sybil, youngest daughter and coheir of Humphrey Wyrley of Hampstead in the county of Stafford Esquire, by whom he had issue two sons, Humphrey Birch and John Wyrley Birch.

He died in 1710. His will is dated June 27, 1710, and is as follows: —

In the name of God amen. I, Peter Birch, Doctor of Divinity and Prebendary of St. Peter's Church, Westminster, being sick and weak in body but of sound and perfect understanding (praised be Almighty God for the same) do make this my last will in manner following. First I give and bequeath to my eldest son Humphrey all my real estate, manors, messuages, cottages, lands, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances whatsoever or wheresoever within the counties of Stafford and Warwick, and to his heirs for ever, paying yearly out of the same to my youngest son John £200 at two even payments; to wit at Michaelmas and Lady Day; the first payment to be made at which of the said days shall first happen next after my decease, my said eldest son subjecting himself to the settlement made before my marriage with his mother, who was the youngest daughter of Humphrey Wyrley of Hamstead in the parish of Handsworth and said county of Stafford Esquire, now deceased. Item I give all my real estate, mortgages, leases, manors, messuages, cottages, lands, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances whatsoever in the county of Lancaster or elsewhere in the kingdom of Great Britain, and not before devised, to my eldest son; and also all my goods, cattells and chattells of what kind soever the same be, to my said youngest son John and his heirs and assigns for ever. And I hereby revoke all former wills by me made; and I do hereby make and appoint my dear sister Deborah Birch sole executrix of this my last will, and guardian to both my said sons until they shall

Birch of Birch.

Matthew de Birch.=...

Matthew de Birch. Had a grant of Hyndley Birches=..... . ... from Matthew, son of Matthew de Haverage, about the time of King John.

Robert de Birch. Derived from his wife Imida in Barton =. ... dau. of Adam de Hoyle.

Alexander del Birch. Dead 12 Edw. II. (1318.)=Joan, dau. of .. .... Widow 12 Edw. II. (1318.)

Robert del Birch, son and heir. 12 Edw. II. (1318.)=Alice, dau. of Henry de Whytefield. 12 Edw. II. (1318.) — Alexander.

Henry Birch. 12 Edw. II. (1318.)=.....

William Birch, son and heir. 6 Ric. II. (1384.)=.....

William Birch, son and heir. 10 Hen. IV. (1408.) 7 Hen. VI. (1428.)=Margaret, dau. of..... 7 Hen. VI. (1428.)

Ralph Birch. Vixit 7 Hen. VI. (1428.)=..... — Robert Birch, 7 Hen. VI. (1428.) — Edmund Birch, 7 Hen. VI. (1428.) — Thomas Birch. 7 Hen. VI. (1428.)

Ralph Birch. 16 Hen. VI. (1436.) 27 Hen. VI. (1448.)=.. .....

Robert Birch. 37 Hen. VI. (1458.)=.....

William Birch. 3 Ric. III. (1484.)=.....

George Birch. Condidit testamentum.=Marion, dau. of Mr. Thomas Bock of Manchester. 24 Hen. VIII. (1532.) Marriage covenant dated April 12, 10 Hen. VIII. (1518.) — Robert Birch, 2 Ric. III. (1484.) — James Birch, 24 Hen. VIII. (1532.) — Thomas Birch, A Priest.

Ann, dau. of ..... and widow of John Bamford of Bamford, Esq. Will dated July 5, 1610. Bur. at Coll. Ch. July 25, 1610.

Thomas Birch.=Elizabeth, dau. of John Chetham of Salmesl, Esq. 24 Hen. VIII (1532.) Will dated Sept. 28, 1595; proved 1595; at Chester. Marriage covenant dated April 18, 2 Edw. VI. (1547.)

George Birch.=William Birch. Living 1575. Living 14 Eliz. (1576.)

William Birch, Warden of Manchester. Will dated May 29, 1576; proved the same year.

Elizabeth Birch. Marr. Mr. Thomas Hygen of Manchester.

Agnes Birch. 24 Hen. VIII. (1532.)

Margaret Birch. 24 Hen. VIII. (1532.)

Jennet Birch. 24 Hen. VIII. (1532.)

George Birch, son and heir. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Feb. 18, 1607-8. Inventory dated Feb. 24, 1607-8.

Anne, dau and heiress of John Hindford, son and heir of George Hundford of the Holt in Withington; marr Indly. Francis Dukinfield. Living in 1615.

Elizabeth Birch. Wife of John Pratt of Platt in Rusholme, Gent. Marriage settlement dated Dec. 15, 19 Eliz. (1576.)

Robert Birch. Fellow of Coll. Ch. Manchester =Joan ... Will dated March 24, 1607-8. Bur. at Coll. Ch. April 12, 1609. 1607-8.

Susannah. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 13, 1600.

William Birch, youngest son. Living Sept. 28, 1585 and in 1616.

Alice Birch. Wife of ..... Jepson. Living a widow in 1616.

Jennet Birch. 1585.

Anne Birch. Living in 1585 and 1616 unmarried.

George Birch, son and heir. Will dated July 28, 1611. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Aug. 24, 1611.

Anne, dau. of Ellis Hey of Monkshall in Eccles. Marr at Eccles May 13, 1606.

William Birch. Bapt at Coll. Ch Aug 16, 1584. Living July 1611.

Thomas Birch. Bapt. Nov. 17, 1588. Living July 1611.

John Birch. Bapt. Oct. 7, 1593.

Edmund Birch. Bapt. Dec. 14, 1595.

James Birch. Bapt. Jan 27, 1599-1600. Living July 1611.

Thomas Birch of Birch Hall, Arm.=Alice, eldest dau. of Thomas Brooke of Norton, co. Chester, Esq., by Ellen Gerrard his third wife. Marriage license dated Oct. 16, 1623. Will dated Sept. 28, 1666. Died Aug. 28, 1667.

Anne Birch. Bapt. at Eccles July 4, 1609. Marr. John Kinsey of Blackden, co. Chester, Gent. Marriage covenant dated July 7, 6 Chas. I. (1630.)

Col. in the Parliamentary Forces and M.P. for Liverpool. Bapt. at Eccles June 8, 1606. Died Aug. 6, 1676. Inventory dated Aug. 14, 1676.

1 Thomas Birch.=Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 18, 1626; set. 35 Sept. 3, 1661. Dead in 1700.

Beatrix, dau. of William Cotton of Bellspart, co. Salop, Esq. Marriage covenant dated Dec. 4, 1685.

2 George Birch. Bapt. April 25, 1641. Marr. Sarah, dau. of ..... Stonham.

3 Matthew Birch. Bapt. Feb. 19, 1647-8. Admitted at Gray's Inn April 28, 1671. Marr. Elizabeth, dau. of ..... Collins of ..... co. Kent.

Peter Birch. Died young.

Matthew Birch. Died young.

Anne Birch. Bapt. Feb. 17, 1625-6. Wife of Alexander Bixby of Burgh, Esq.

4 Andrew Birch, twin brother of Peter.

Peter Birch. D.D. Prebendary of Westminster. Will dated June 27, 1710; proved in Prerogative Court of Canterbury Jan. 16, 1719-11.

Sybil, dau. and colour of Humphrey Wyrley of Hampstead, co. Stafford, Esq.

Alice Birch. Marr John Ashburne of Brookshaw, Esq. Marriage license dated May 3, 1664.

Mary Birch.

Ellen Birch. Marr Thomas Holcroft, Esq.

Deborah Birch. Living unmarried in 1710.

George Birch, son and heir. Died in 1704 unmarried, being then High Sheriff of Lancashire. His admon. granted to his brother Thomas June 23, 1704.

Thomas Birch, next brother to George in 1704. Capt. in the Earl of Orrery's regiment in Queen Anne's war. Living in 1716. Died unmarried. Dead in 1718.

Beatrix. Bur. 10 in 1676.

Anne.

Elizabeth Wife of Hon. John Tuton, Comte of Birch Chapel.

Joyce. Will dated April 24, 1704; proved same year.

Sarah.

Eleanora.

William Birch. Living in 1731. Died unmarried.

Two other daughters.

Humphrey Birch, eldest son, took the name of Wyrley Ob. s.p. in 1744, and was bur. in Westminster Abbey. Sold the Birch estate in 1744.

Knightley, dau. of Robert Wroth Esq. Ob. s.p. in 1770.

1 John Wyrley Birch, took the name Wyrley. Born 1710. Died s.p. in 1778.

2 Jane, dau. of John Lane of Bentley, Esq., by Mary, dau. and coheir of Humphrey Wyrley of Hampstead.

severally attain to the age of one and twenty years, and I beg she will take care of the education of them, and forthwith take them into her care and custody for that purpose. And my mind and will is that she shall receive and gather all the rents of all my estate by herself and agents, and out of the same for her trouble and care thereabouts she shall receive and take to her own use during her natural life, without rendering any account for the same, one hundred pounds yearly at Michaelmas and Lady Day by even portions, the first at which of the said feasts shall first happen next after my decease. And my mind and will is further that in case she shall depart this life before my said sons shall attain to the age of one and twenty years, that then my friend Nicholas Geast of the parish of Handsworth in the said county of Stafford shall be guardian, and have the guardianship of both my said sons until they shall attain to the several ages of twenty-one years; and I desire he will take care of the education of them and forthwith take them into his care and custody for that purpose; and my mind and will is then that he shall by himself or agents receive and take all my rents of all my said estate, and manage the same to the best advantage of my said sons, taking thereout only £100 per annum for his care and trouble thereabouts until they and both of them shall attain to the said age of twenty-one years, without rendering any account thereof. And my mind and will is further, that all the charges and expenses whatsoever that either my said sister or the said Nicholas Geast shall be put to or expend in and about the managing my said estate or education or maintenance of my said children or anyways relating to either, shall be paid and allowed to them or both or either of them out of my said estate. And my mind and will is that neither my mother-in-law, Mrs. Wyrley, nor any of the family of the Wroths shall have anything whatsoever to do with the guardianship of my said children or the management of my said estate or any part thereof. And I desire my said friend Nicholas Geast will assist my said sister. In witness whereof, &c. Proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury January 15, 1710-11.

On the death of Dr. Peter Birch he was succeeded in his estates

by his son Humphrey, who took the name of Wyrley. In 1743 he executed a deed barring the entail of the estates, and the following year, for the consideration of the payment of £6,000, conveyed Birch Hall and one hundred and sixty-eight acres of land to George Croxton of Manchester, merchant. From Mr. Croxton it passed in 1745 to Mr. John Dickenson of Manchester, merchant, in whose representative, Sir John William Hamilton Anson Bart., it is now vested. The arms of Birch of Birch are described by Dugdale as azure 3 fleurs-de-lis with a serpent entwined proper. Baines, in his pedigree of the family (*History of Lancashire*, vol. ii. p. 537) has incorrectly substituted the arms of Birch of Birch or Bruch near Warrington.

The town residence of the Dickensons, successors of the old local family at Birch, was situated in Market-street Lane. Here Mr. John Dickenson, the purchaser of the Birch Hall estate, lodged and entertained the Pretender on the occasion of his visit to Manchester in 1745. It is stated that the bed on which he lay was removed to Birch Villa, where it was sold a few years ago on the death of Miss Dickenson. The house itself in Market-street, from the circumstance, received the name of the Palace. It was afterwards converted into an inn, when it was known as the "Palace Inn." It has more recently been rebuilt as a warehouse, and now bears the designation of the "Palace Buildings."

Dickenson of Birch.

John Dickenson of Manchester, merchant. Born in 1689. Purchased in 1745 the Birch Hall estate. Bur. at Birch Chapel Jan. 20, 1779. = Mary, dau. of Thomas Goulborne of Warrington, Esq. Marr. at Warrington May 5, 1714. Bur. at Birch Chapel March 25, 1781.

John Dickenson of Taxal, co. Derby, Esq., eldest son. Bapt. at St. Ann's, Manchester, June 16, 1726. Bur. at Birch Chapel Oct. 26, 1810. = Sarah, dau. of Thomas Chetham of Mellor, Esq. Marr. at Mellor Sept. 19, 1752. Bur. at Birch Chapel Sept. 1, 1780.

Thomas Dickenson. Died before his father. Bur. at Falmouth in Cornwall Jan. 23, 1766. =

Mary. Margaret.

Legh Dickenson. Bapt. Feb. 2, 1731-2. Bur. at Kenwyn, co. Cornwall, May 4, 1787. = Patience, dau. of .....

William Churchill Dickenson. Died unmarried in 1803.

Elizabeth.

Mary Dickenson.

Hannah Dickenson. Died May 16, 1770, æt. 40. Bur. at Birch Chapel.

Margaret Dickenson. Died Sept. 13, 1788, æt. 65. Bur. at Birch Chapel.

Elizabeth Dickenson. Marr. to Edward Borron of Manchester. Bur. at Birch Chapel Aug. 24, 1769, æt. 49. =

Edward Borron. Died unmarried April 15, 1780, æt. 31. Bur. at Birch Chapel.

John Dickenson of Devonshire Place, Middlesex, Esq. Died Jan. 11, 1842, æt. 85. = Mary, dau. of the Hon. Charles Hamilton, eldest son of Lord Archibald Hamilton and grandson of William Duke of Hamilton. Marr. at St. George's, Hanover Square, in 1785.

Sarah Dickenson. Died unmarried. Bur. at Birch.

Frances Dickenson. Bur. at Birch Chapel Feb. 19, 1771.

Charles Dickenson. Bapt. at Taxal. Bur. at Birch in 1755.

Mary Dickenson. Bur. at Birch Chapel March 13, 1791.

Elizabeth Dickenson. Marr. at Taxal Aug. 10, 1791, to the Chevalier Palombi, Knight of the Order of Malta. =

Giovanni Vincenti Palombi.

Louisa Frances Mary Dickenson, only child. Marr. Jan. 26, 1815. Died July 25, 1837. = General Sir William Anson, Bart., K.C.B. Born Aug. 13, 1772. Created a Baronet by patent Sept. 15, 1831. Died Jan. 13, 1847.

John William Hamilton Anson, eldest son. Born Dec. 26, 1816. Marr. July 27, 1842, Elizabeth Katharine, dau. of Major-Gen. Sir Denis Pack, K.C.B. Living 1858. =

William Reynell Anson, born Nov. 14, 1843; and other issue.

William Vernon Dickenson Anson. Born Feb. 10, 1819. An Officer in the Navy. Died in 1842.

George Henry Greville Anson of Exeter College, Oxford. Born July 19, 1820. In holy orders. Rector of Birch. Marr. May 27, 1848, Augusta Agnes, dau. of the Rev. W. F. Hook, D.D., Vicar of Leeds.

Archibald Edward Harbord Anson. Born April 16, 1826. Captain in the Royal Navy.

Mary Louisa Anson. Born Jan. 6, 1818. Marr. July 8, 1848, Rev. M. T. Farrer, Incumbent of Shirley, Surrey. Died 1856.

Anne Georgiana Frances Anson. Born July 14, 1822. Marr. Feb. 19, 1846, Rev. W. Thornton, Vicar of Dodford, Northamptonshire.

Louisa Frances Maria Anson, twin with Archibald. Marr. in 1857 Major Du Cane.

A branch of the Birch family settled in Ardwick within Manchester parish and entered a pedigree at the visitation of Sir William Dugdale in 1664. The precise point from which they spring is not ascertained, but their claim of descent was admitted, and the same arms were accorded to them as those borne by the Birches of Birch, differenced by a trefoil on the crest and a canton or in the arms. Samuel Birch of Ardwick Gent. resided there about the time of the Restoration. He married Mary Smith of Dob in the parish of Manchester, at whose death in 1660 the Rev. Henry Newcome preached her funeral sermon, and from the published diary of this celebrated divine we learn that on March 22, 1662, he had a "precious day" with Mr. Samuel Birch, who had then recently purchased the Ordsal estate, and removed thither.

Mr. Birch died in 1668-9, and was buried at the Collegiate Church. His will is dated July 8, 1667, and is as follows: — In the name of God amen. I, Samuell Birche, of Ardwicke in the county of Lancaster Gentleman, beinge weake in body but of perfect mynd and memorie, thankes bee to Almighty God for the same, and knowinge the uncertainty of this transitory life, and that all flesh must yeild unto death when it shall please God to call, doe constitute, ordayne, make and appoint this my last will and testament in manner and forme following: And I doe hereby revoke and disannull all will and wills, testament and testaments heretofore by mee made and declared either by word or wrytinge, and this is onely to bee taken for my last will and testament, and none other. ffirst and principally I committ my soule into the hands of Almighty God, trustinge through the meritts of Jesus Christ to bee eternally saved; and my body to the earth, expectinge a joyfull resurrection, to bee buryed in such decent and Christian manner as to my executor hereafter herein nominated shall bee thought meete and convenient. And for the estate which it hath pleased God to bestowe upon mee my mynd and will is and I give and dispose of the same in manner followinge, that is to say, ffirst I give and bequeath unto the poore the summe of tenn pounds to bee distributed amongst them at the tyme of my interrment at the discretion of my executor out of my whole personall estate, and in his absence att the discretion of my

sonnes Samuell Birch, John Bent, Edward Ratcliffe and Peeter Antrobus Gentlemen. Item I give and bequeath unto my sonne John Birch of Whittebourne in the county of Hereford Esqre all my lands, tenements, leases, and all deeds, evidences, wrytings and rescripts touching and concerninge the same. Item I give unto my said sonne John Birch all the standinge bedds, all the wainscottes and all the tables w^th^in my house, and all the stone troughs, hewen stone, the ladders and all the screw presses in and about the house. And for all the rest and residue of my personall estate, goods, cattells, moneys and plate, my mynd and will is the same to bee devided into ffoure equall parts; and I give and bequeath the same to bee equally devided and distributed amongst my four children; that is to say, Shusanna Bent, Elizabeth Antrobus, Sarah Ratcliffe and Thomas Birch, clarke. And lastly, I doe hereby constitute, ordayne, nominate and appoint my dearest sonne John Birch of Whittbourne in the county of Hereford Esqre to bee the sole executor of this my last will and testament, hopinge hee will duely execute the same. In witnes whereof I the said Samuell Birch have hereunto sett my hand and seale the day and yeare first above written. Alsoe I give and bequeath unto my dearest sonne John Birch the clocke and bell with all thinges belonginge unto the same, before the sealinge and delivery hereof. And whereas I have since my declaracõn of this my will, and before this day, given to my daughters Elisabeth and Sarah either twentie poundes, with an intent that they should in consideracõn thereof give full discharges for any demand of any part of my personall estate at my decease, which discharge being not yet given to my content, my mind and will now is that my two daughters aforesaid shall have no part of my personall estate other then what shall amount unto above twentie pounds a peice for my sonne Thomas Birche and my daughter Susanna Bente to equall them with theire other sisters, and then the overplus, whatever it may be, to bee devided in four equall parts, as I have said before, and to my four children paid or delivered, my debts, legacies and funerall charges first paid out by my executor herein named.

Witnesses, Edmund Pesivall, Edward Hartley, John Halle.

The sum total of the inventory is but £93 13s. 0½d.

The eldest surviving son of the testator, designated by the will as John Birch of Whitbourne, was the celebrated Colonel John Birch, an officer in the Parliamentary Forces, who took an active part in the occurrences of the eventful period in which he lived. He was born in 1616 (not 1626 as erroneously stated in Burke), and was baptised at the Collegiate Church, Manchester, on the 7th of April in that year. It is reported of him that in his youth, being of great stature, he enlisted in the army, and that on the circumstance being made known to his kinsman, the afterwards celebrated Colonel Thomas Birch of Birch Hall, he was received with favour, and his promotion was rapid. Be this, however, as it may, in 1643 he had risen to the rank of major, and on the 14th of October 1644, a petition from Colonel John Birch was presented to the House of Commons, praying to have as satisfaction for the sum of £1,500 lent in the service of the state, such property of one Henry Hudson, a delinquent, as is not already discovered. In May 1645 he was in command of the Kentish regiment at Plymouth, and became later in the year, by a vote of the house, governor of Bridgewater, subject to the approval of Sir Thomas Fairfax and the concurrence of the House of Lords. About this time too he entered parliament as member for Weobley, under which date and in which capacity he is alluded to by Oldmixon (vol. i. p. 299), who asserts the general moderation of his political opinions; that he sometimes voted with the Presbyterians and sometimes with the Independents; and generally went with those who voted for satisfaction and security till it was known that Oliver and his party meant the death of the king by it. On the 1st of September 1645, with Colonel Pride for his associate, he was at the siege of Bristol; and in the month of December he and Colonel Morgan, uniting their forces, took the city of Hereford by stratagem, sending into the city at night six men disguised as labourers. These surprised the sentinels, and being seconded, by a sudden assault, in which Colonel Birch led on the foot and Colonel Morgan the cavalry (in all two thousand men), they were in a short time masters of the city. They captured eleven pieces of ordnance, forty lords, knights and gentlemen of

consideration, whom they sent prisoners to Gloucester.[1] Colonel Birch was instated as governor of the city by a vote of the House of Commons, and a public thanksgiving was decreed in recognition of this seasonable success. A story is related of Colonel Birch at this stage of his career which strongly illustrates the insecurity of the times in which he lived. Soon after the taking of Hereford, Dr. Herbert Croft, afterwards Bishop of that see, preaching at the Cathedral, inveighed boldly and sharply against sacrilege, at which some of the officers then present began to mutter amongst themselves, and a guard of musqueteers in the church were preparing their pieces, and asked whether they should fire at him, but Colonel Birch the governor prevented them.[2] On the 23rd of March following two letters from Colonel Birch were read before the house, relating to the capture of Sir Jacob Astley and a victory over the forces under his command at Stow on the Wold in Gloucestershire, and again a public thanksgiving was decreed. In March 1646, Colonel Birch, Colonel Morgan and Sir William Brereton, with their joint forces, marched to Worcester, and summoned the city to surrender to the Parliament, assuring them that the king had no forces to relieve them; to which summons the inhabitants answering that had such been the case they should have known the king's pleasure, the besiegers replied that they would give them a short respite in order that they might the better inquire and prevent their own ruin. They consequently withdrew from Worcester, and falling upon the town of Bridgewater, carried it by storm.[3] In the following May Ludlow Castle surrendered to Colonel Birch, and at his request a supply of ammunition was forwarded to him for operations against Goodrich Castle and Ragland Castle. At the close of the year he took the solemn league and covenant. On the 1st of March 1646-7, it having been determined that the city of Hereford should be disgarrisoned, and that the Castle of Hereford should be kept a garrison with one hundred and three score foot in it, he ceased to occupy the post of governor, which was conferred on

[1] Whitelock's *Memorials*, p. 190. [2] *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. iv. p. 311, note.
[3] Whitelock's *Memorials*, pp. 205-206.

Colonel Samuel Moore. After resigning the governorship of Hereford, he actively employed himself in collecting troops for service in Ireland, with the intention of accompanying them thither. Circumstances, however, occurred which rendered his presence and influence needful at home, to appease the discontent of the army, which from the pay of the soldiers having been too long withheld, began to manifest symptoms of insubordination. On the 11th of June 1647, he was requested, together with three other members, to prepare a letter, which they were authorised to send to General Fairfax, desiring that the army might remain stationary, and not advance within forty miles of London, his name being at the same time added to a committee which charged itself with the duty of putting London in a posture of defence. The delay in acting upon his original intention of crossing to Ireland seems to have led to an abandonment of his design, and whatever was the destination of the troops their colonel remained in England. Early in the ensuing year he was placed on a committee to consider in what manner such churches, houses, towns, &c. as have been burnt, demolished and spoiled since these wars may be repaired, and on the 25th of January he was chosen one of a commission to proceed on an important state mission from the parliament of England to that of Scotland, his brother commissioners being the Earls of Nottingham and Stamford, Bryan Stapleton, William Ashurst and Robert Goodwin, Esqrs. In February 1647-8, we find him in Edinburgh, accomplishing his mission, and on the 15th of that month honourable mention was made in the House of Commons of his diligence and zeal. He seems to have returned home in August 1648, when a more formal expression of the thanks of the House awaited him, and the following month he was deputed by parliament to proceed into Lancashire and the other counties where Scotch prisoners were, to inquire which of those prisoners were forced men, and to discharge all such on condition of their not serving again. This occurred shortly after the defeat and capture of the Duke of Hamilton near Preston. On the 22nd of November 1648, he was appointed high steward of the borough of Leominster, an office at the disposal of parliament, and

now void by reason of the delinquency of Sir Walter Pye; and was the following day added to a commission whose duty it was to consider of the castles, garrisons, &c. that are to be razed and made untenable. In the last parliamentary struggle between the Presbyterians and Independents, which precipitated the catastrophe of the king's death, and which is known in history as "Pride's purge," unable to quell the storm which he had assisted to raise, Colonel Birch was in the number of those leading Presbyterians who were secluded and thrown into prison for counselling further overtures to the king against the impatient desires of the Independents, backed by the army, for a total subversion of the monarchy. With the king's death the parliamentary career of Colonel John Birch met with a temporary interruption, for although re-elected for Weobley after the dissolution of the Long Parliament in 1653, he had lost all sympathy with the usurper whose ambitious designs were now no longer concealed, and but few opportunities occurred for resisting them. He had discovered when it was too late that change is not always improvement, and that Cromwell's aims were after a power even more arbitrary than had been claimed by the deposed and murdered king. From a letter addressed by the Governor of Hereford to the Lord Protector, dated Hereford, March 17, 1654, we ascertain that at this time he was in active opposition to the constituted authorities: — "Colonel Birch," he says, "coming hither now in the middle of the assizes (the city being very full of all sorts of people) gave out before the judges, as they themselves told me, that the present insurrections (Salisbury and the rest) did not consist of cavaliers, but a company of silly quakers, with some other disaffected persons. He also told me the same, and added further that the greatest matter was our own jealousies and fears. Considering this, and what we know of his carriage when the Scots were in Worcester, and his behaviour of late, I feared such speeches were coals cast abroad to kindle divisions among the good people here, and to hinder their uniting against the common enemy. I thought it my duty for the safety and peace of these parts, and agreeable to your former orders, to secure him, which I have done; and as his sword

was taking from him he (refusing to deliver it) said, Though my sword is short now it may be long enough within a while (the sword hanging by his side being a little short sword), and very angrily asked me whether I had orders to secure him. I answered, If I have not you will question me? He replied, Yes, that I will. I said again, I believe it. So we parted, and he is in custody. I have sent a party to possess his moated house (which I find is very strong with drawbridges; it is also well provided) lest at this time it might be surprised and manned against your highness, and be a great scourge to this country. I beseech your highness' speedy order concerning this person and his house, whether I shall continue a guard there or make it untenable."[1]

In November 1655, he is found yet a prisoner by Major-General Berry, Cromwell's new vice-gerent of the county, who, writing to the government, says: "I met with (as a prisoner here) Colonel Birch, who hath applied himself to me as to a little king that could redress every grievance. I confess upon examination of the business, though there were some grounds of jealousy, yet I cannot see any great reason he should now be kept in restraint. It is true the man is popular in these parts, and he loves to be so. He is taken for a great wit, and guilty of some honesty, and upon that account able to do hurt if he have a mind to it; but he professeth desire of peace and settlement, and saith he is for the same things that we are, but could have been glad to have them in another way; but seeing the time is not yet for it, nor we fit for it, he thinks we had better have it as it is than make disturbance. And truly I think it were an easy matter to gain him if he be worth getting. But, not to trouble you with my thoughts, I shall tell you my actions: I have desired the governor (whose prisoner he is) to give him liberty to be at his own house upon his promise to appear when he shall be called for."[2]

In 1656 he is named (*Oldmixon,* vol. ii. p. 429) as one of the northern conspirators in league with Captain Penruddocke, whose unsuccessful efforts to check the growing ambition of Cromwell cost him his life. He was returned again for Weobley in the Protector's

[1] Thurloe's *State Papers*, vol. iii. p. 261. [2] Ibid, vol. iv. p. 237.

third parliament, which assembled in September 1656, but was secluded, not being allowed to take his seat because he refused the engagement, a fate shared by nearly a quarter of the representatives returned by the country. The death of Cromwell in 1658 having opened a way for the restoration of the monarchy, a council of state of thirty-one members being appointed, the name of Colonel John Birch is of the number, and on the 26th of April he is found with his parliamentary associates negociating for the king's return. The month of May 1660 was occupied in preparing instructions for those charged with the delivery of a letter inviting the king; in preparing for his majesty's reception; in drawing up the bill of general pardon, indemnity and oblivion: and for confirming to the people the privileges of parliament, Magna Charta and other rights; in all which arrangements Colonel John Birch was conspicuous. Immediately after the Restoration he was appointed one of six commissioners for disbanding the army and navy, and with this event the more distinguished portion of Colonel Birch's career may be said to have closed, though not less active or useful in the succeeding years of his public life. His name occurs in September 1666, on a committee of the House inquiring into the cause of the great fire in London, and on the 19th of January following he was deputed by the House to bring in a bill for the rebuilding of the city. He continued to represent Weobley until his death in 1691. Colonel Birch was twice married, his first wife being Alice, daughter of Thomas Deane, citizen of Bristol. She died September 10, 1676, leaving issue John Birch of Ordsal in the county of Lancaster Esquire, his eldest son, who died without male issue; Samuel Birch of Whitbourne in the county of Hereford Esquire, who married twice, but died s.p.; Thomas and George both died unmarried; and also three daughters, Mary, Elizabeth and Sarah, to the last of whom Colonel Birch bequeathed his estates on condition that she should marry her cousin John, second son of her uncle the Rev. Thomas Birch. This marriage took place, but dying without issue John Birch Esq. was succeeded by his brother Samuel, who dying in 1752, also without issue, devised his estates to his nephew (the son of his sister Eliza-

beth) John Peploe, who in consequence assumed the additional name of Birch, and now represents that branch of the family. By his second marriage with Winifred, daughter of Matthew Norris of Weobley Esq., Colonel Birch had no issue.

He was buried in the chancel of Weobley Church, where there is a monument to his memory — a full-length figure in armour standing beneath a canopy. The monument bears the following inscription: "In hope of resurrection to eternal life. Here is deposited the body of Colonel John Birch, descended of a worthy family in Lancashire. As the dignities he arrived at in the Field, and the esteem universally yielded him in the Senate House exceeded the attainments of most, so they were but the moderate and just rewards of his courage, conduct, wisdom and fidelity. None who knew him denied him ye character of asserting and vindicating ye laws and liberties of his country in war and of promoting its welfare and prosperity in peace. He was borne ye 7th of September 1626,[1] and died a member of the honourable House of Commons, being burgess for Weobley, May ye 10th, 1691."

The second son of Samuel Birch Gent. (the aforesaid testator) and younger brother of Colonel John Birch, was named after his father Samuel, and was baptised at the Collegiate Church, Manchester, in 1620-1. From the circumstance that he is named in his father's will without any bequest being assigned to him it is inferred that provision had been already made to him during his father's lifetime. He was commonly known as Major Birch, and appears to have adopted the profession of arms without reaping many laurels, his name and deeds being eclipsed by the reputation of his elder brother. His estates lay in Ardwick and Gorton, and at this latter place he

[1] The error before alluded to respecting the date of Colonel John Birch's birth is perpetuated by his monument. In Wood's *Athenæ Oxonienses*, vol. i. p. 118, the correct date of his birth (or rather baptism) is given, viz. April 7, 1616. We have Wood's authority for stating that in May 1694 the inscription on Colonel Birch's monument became a subject for episcopal interference. The bishop, with his attendants, went to Weobley, and defaced the inscription, "the minister and churchwardens thinking some words thereon were not right for the church institution." The colonel's nephew, he adds, designs to bring an action against the bishop for defacing it.

was interred in the year 1693. He died, leaving John Birch his son and successor, who was baptised at Gorton Chapel in 1652. By his will made in 172– John Birch, who describes himself as of Manchester Gentleman, bequeaths his soul to God and his body to be buried in such decent sort as his executors shall determine. And as touching the disposition of his temporal estate, he gives and bequeaths all that his messuage and tenement with appurtenances situate and being in Over otherwise Upper and Lower Ardwick in the county of Lancaster, containing by common estimation seventeen acres and a half, late in the possession of James Goddard, and now or late in that of Daniel Woosencroft, and all those two closes of land in Upper and Lower Ardwick aforesaid, containing by estimation three acres of land, and commonly called by the names of the two Rough Fields, and also that other close also situated in Ardwick, commonly called the Hollow Meadow, containing two acres of land, to his beloved wife Elizabeth for her life, and after her decease to his son Thomas Birch and his heirs, subject nevertheless to the charge hereafter specified and declared, namely the sum of £200, to be paid therefrom to his (testator's) son George Birch, to be paid within twelve months after the decease of Elizabeth, testator's wife. He proceeds to recite an indenture of settlement bearing date June 4, 1712, whereby with the concurrence of his son Samuel he charges certain of his estates with an annuity of £25 to his wife Elizabeth from and after his (testator's) decease. He died in 1728, and was buried September 21st at Gorton Chapel, his funeral sermon being preached by his kinsman Samuel [Peploe] Lord Bishop of Chester. Thomas Birch, who is styled of Higher Ardwick, merchant, succeeded his father, sharing, however, the Ardwick estate with his younger brother Samuel, who also is styled of Lower Ardwick. In 1730 he rebuilt the manor-house at Ardwick, but died s.p. May 5, 1753. His will is dated January 13, 1746. He therein directs that his debts and funeral expenses, &c., be paid, and that his body be interred in a decent and Christian manner at the discretion of his executors. To his brother Samuel Birch and Elizabeth his wife he gives £25 apiece to buy them mourning with. To his nephew

Thomas Birch £600. To his nephews Samuel and George (sons of the said brother Samuel Birch) £400 apiece, to be paid as they shall severally reach the age of twenty-one years. To his brother George Birch he gives all that and those his messuages, dwelling-houses, gardens, &c., in Higher Ardwick, now in the several tenures of himself and John Chapman, and which were devised to him by his late father John Birch, for and during the term of his natural life; and after his death he devises the same to his esteemed friend and partner in trade James Hall and nephew-in-law Thomas Gardner of Manchester aforesaid, chapman, in trust for the heirs of the body of his said brother George Birch lawfully issuing; and in default of such issue he gives the said premises, &c., to his (testator's) said nephew Thomas Birch and his heirs; and in default of such issue to his said nephew George Birch; and in default of such issue to his (testator's) right heirs. All those his dwelling-houses, closes, &c., in Higher Ardwick, which were by him lately purchased from Worral Millington, he gives to his said brother George Birch and his heirs; and in default of such issue to his (testator's) said nephew Samuel Birch and his heirs; and in default, &c., to his said nephew George Birch and his heirs; and in default, &c., to his said nephew Thomas Birch and his heirs; and in default, &c., to his (testator's) right heirs for ever. His lands in Droylsden, now in the occupation of John Redfern, he leaves to his brother George Birch and his heirs and assigns for ever; to whom also he gives all that his messuage or dwelling-house, warehouses, stables, &c., in Manchester aforesaid, in or near a certain street there called Deansgate, and now in testator's own possession, and which he holds by lease from the Warden and Fellows of Manchester. All that his messuage, &c., in Deansgate, now in the holding of Robert Tyrer, he gives to his said nephew George Birch and his heirs; and in default of such issue to his said nephews in succession Thomas Birch and Samuel Birch and their heirs for ever. He wills that the sum of £300 be put out at interest, the proceeds thereof to be paid to his nephew John Walker, son of James Walker of Manchester, merchant, for his life, and after his death the principal sum to be paid to such child or children as he may

leave, in equal portions, to be paid on their severally reaching the age of twenty-one years; but in case his said nephew John Walker should die without children which shall attain such age, then he bequeaths the said sum of £300 unto such child or children of his (Walker's) late sister Elizabeth Gardner, late wife of the said Thomas Gardner, as shall be then living, equally to be divided; but in case there should be no such children then the said sum of £300 to be distributed amongst his (testator's) next of kin in manner as intestate's personal estate. Also to such child or children of his said niece Elizabeth Gardner as shall be living at his decease, the sum of £700, equally to be divided, the share of any child dying to be divided amongst the survivors; and if all die before attaining the age of twenty-one then the £700 to be distributed amongst his next of kin in manner aforesaid. To his brother George Birch he gives the sum of £200 in money, and all his silver plate. To his nephew Robert Jackson £300, to be paid two years after testator's decease. To the aforesaid James Hall £100. To his sister-in-law Margaret Lilly £200. All his messuages, &c., which he holds in fee-simple on the south-side of a certain street in Chester called Northgate, he bequeaths to his sister-in-law Margaret Lilly and her heirs and assigns for ever. All his messuages, &c., in the said street which he holds by lease from the Dean and Chapter of Chester, he gives to the said Margaret Lilly for and during his right and title in the same. He wills that within two years after his death the sum of £200 be put out at interest by and in the names of his said brothers Samuel and George Birch, the interest to be for ever continued and applied to the instruction and learning of poor children belonging to Higher and Lower Ardwick, "to be taught to read perfectly by some sober and discreet master and mistress, who shall for the time being reside and dwell within Higher or Lower Ardwick aforesaid; and for the better preservation and continuing my said intended charity I do expressly will and declare that the owner and proprietor for the time being of the capital messuage or mansion-house in Lower Ardwick aforesaid, now in the possession of my said brother Samuel Birch, as also of my messuage or dwelling-house in Higher Ardwick

herein before mentioned to be in the possession of myself and John Chapman, shall at all times for ever hereafter be the trustees and managers thereof; and that the said £200 shall in their names only from time to time be put out at interest upon personal security only for the uses and purposes herein before mentioned."[1] To each of his servants who shall be in his service at the time of his death he gives £5 for mourning. To Mary, daughter of James Wood of Manchester, joiner, £5. All the rest, residue and remainder of his goods, chattels, &c., he gives to his said brother George Birch and the said James Hall, equally to be divided, whom he also names as his executors.

Witnesses, Thomas Clowes, Joseph Allen, Peter Heywood.

By a codicil to his will, dated March 6, 1748, he revokes the several devises of his messuages, &c., named in his will, and he hereby gives and devises his said first-mentioned messuages, &c., therein mentioned as in the possession of himself and John Chapman, to his said nephew Thomas Birch, his heirs and assigns for ever. And as for and concerning the said other messuages, &c., therein mentioned as purchased from Worral Millington, he gives and devises the same to his said brother George Birch and his assigns for the term of his natural life, and from and after his decease he gives the same to his said nephew Samuel Birch, his heirs and assigns for ever. He revokes the legacy of £700 bequeathed in his will to the child or children of his late niece Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Gardner, and in lieu thereof he gives to such child or children £400 only. Also he gives to his nephew Robert Jackson £300 over and above the £300 given to him in the will. The silver plate bequeathed in the will to his brother George Birch, to be confirmed to him, except

[1] This educational bequest has been lost to the school, as will appear from the following extract taken from the Digest of Returns on Education for 1818:—A school in Ardwick endowed by the family of the Birches with £8 per annum, which was regularly paid to the clerk of the chapel, but about nine years ago he absconded, after having collected the pew-rents, which, with the £8, he appropriated to his own use; since which time the trustees have been in entire ignorance of the manner in which the £8 was raised, and the school has been at a very low ebb."

the two largest silver candlesticks and the waiter, which he hereby gives to his said nephew Samuel Birch. To his sister-in-law Margaret Lilly he gives the usual furniture of and belonging to such of his bed-rooms as she shall make choice of; and afterwards the like furniture of or belonging to any two other of his bed-rooms or chambers to his said brother George Birch as he shall think proper.

By a second codicil, dated April 24, 1753, he revokes the grant made in the first codicil of the lands in Higher Ardwick, theretofore in the several tenures of himself and John Chapman, and which by that codicil were bequeathed to his nephew Thomas Birch and his heirs for ever, and by this codicil gives such part of them as yet belongs to him to his (testator's) sister-in-law Margaret Lilly for her life, and after her death to his nephew Thomas Birch, his heirs and assigns. His household furniture he gives to the said Margaret Lilly, and also his pew or seat in Ardwick Chapel for her life, and after her decease he gives the same to his said nephew, his heirs and assigns. In lieu of the interest of £300 bequeathed by his will to his nephew John Walker, he directs that £100 and no more shall be put out at interest for his said nephew's use, and after his death the principal to be distributed as in the will the £300 was directed to be divided. The legacy of £700 bequeathed by the will to the child or children of his late niece Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Gardner, which legacy by the first codicil was reduced to £400, is now by this present codicil further reduced to £100, to be paid as already directed. He revokes the bequest of £200 given in his will to his sister-in-law Margaret Lilly, and instead thereof he gives her £100 only. To Mary Wood, of Manchester, joiner, he gives £55 in addition to the £5 given by his will. He revokes the bequest of the residue of his personal estate made in his will to his brotber George Birch, and to his (testator's) partner in trade James Hall, whom also he there names as his executors, and he bequeaths such residue to his nephew Thomas Birch. He substitutes the name of his sister-in-law Margaret Lilly for that of his brother George Birch, and associates her in the trust with the said James Hall.

The name of George Birch, a brother of the testator, occurs in 1740, in the consecration deed of St. Thomas's Chapel, Ardwick, as one of the petitioners for the consecration of the chapel; and in 1753 he actively employed himself in promoting the rebuilding of the chapel at Gorton, presenting in the following year a silver flagon for use at the Holy Communion.

Samuel Birch, another brother, resided at Lower Ardwick, and was born in 1690. He was in the commission of the peace for Lancashire, and was in 1747 high sheriff of the county. In 1740 he presented the site for St. Thomas's Chapel, Ardwick, and by the consecration deed a vault at the east end of the chapel is reserved to himself and to his successors, owners of his capital mansion, the manor-house. From the same source we learn that he pledges himself to erect a west gallery in the chapel, the rents of such gallery being secured to him until he be reimbursed, the rents afterwards to go to the curate.

He died at Ardwick December 18, 1757, leaving issue by his wife Elizabeth Hill, Thomas, his eldest surviving son, of the Inner Temple, who died June 8, 1781 s.p.; Samuel, a major-general in the army, who served in the American war as Colonel of Preston's Light Dragoons, and died in January 1811; and George, of Ardwick, who died in 1794, leaving issue Thomas (died in 1796) and Maria (died 1813).

On the 9th of March 1795, pursuant to a decree in chancery in a cause Watson *v.* Birch, several freehold estates in the township of Ardwick and a moiety of a lime-stone quarry, late the property of Thomas Birch Esq. deceased, were offered for sale; a purchaser was found, but disputes having arisen as to the validity of the sale, the estates were directed to be resold, and they finally passed into other hands on the 1st of February 1796.

Samuel Bir
of Ardwick
Gent., com
monly call
Major Birc
Bapt. at C
Ch. Feb. 1
1620-1. Bu
at Gorton
Chapel Ju
8, 1693.

Mary Birc
Bapt. at G
ton Chape
Feb. 13,
1641-42. I
there Ap
1, 1672.

Elizabet
Bapt. at
Chapel
1685.

The name of George Birch, a brother of the testator, occurs in 1740, in the consecration deed of St. Thomas's Chapel, Ardwick, as one of the petitioners for the consecration of the chapel; and in 1753 he actively employed himself in promoting the rebuilding of the chapel at Gorton, presenting in the following year a silver flagon for use at the Holy Communion.

Samuel Birch, another brother, resided at Lower Ardwick, and was born in 1690. He was in the commission of the peace for Lancashire, and was in 1747 high sheriff of the county. In 1740 he presented the site for St. Thomas's Chapel, Ardwick, and by the consecration deed a vault at the east end of the chapel is reserved to himself and to his successors, owners of his capital mansion, the manor-house. From the same source we learn that he pledges himself to erect a west gallery in the chapel, the rents of such gallery being secured to him until he be reimbursed, the rents afterwards to go to the curate.

He died at Ardwick December 18, 1757, leaving issue by his wife Elizabeth Hill, Thomas, his eldest surviving son, of the Inner Temple, who died June 8, 1781 s.p.; Samuel, a major-general in the army, who served in the American war as Colonel of Preston's Light Dragoons, and died in January 1811; and George, of Ardwick, who died in 1794, leaving issue Thomas (died in 1796) and Maria (died 1813).

On the 9th of March 1795, pursuant to a decree in chancery in a cause Watson *v.* Birch, several freehold estates in the township of Ardwick and a moiety of a lime-stone quarry, late the property of Thomas Birch Esq. deceased, were offered for sale; a purchaser was found, but disputes having arisen as to the validity of the sale, the estates were directed to be resold, and they finally passed into other hands on the 1st of February 1796.

Birch of Ardwick.

Samuel Birch of Ardwirk, Gent.—Mary, dau. of ... Smith of Bch in the parish of Manchester. Will dated July 8, 1667; proved at Chestrr in 1668. Marr. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 17, 1613. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Jan. 5, 1668-9. Bur. there Jnn. 14, 1660-1.

Samuel Birch of Ardwick, Gent., commonly called Major Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Frb. 18, 1620-1. Bur. at Gorton Chaprl July 8, 1693.

Isabella, dau. of ..... Bur. at Coll. Ch. March 29, 1672.

John Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 9, and bur. there Dec. 19, 1614.

Winifred, dau. of Matthew Norris of Woobley, co. Hereford. Dird in 1717, a.p.

2 John Birch, oldest survving son, of Whithourne, co. Hereford. Colonel in the Parliamentary Ferres and M.P. for Woobley. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 7, 1616. Died May 10, 1691. Executor of his father's will.

2 Atiro, dau. of Thomas Deane of Bristol. Dird Sept. 10, 1676.

Thomas Birch. In holy ordrrs. Hrrtor of Hampton Bishop, co. Hrreford, and afterwards Vicar of Preston, co. Lancastrr. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Dec. 1, 1033. Died Jan. 13, 1699-1700.

Mary, dau. of ..... .

Mary Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 25, 1618.

Susannah Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Nov. 16, 1623. Marr. there Sept. 10, 1640, to John Bent, Gent.

Elizabeth Birch. Marr. at Coll. Ch. Jan. 5, 1645, to Peter Antrobus of Restherne, co. Chester, Gent.

An Infant. Dird at Mr. Samuel Birch's of Ardwirk, and bur at Coll. Ch. Nov. 7, 1648.

Sarah Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 25, 1631. Marr. there June 29, 1652, to Edward Radcliffe of Radcliffe, Gent.

Sarah Radcliffe. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. June 19, 1653.

John Birch of the Middle Temple. Sergeant at Law. Marr. 1st, Sarah his cousin, dau. of Colonel John Birch of the horse of Garnstone, died s.p. 1703; and 2ndly, Letitia Hampdon of St Andrew's, Holborn, s.p. His will is datrd Srpt. 5, 1733.

Samuel Birch. Dovisro of his brother John. Bapt. at Hampton Bishop March 31, 1671. Marr. Lettice, dau. of Rowland Hunt of Bere Arton, co. Solrp, Esq. Died in 1752, s.p.

Thomas Birch of Hampton Bishop. Bur. there Frb. 15, 1711-12. Marr. 1st, Mary ....., bur. at Hampton Bishop Jnn 3, 1698-9, and had issue; 2ndly, Anne .. , married again in 1718 at Hampton Bishop to Robrrt Weaver of Aynestry, co. Hereford, Esq.

Elizabeth Birch. Marr. at Coll. Ch. Manchester, Dec 27, 1727, to Rev. Samuel Peploe, Vicar of Prrston and afterwards Warden of Manchestr.

John Peploe, who inherited Garnstons from his uncle and assumed the additional name of Birch.

Richard Birch. Bapt. at Hampton Bishop Jnn. 7, 1673-4.

Ambrose Birch. Bapt. at Hampton Bishop July 29, 1674.

Alice Birch. Marr. to ..... Mled, Esq.

Elizabrth Birch. Marr. to ..... Hope, Esq.

Mary Birch. Died unmarried. Will dated Ort. 25, 1722

Mary Birch. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel Feb. 13, 1641-42. Bur. there April 1, 1672.

Elizabeth, dau of ..... Bur. at Gurton Chapel Nov. 19, 1731.

2 John Birch of Ardwick, Gent. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel May 6, 1652. Bur. there Srpt. 21, 1728.

2 .....

Mary Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 27, 1677. Bur. there Feb. 20, 1761-2.

Sarah Birch. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel Jan. 20, 1649-66.

John Birch, oldest son, of Ordsal. Marr. Esther, dau. of Edward Freeman, Esq., and had issue three daughtors: Elizabeth, marr. at Coll. Ch. Manchester, March 12, 1682, to William Becke of Manchester, Gent.; Esther, and another.

Samuel Birch of Whithourne, co. Hereford, Esq. Marr. 1st, Elizabeth, dau. of Sir Peter Lolreaker of Tablry, co Chrster; and 2ndly, Bridget, dau. of Sir Timothy Tirrel of Shotover, co. Oxford, Knt. Died June 19, 1704, s.p.

Thomas Birch. Died Feb. 13, 1680. Bur. at Woobley.

George Birch. Dird Dec. 25, 1679. Bur. at Woobley.

Mary Birch. Marr. at Whitbourne Nov. 10, 1661, to George Karvor of Butt House, co. Hereford, Esq. Beall March 18, 1720-30.

Elizabeth Birch. Marr. at Whitbourne May 19, 1670, to Ralph Burknall of London, Esq., and had issue two daughters.

Sarah Birch. Heiress of Garnstone. Marr. her cousin John Birch, Esq., 2nd son of her uncle the Rev. Thomas Birch. Dird in 1702, s.p.

Elizabeth Birch. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel April 15, 1655.

John Birch. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel Dec. 29, 1667. Bur. there Jan. 16, 1700-1.

Thomas Birch of Highrr Ardwirk, merchant, sou and heir. Marr. Etona, dau. of .. .., who was bur. at Coll. Ch. June 6, 1736. His will is dated Jan. 13, 1746. Died May 5, 1753, s.p.

Grorge Birch. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Oct. 21, 1657. Living in 1746.

Samuel Birch of Lower Ardwick. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. Sept. 5, 1690. Died at Ardwick Dec. 18, 1757, æt. 67. He was in the Commission of the Peace, and in 1747 was High Sheriff for the county.—Elizabeth, dau. of ..... Hill of the parish of Manchester. Born 1704. Marr. at Gorton Chapel July 31, 1729. Died June 25, 1782, æt. 78.

Samuel Birch. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel April 20, his godfather being Samuel Lord Bishop of Chester. Bur. at Gorton Nov. 27, 1730.

John Birch. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel June 28, 1732. Bur. there Aug. 16, 1740.

Thomas Birch of the Inner Temple. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel Nov. 13, 1733. Will dated Feb. 29, 1780. Died in London June 8, 1781, and was bur. in St. Thomas' Chapel, Ardwirk, Manchester.

George Birch, A natural son.

Samuel Birch. A Major-General in the Army; serving in America in 1760 as Colonel of Preston's Light Dragoons. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel Feb. 21, 1734-5. Will dated Aug. 4, 1806. Died in Jan. 1811.

George Birch of Ardwick, Esq. Bapt. at Gorton Chapel March 17, 1736-7. Died in 1794.—..... Died at Garstang, and bur. in St. Thomas' Chapel, Ardwick, Manchestrr, in April 1770.

Thomas Birch of Ardwick. Died in 1796.

Maria Birch. Died in 1813.

On the east side of the township, near to its junction with Newton and Gorton, is an estate called Slade, or more anciently, Milkwall-slade. The name Slade signifies in the Anglo-Saxon a plain or open tract of land, a term sufficiently descriptive of its true character; but the meaning of its earlier designation Milkwallslade it is more difficult to conjecture.

Michewall Diche is given in 1484 as one of the boundaries of certain lands in Birch, conveyed by William Birch to his son Robert; and the proximity of the Nico or Nicker Ditch which forms the southern boundary of the Slade Hall estate suggests that these may both be modifications of the same word; its etymology, however, has not yet been decided.

The first proprietors of whom we know anything were the family of Manchester, whose association with the township we have already seen. By a deed undated but executed about the year 1270, Thomas, son of Geoffrey, son of Luke de Manchester, confirmed to his brother Jordan certain lands in Didisford and Milkewalleslade, being the same lands which Geoffrey his father had given him, together with one acre of meadow in Banereris, and all the land his father held in Akedone. This deed was witnessed by Geoffrey, Dean of Manchester; Ad [or W^{m}] de Hulton, Matthew de Birch, William le Norreis, Robert son of Symon de Manchester, Richard de Honeford, William de Didisb'y and John the Clerk.

In the 23 Edward III (1349) the estate is found vested in Robert de Milkewallslade, who being in all probability a member of the family of Manchester, had taken the name of Milkewallslade from the place of his abode, as was customary in those early times. He may possibly have been a son or grandson of Jordan de Manchester, the last recorded proprietor. He married Ellen or Elena, daughter of Robert del Platt of Platt within Rusholme, and had issue Robert his heir and a younger son named John.

In 1349 Robert de Milkwallslade the elder settled his estates, limiting them to himself for his life, and after his decease to his elder son Robert and his lawful heirs, with remainder in case of

failing issue to John his younger son, with further remainder in a like contingency to the right heirs of himself and Elena his wife.

In the reign of Elizabeth the name of the estate was abbreviated into Slade, and the names of the owners also suffered a similar abridgment. Slade Hall, though still in possession of the family, had ceased to be their residence, a lease of the premises having been made to Richard Siddall of Manchester, yeoman, which was afterwards renewed to Edward Siddall his son. Meanwhile the Slades had retired to an estate in Staffordshire. An indenture made the 20th of April in the 19 Elizabeth (1577) between Rauffe Slade of Breerehurst in the county of Stafford Gent. on the one part, and Roger Greene alderman of Congleton in the county of Chester on the other part, witnesseth that these parties in consideration of a marriage hereafter to be had between Thomas Slade, son and heir apparent of the said Ralph, and Marie Bellotte, daughter of Robert Bellotte late of Moreton in the county of Chester Gent. deceased, agree that Rauffe Slade doth covenant and grant with Roger Greene, &c., by these presents that the said Thomas Slade shall, by God's permission and sufferance, before the feast of Holy Pentecost next, marry the said Marie Bellotte if she will be ready, consent and agree, and the laws of holy church on her part will it permit and suffer, &c. [a like covenant here following by Roger Greene for Marie Bellotte]. Ralph Slade then proceeds to covenant that before such marriage he will convey to John Lawton of Lawton in the county of Chester Esq., Philippe Bellotte of Moreton Gent., and Richard Podmore and Richard Whelocke of the parish of Wolstanton in the county of Stafford, yeomen, one certain messuage, &c., called Milkwalleslade, and all lands, &c., thereto belonging, with the yearly rent of 26s. 8d. situate and being in Withington in the county of Lancaster, and now or late in the tenure and occupation of Edward Syddall, to the following uses: — To the use of the said Ralph Slade for his life, afterwards to that of the said Thomas Slade and the lawful heirs of him and the said Marie Bellotte; in default of such issue to the lawful issue of Thomas Slade; in default of such to the right heirs of Ralph Slade for ever, free from all former grants, jointures,

dowers, &c.; the lawful dower of Jone Norst, wife of the said Ralph, and one lease of the said messuage, lands, &c., to the said Edward Syddall for the term of forty-two years (of which thirty are unexpired), and whereon is reserved the yearly rent of 26s. 8d. payable to the said Ralph, &c., always excepted. Ralph Slade further covenants that before the next court to be holden at Thurstfield within the manor of Tunstall in the county of Stafford, he will surrender, according to the custom of the manor, one capital messuage, &c., at Brerehurst, wherein the said Ralph doth now dwell, and twenty-seven acres of land, &c., into the hands of Geoffrey Rowley of Wedgewood and the said Richard Podmore, two customary tenants of the said manor, to the end that they should present the same at the said court after the solemnization of the said marriage, before the steward, &c., to the use of the said Thomas Slade and his heirs male by the said Marie Bellotte [&c. &c. as before] on condition that Thomas Slade at the said court, after his marriage and immediately after the surrendering of the premises aforesaid to his use, make a petit estate or surrender, according to the custom of the manor, to the said Ralph and Jone his wife, of two parts of the said messuage and of two parts of all buildings thereto belonging, and of eighteen acres of the said twenty-seven acres to the use of the said Ralph and Jone his wife, during their lives, they yielding and paying two parts of all rents, &c., due and payable for the said two parts during their occupation. Upon condition also that the said Thomas, at the said court, after solemnization of the marriage, make a good and lawful estate by surrender or otherwise, according to the custom of the manor, to the said Marie Bellotte, of the third part of the said messuage and buildings and of nine acres of the customary lands, residue of the said twenty-seven acres, to Marie Bellotte for her life, with remainder to the said Thomas Slade and his heirs male. Provided the said Thomas and Marie shall inhabit and dwell together with the said Ralph and Jone at the said capital messuage, and do the work and labour of the said Ralph and Jone, so long as they can agree together, Ralph and Jone finding to Thomas and Marie and their children meat, drink, clothing and all other things

necessary, meet and convenient for living; and if they cannot agree together then Thomas and Marie to have the said nine acres of customary lands with the third part of the said capital messuage, &c., during the life of Ralph and Jone, with remainder to Thomas and Marie as aforesaid. In consideration of which covenants, &c., the said Roger Greene doth covenant to pay Ralph Slade at or before the solemnization of the marriage £40 as the proper goods, filial portion or child's part of goods of the said Marie. Ralph Slade consents to be bounden in his "escripte obligatory" bearing date with these presents, to the said Roger Greene in the sum of £200. In witness whereof, &c.

The date of the first association of the family of Siddall with the Slade Hall estate was antecedent to the year 1565, which time accords with the above recited indenture. Edward, son of Richard Siddall of Withington yeoman, obtained a lease of the premises for a term of forty-two years. There had been an earlier lease of the premises to Richard Siddall, the father, who resided at Slade Hall in 1558, as his will testifies: —

Will of Richard Siddall.

In the name of God amen. The 22 daye of May in the yere of o^r^ lord God a MCCCCCLVIIJ^th^. I Ric Sedull of Withington in the countie of Lancast^r^ yoman, beyng at this p'sent somthinge deceasid but thankes unto God of sounde and p'fect memorie, and cōsidering y^t^ death to every man is most c'teine and the hower and tyme to all men most unc'teine; willing therefore by the help of God to make all thinkes in p'fect redines in such man^r^ and sorte as shalbe to ye glory of God and cōfart of my wife and children, do ordeine and make this my testamēt wherein is conteined the effecte of my last will, in man^r^ and forme following: Y^t^ is to saye ffirste and principally I offer, geve and bequeth my soule to Almightie God my maker and redem^r^, trusting y^t^ by the merits of Christes passion and bloode sheding to be one of that number that shalbe elect and chosen into evlastinge glorie; and my bodie to be buryed in the p'ishe church of Māchester or where it shall please God to appoynt. Also cōc'nyng ye dispocicōn of all and singuler my lands, tacke and tenemēts it is my

will and mynd y^t the same shalbe and remene in man and forme thereaft^r named and mēcioned, y^t is to saie it is my will and mynd and also I do assigne and geve all and evy my p'te and porcion of all and singuler ye lands and tenemēts w^t ye app'tenances now lying and beyng in Keyrsall wch latly I bought and p'rchasid, as by writings thereof made more at larg' may appere, to Edward Sidall my eldiste sonne and to his heres male of his bodie lawfully begotten, and for default of such issue ye same to come and remene unto Thom's Sidall my sōne and to his heirs male of his bodie lawfully begotten; and for default of such issue ye same to com̄ and remene and be to my right heires for evr. Also I doe assigne and geve ye shope wch I have in the M'keth strete wth th' app'teñces wch I latly purchasid, to Edward Sidall my sōne aforesaid and to his heires male of his bodie lawfully begotten; and for default of such issue ye same to remene and come to Thom's Sidall my yongest soñe aforesaid and to his heres male of his bodie lawfully begotten; and for default of suche issue ye same to remene and come to my right heres for evr; forseying alwayes, and it is my will and mynd y^t Ellysabeth now my wife shall have, hold, enioye and occupie ye same shope duryng her naturall life if she kepe her sole and unmaried; and if she do m'reye then this my legacie of ye said shoppe to be voyd unto her, any thinke before mētioned to ye cōtrarie made in any wise notw^thstandinge. Also it is my will and mynde and also I do assigne and appoynte ye house meas'e or teñt wch I now dwell in wth th' app'rtenances (called ye Mylkewall Slade) to Edward my soñe, duryng suche terme as I have in aft^r ye decease of Elizbeth my wife forsaid unto whom I assigne ye same meas'e and teñt duryng the lif naturall of ye said Elisabeth, toward the brynging upp of my children, if she kepe her sole and unmaried, or els not. Also I do assigne and geve unto my yongest soñe Thom's Sidall above said, all and evy my lands and tenem'ts wch I latly purchasid in Moston wth th' app'teñces and to his heres male of his bodie lawfully begotten; and for default of such issue to cō and remene to Edward Sidall my soñe and his heres male of his bodie lawfully begotten; and for default of such issue ye remander y^rof to come to my right heres for evr.

Also I do assigne and bequeth by ye cõsent and assent of Edward my soñe all and singuler y^t^ my meas'e and tenem^t^ lyeing and beyng at Diddisbury wth th' appr^t^eñces and ev̄y p'te and p'cell y^r^of ymediately aft^r^ ye decease of Elisab3 my wife whoe it is my mynd and will y^t^ she have the same duryng her life if she kepe her soule and unmaried, and if she m'rye then ye saide Thom's Sidall to have ye same ymediately aft^r^ she doth m'rye if my lease and terme in the same so long continewe. Also it is my will and mynd and I do assigne, name and appoynte y^t^ Elisabeth, now my wife, shall have, occupie and enioye one close or p'cell of ground caled ye M'led Yearth lyeing and beyng in the Houghe durynge her life, if she kepe her sole and unmaryed, if my lease or graunt y^r^of so long continewe, the rev'cion whereof shall come and remene ymediatly aft^r^ my [her] deceass or mariag unto Edward Sidall my said soñe duryng my terme and . . . in ye same to his heres or assignes. Also it is my will and mynd y^t^ Edward Sidall my soñe according to his former p'myse shall and will w^th^out coneng, craft or gile make or cause to be made a sure and lawfull surrend^r^ and assuranc' in the lawe, such as shall or may be lawfull devised or advised by his counsell of in or apon one meas̃e or teñt in Diddisbury aforesaid, to have and to hould ye said meas̃e or teñt to ye said Elizabeth duryng her life or untill she do m'ry and aft^r^ her life or m'ryage to Thom's my soñe and his assignes duryng all such tyme and terme as he the said Edward hath in the same or thereaft^r^ may have by reason or occasion of any form^r^ graunt or lease before made when it shall or maye be hereaft^r^ lawfully demanded or required by the said Thom's or his assignes. And if the said Edward Sidall my soñe do refuse, or desire thus to do, then these my legacies and the benefitts before written and ev̄y of them to be utterly voyd and of none effect to the said Edward, eny thing before written and mencioned to ye cõtrarie made in any wise notw^th^standing. And cõcernyng ye dispoci c̃õn of all and singuler goods and catteles it is my will and mynd y^t^ the same aft^r^ my fourth brynging and funerall expencies discharged shalbe devidid in to thre p̃tes, y^t^ is to saie one p̃te unto my self, an oth^r^ p̃te unto my pore children and y^e^ thrid and and last p̃te unto my wife, accordinge to y^e^ lawe. Of wch my p̃te of

goods it is my will and mynd y^t Edward my soñe have vj^{li} $xiij^s$ $iiij^d$; also I do geve and bequeth unto Anne my $dought^r$ ov^r and beside hir child ꝑte and porcion of goodes due unto her xl^s. Also I geve and bequeth to my soñe Edward my best Jacked, my chamlet dublet, my hat, and my $heng^r$; also I geve and dispose y^e rest of myne app'rell not bequethed, to Thom's my soñe wth my second henger and my . . . . . Also I geve and bequeth to . . . . v^s. Also it is my will and mynd y^t the rest of my ꝑte of goods and catteles not bequethed and disposid shalbe devided betwixt my wife and children hereaft^r named equally, y^t is to saye Edward, Alis, Elizabeth, Genet, Anne and Ellin. Also it is my will and mynd y^t if it happen, as God defend y^t, any of my said children, eth^r my wife or any of them, do denye or refuse to stand to this my true and last will in man^r and forme aforesaid, then he or she and they or any of them so denyeing or refuseing shall have no benefite, gayne nor advantag' of any legacie so before to him or hir and theme geven so denying or refusing, and the ꝑte of them so denyeing to be equally devided amongest the rest of those wch are content and pleasid, any thing menc̃ond or wryten to the contrarie notw^{th}standinge. Also I order, constitute and make Elisabeth my wife, Edward Sidall and Thom's Sidall my sonnes, my true and lawfull $execut^{rs}$ to execute, p'forme, accomplishe and fulfill this my testamēt and last will in man^r and forme aforesaid according to the true intent, menyng, p^rport and effecte $y^r$of. And also I most hartely require my most trustie and loving frendes Thom's Birch Gent., Willm Sidall and John P'cevall yomen, to be y^e sup'visors of this my last will and testamēt, to see the same accomplishid and fulfillid in man^r and forme aforesaide, these beyng witeneses and p'sent, Thomas Birch Gent., Randull Kenyon and John Glover ye writer hereof, with others.

Proved at Chester.

His inventory amounted to £249 5s. 3d.

The third part of the lands of Kersal referred to in his will were purchased by testator in the year 1548 from Ralph Kenyon of Gorton, to whom a conveyance had been made of the entire manor

by Ralph Sacheverell and Philippa his wife under the authority of letters patent dated July 20, 2 Edward VI. They had until recently formed part of the possessions of the Priory of Lenton in the county of Nottingham, but had been confiscated to the crown on the suppression of monasteries in the reign of Henry VIII.

In 1565 a renewal of the lease of Slade Hall was granted to Edward Siddall, and before the time specified therein had expired the first step was taken by the lessee for the absolute purchase of the estate. The several parties possessing an interest in the lands of Slade were, as we have already seen, Ralph Slade, to whom they were secured for his life, and Thomas Slade his son, to whom the reversion and remainder had been conveyed. By indenture dated the 7th of June 22 Elizabeth (1580) Edward Siddall agreed to purchase the reversion from Thomas Slade, and on the 9th of June 26 Elizabeth (1584) the estate was absolutely conveyed to Edward Siddall by Ralph Slade and Joane his wife. The following is an abstract of the deed of conveyance: —

This indenture dated the 9th of June 26 Elizabeth (1584) between Raphe Slade of Brerehurst in the county of Stafford Gent. and Joane his now wife upon the one part, and Edward Siddall of Withington in the county of Lancaster upon the other part, witnesseth that the said Raphe and Joane for the consideration of £10 to them paid before sealing, by the said Edward Syddall, have given, granted to the said Edward Syddall, &c., all their right, estate, title, &c., which they or either of them now have of in or to that messuage with the appurtenances called Milkewalleslade in Withington, and the buildings, orchards, gardens, &c., thereto belonging, and of and in the reversion of the said premises, &c., to have and to hold the said messuage, &c., to the sole and proper use of the said Edward Syddall, &c., for ever.

Edward Siddall, after completing the purchase, rebuilt the house the following year in its present form, and dying February 18, 1588, was succeeded by his son George, who was then twenty-five years of age.

The inquisition post mortem of Edward Siddall was taken at

Bolton the 23rd of September 30 Elizabeth (1588). It is as follows: —

Indented inquisition taken at Bolton 23rd of September 30 Elizabeth, before Thomas Hesketh Esquire, escheator of our Lady the Queen in the said county by virtue of a writ of the Queen "de diem clausit extremum" to him directed, after the death of Edward Syddall late of Slade in the said county, in the said writ named, on the oaths of Peter Heywood Gent., Alexander Leyver Gent., Richard Leighe Gent., Richard Scocroft Gent., Ralph Greene Gent., Richard Wood Gent., Ralph Haughton Gent., Henry Hardy Gent., Robert Hardy Gent., Ralph Bridge Gent., George Allonson Gent., George Kenyon Gent., Thomas Kaye Gent., Robert Ravalde Gent., Henry Chetham Gent., William Bamford Gent., and Robert Butterworth Gent., who say on their oaths that on the day before the death of the said Edward Syddall, &c., the said Edward Syddall was seised in his demesne as of fee, of and in one capital messuage or tenement called the Milkewall Slade with the appurtenances, and of and in certain closes of land containing by estimation twenty-four acres situate, &c., in Rusholme and Withington, &c.; also of and in certain other closes and meadows with their appurtenances containing by estimation twenty acres of land, in Gorton, &c.; also of and in one burgage or tenement and one shop with appurtenances situate, &c., in Manchester; and also of and in the third part of the manor of Kerksawe otherwise called Kerksall with the appurtenances; and of and in one burgage or tenement, two cottages, the third part of a water-mill, the third part of one other cottage and three acres of land; and of and in the third part of one other cottage and one garden; and of and in forty acres of land, ten acres of meadow, thirty acres of pasture, four acres of wood, and the third part of a certain waste whether called by the name of Kersall Wood or Kersall Moor situate, &c., in Kersawe alias Kersall aforesaid; and of a certain free rent of twelve pence yearly, payable out of certain lands and tenements called Lees in the parish of Oldham, &c., and parcel of the said manor of Kersall; and of a certain other free rent of three shillings and four pence yearly, payable by a

certain Robert Hobson as parcel of the said manor of Keksall; and of a certain other freehold rent of five pence yearly, payable by Agnes Lees, a parcel of the said manor of Kerksall. And the said Edward Syddall of the said manors, messuages, lands, &c., by a certain indented writing of his, gave and granted all and singular the said manors, &c., and premises in the said indented deed named, to the use of the said Edward Syddall for the term of his life, and after his decease to the use of Elizabeth Syddall the then wife of the said Edward, and to George Syddall their son, and heir apparent of the said Edward Syddall in the said writ named, and the lawful heirs of the said George; and failing all issue, then to the use and benefit of Thomas Syddall, younger son of the same Edward Syddall in the said writ named, and his heirs male, &c.; and in default thereof to the right heirs of Edward Syddall in the said writ named, for ever. In virtue whereof and in pursuance of a certain act in the parliament of our Lord Henry VIII., late King of England, and in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, "For transferring of uses in possession" made and provided, the same Elizabeth and George, after the death of the said Edward, were seised of all and singular the said manors, messuages, lands, &c., namely the said Elizabeth in her demesne as of fee tenement for the term of her life, and the said George in his demesne as of like fee. And the said jurors further say on their oaths that the said Edward Syddall, &c., then so seised of all and singular the said manors, messuages, lands, &c., in all and singular the premises, died seised of such estate at Milkwallslade aforesaid, the 18th of February in the thirtieth year of the reign of our Lady the Queen; and that the said George Syddall is son and next heir of the same Edward, and is aged at the time of the taking of this inquisition twenty-five years and more. And further the jurors, &c., say that the said messuage or tenement called Milkwall Slade and the rest of the premises in Riseholme and Withington aforesaid are worth yearly in all outgoings clear of deductions twenty-six shillings and eightpence; and that the said lands and tenements in Gorton aforesaid are worth yearly in all outgoings clear of deductions sixteen shillings; and that the said burgage and shop in Manchester

aforesaid is worth yearly in all sixpence; and that the said third part of the manor of Kirkshawe or Kerksall aforesaid is worth yearly in all outgoings clear of deductions £4. And further the jurors, &c., say that the said messuage or tenement called Milkwall Slade of the said lands or tenements in Riseholme and Withington aforesaid, are held and at the time of the death of the said Edward Syddall, &c., were held of Nicholas Langford Esquire by fealty, and paid two shillings and sixpence yearly for all services and demands whatsoever; and that the said lands and tenements in Gorton aforesaid and the said burgage and shop in Manchester aforesaid are held at the time of the death of the said Edward Syddall were held of John Lacy Esquire, lord of Manchester, by fealty as well as by all services, &c.; and that the said third part of the manor of Kerksawe otherwise Kerksall, and the rest of the premises in Kerksawe aforesaid are held at the time of the death of Edward Syddall, &c., were held of the said lady the Queen that now is, in capite, namely by the twelfth part of one knight's fee. And further the said jurors, &c., say that the said Edward Syddall had no other or more manors, lands or tenements on the day of his death, had or held in demesne or by service, as far as the said jurors in any way could ascertain. In testimony whereof to one part of this inquisition the said escheator as well as the said jurors have set their seals, and to the other part of the said inquisition which remains in the custody of the said jurors the said escheator has set his seal the day and year first above written.

George Siddall succeeded to the Slade Hall estate, as already intimated, on the death of his father in 1588, being at that time twenty-five years of age. He married Frances Kay, who if not herself a native of Yorkshire, was connected by ties of affinity with Richard Kay, of Dodworth, in that county. He appears to have conveyed his lands in Kersal to his son George Siddall. He died November 14, 1616. His inquisition p.m. taken at Bolton December 20 in that year, makes no reference to his Kersal property, which had already been transferred to his son. He died seised of Slade Hall and twenty-four acres of land, of twenty acres of land in Gorton, and of a burgage, tenement or shop in Manchester.

George Siddall, his son and heir, was in his twenty-ninth year when he succeeded his father in the family inheritance in 1616. By a deed executed in his father's life time, dated March 22, 1613, he conveyed a part of his lands in Kersal to George Kenyon Gent., for the consideration of £150. They are described as two closes in Kersal called the Round Meadow and the Little Red Stone, and four acres of Kersal moore or Kersal wood, " to bee taken out of the parte belonging and which of right ought to belong to me George Siddall, in commune or upon dyvision, partition, improvement or inclosure of ye said moore." The greater portion, however, of the estate was transferred by the said George and Katharine his wife immediately after his father's death. By indenture dated November 2, 1616, George Siddall and Katharine his wife, in consideration of the sum of £365, grant, bargain, sell and confirm to William Leaver, of Darcy Leaver, all and singular the messuages, lands, &c., as follows, namely, all that messuage and tenement situate in Kersal, now or late in the tenure or occupation of John Aston, and all that other messuage in Kersal, in the occupation of Abraham Seddon; also one full third part of the messuage in Kersal, in the occupation of William Digle, and also one third part of the water corn mill in Kersal, commonly called Kersal Mylne, now in the tenure of Richard Holland Esq.; also all that and those the barn, stable and shippon in Kersal aforesaid, now or late in the tenure or occupation of the said George Siddall and of Adam Gartside, of Prestwich, yeoman; together with a bay of building in Kersal aforesaid at the end of the shippon, now or late in the tenure of George Kenyon Gent.; also all those closes, &c., in Kersal, namely, the Oakes, now or late in the tenure of George Siddall and George Kenyon; the Barn Field, now in the tenure of George Kenyon; the two Thistle Fields, the Horse Hey, the Warthe, the Bottoms Wood Field, and the Bottoms Wood, now or late in the tenure of the said Adam Gartside; together with a third part of the close lying in Kersal aforesaid, commonly known as the Meane Field; and also all the part, purpartie and porc̃on of the said George Siddall of and in that com̃on or moore in Kersal aforesaid, commonly known by the name

of Kersal moore or Kersal wood; and all that rent of three shillings and four pence issuing out of that messuage in Awdwynshawe in the county of Lancaster, now or late in the tenure of Raphe Hobson Gent.

In addition to this transfer of the Kersal estate George Siddall, who must be regarded as the spendthrift of the family, alienated in 1627 to John Beswick of Manchester chapman and his heirs for ever, two closes of land in Grindlow Marsh within Gorton, in extent five acres, and known by the respective names of the Two Acres and the Cullenfield. The purchase money paid was £40.

On the 25th August 1629 he grants a seven years' lease of his "capital messuage called Milkwall Slade or Slade" to John Kinsey, of Blackden in Goosetree in the county of Chester Gent., in consideration of the payment by John Kinsey of the sum of £160; the lease included also all lands belonging to the said George Siddall in Withington, Gorton and Grindlowe, &c., and at the termination of the seven years specified the lease was renewed for the further period of forty years, to commence from the death of Katharine, wife of George Siddall. Mr. Kinsey had married, the month preceding the date of the first lease, Anne, daughter of George Birch of Birch Gent., and sister of the afterwards celebrated Colonel Thomas Birch M.P.

In 1664 Mr. Siddall was summoned to appear before Sir William Dugdale, Norroy King of Arms, when holding his Visitation of the county of Lancaster, to register his descent and justify his title of gentleman or esquire, and his right to bear such coat of arms and crest as he usually bears. Mr. Siddall was at this time residing in Birchall houses in Rusholme, his own estate being under lease to Mr. Kinsey. It does not appear that the family of Siddall was heraldic. He died at an advanced age, and probably outlived his son Thomas, John, eldest son of Thomas Siddall, being declared executor under the will of his grandfather.

There is nothing in the later descent of the family to call for special notice; the line of succession has continued unbroken to the present time. It is now vested in John Siddall Gent., who has

ceased to reside at the hall, and is living abroad. He is married, and has male issue.

Slade Hall is situated a few yards to the west of the London and North Western line of railway. Though some parts of the house have been modernised, and considerable alterations have from time to time been made in the internal arrangements, it still retains sufficient traces of its former self to render it deserving the notice of the antiquary. It appears to have been erected about the middle of the sixteenth century, a supposition which is borne out by the date 1585 and the letters E. S. and G. S. corresponding with the initials of Edward Siddall, the purchaser of the estate, and George Siddall, his son and successor, which appear over the principal doorway, and exhibits the general features and characteristics common to the timber houses of that period. The structure is in the form of a parallelogram, with two gables of unequal size projecting from the north or principal front. The building is constructed almost entirely of wood, a stone foundation supporting the massive oak timbers which form the framework, the latter connected by horizontal wall-pieces of the same material, carried along the face of the building, these being firmly bolted to the upright posts, and receiving additional strength from diagonal bracing ribs, the intervening spaces being filled with a plaster of clay and rushes, and whitened on the surface. The windows are square, exhibiting a number of lights divided by substantial timber mullions, and crossed by a transom of the same material. The house is of two stories, the upper story projecting a little beyond the lower, and the roof overhanging this again, a peculiarity frequently met with in buildings of this class; the several gables have barge-boards, simple in character, and terminated by hip-knobs, slightly ornamented.

The interior presents little to call for attention, if we except some of the upper rooms, where some ornamental plaster-work of very fair execution still remains in a tolerable state of preservation. In a room on the north side of the house the ceiling is embellished in stucco-work, and on one of the walls are three heraldic shields. The centre one, encircled by a garter, and surmounted by the letters

ceased to reside at the hall, and is living abroad. He is married, [illegible]

Siddal Hall is situated a few yards to the west of the London and North Western line of railway. Though some parts of the house have been modernised, and considerable alterations have from time to time been made in the internal arrangements, it still retains sufficient traces of its former self to render it deserving the notice of the antiquary. It appears to have been erected about the middle of the sixteenth century, a supposition which is borne out by the date 1585 and the letters E. S. and G. S. corresponding with the initials of Edward Siddall, the purchaser of the estate, and George Siddall, his son and successor, which appear over the principal doorway, and exhibits the general features and characteristics common to the timber houses of that period. The structure is in the form of a parallelogram, with two gables of unequal size projecting from the [illegible] front. The building is constructed almost entirely [illegible] timbers [illegible] being firmly bolted to the upright posts, and receiving additional strength from diagonal bracing ribs, the intervening spaces being filled with a plaster of clay and rushes, and whitened on the surface. The windows are square, exhibiting a number of lights divided by substantial timber mullions, and crossed by a transom of the same material. The house is of two stories, the upper story projecting a little beyond the lower, and the roof overhanging this [illegible] frequently met with in buildings of this class; the several gables [illegible] in character, and terminating [illegible]

The interior presents [illegible] to call for attention, if we except some of the upper rooms, where some ornamental plaster-work of very fair execution still remains in a tolerable state of preservation. In a room on the north side of the house the ceiling is embellished in [illegible]-work, and on one of the walls are three heraldic shields. The [illegible] encircled by a garter, and surmounted by the letters

Drawn & Lithogd by James Croston.

Rowley & Brown, Lith.rs Manch.r

Slade Hall,

(IN RUSHOLME)

E. R., bears the arms of Queen Elizabeth, in whose reign the hall was built: Quarterly 1st and 4th, az. three fleurs-de-lis or for France; 2nd and 3rd, gules three lions passant, guardant or for England. Supporters: Dexter, a lion rampant, guardant and crowned or. Sinister: A dragon gules. To the left of this shield is another, divided into eleven quarterings, containing the arms of the Stanley family and their alliances, the first five quarters of which are 1st, arg. on a bend az. three bucks' heads, caboshed or, for Stanley; 2nd, or on a chief indented az. three plates, for Lathom; 3rd, gu. three legs conjoined in the fesse point, in armour ppr. garnished and spurred or, for Isle of Man; 4th, chequy or and az. for Warren; 5th, gu. two lions passant arg. for Strange. Supporters: Dexter, a griffin. Sinister: a buck, both or and ducally collared and chained az. This shield is surrounded by a garter, and over it are the letters E. D., the initials of Edward Earl of Derby, who died in 1572, so celebrated by Camden for his magnificence and liberality. To the right of the centre coat of arms is another shield of eleven quarterings, which cannot be identified, a coronet and supporters denoting it to be that of a peer. Above the shield are the letters E. S. On another wall is depicted a hunting scene with stag and dogs in plaster-work, somewhat rude in execution; and near it an eagle with wings endorsed, preying upon an infant in its cradle, the crest of the Stanley family.

Siddall of Slade.

Richard Siddall of Withington, yeoman. = Elizabeth, dau. of .....
Will dated May 22, 1558. | Living in 1558.

- Edward Siddall, son and heir. = Elizabeth, dau. of ..... Bur. at Coll. Ch. Jan. 12, 1603-4.
  Purchased Slade Hall in 1584. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Feb. 20, 1587-8. Inq. p.m. Sept. 23, 30 Eliz.
  - George Siddall of Slade, Gent., son and heir. = Frances, dau. of ..... Kay. Bur. at Coll. Ch. May 25, 1610.
    Æt. 25, 30 Eliz. Died Nov. 11, 1616. Inq. p.m. Dec. 20, 1616.
    - George Siddall of Slade, Gent., son and heir. = Katharine, dau. of .....
      Æt. 28, 14 Jas. I. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. June 30, 1585. Will dated Jan. 24, 1669-70.
      - George Siddall. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. June 30, 1610. Ob. young, s.p.
      - Thomas Siddall of Slade, Gent., son and heir of George Siddall. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 11, 1612. Living in 1658. = Mary, dau. of ..... Living Sept. 1640.
        - John Siddall of Slade, Gent. = Margaret, dau. of .....
          Executor of his grandfather. | Living in 1669-70.
          - John Siddall of Slade, Gent. = Anne, dau. of Robert Whitehead of Lyme in Oldham.
            Will dated Aug. 9, 1734. | Marr. at Coll. Ch. May 25, 1704.
            - John Siddall of Slade, Gent. Ob. 1778. = Anne, dau. of ..... Bracegirdle of Handforth, co. Chester, Gent. Marriage settlement dated Feb. 9, 1738-9. Marr. at Didsbury Chapel Feb. 13, 1738-9.
              - John Siddall of Slade, Gent. Bapt. at Platt Chapel April 28, 1747. = Margaret, dau. of Moses Marvel of Ancoates, Gent.
                - John Siddall of Slade, Gent. = Mary, dau. of Isaac Lees of Levenshulme.
              - Ann Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel Aug. 7, 1748.
              - Ann Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel Feb. 1748-9.
              - Esther Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel May 4, 1746.
              - Mary Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel April 1, 1751.
            - Robert Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel Sept. 8, 1722.
            - Esther Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel March 5, 1716-17.
            - Ann Siddall. Bapt. at Platt Chapel April 8, 1715.
          - Edward Siddall = ... dau. of Rev. John Whitaker, Minister of Platt Chapel. of Fallowfield.
            - Edward Siddall. Ob. cœlebs.
            - Jane Siddall. Marr. Mr. William Robinson of Platt. Died s.p.
        - Mary Siddall. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. March 12, 1614-15. Bur. there June 22, 1618.
        - Mary Siddall. Living 1669-70.
        - Martha Siddall. Bapt. at Coll. Ch. April 13, 1617. Living 1669-70.
        - Elizabeth Siddall. Living 1669-70.
    - Richard Siddall. Bur. at Coll. Ch. Dec. 13, 1607.
    - Ann Siddall. Bur. at Coll. Ch. May 21, 1610.
  - Thomas Siddall to whom his father left lands in Moston.
- Ann Siddall. Living in 1558.
- Alice Siddall. Living in 1558.
- Elizabeth Siddall. Living in 1558.
- Gennet Siddall. Living in 1558.
- Ellen Siddall. Living in 1558.

Birch Chapel, dedicated to St. James, was erected by the Birch family, and consecrated in the reign of Elizabeth. Dr. Hibbert Ware conjectures that it was built sometime between the years 1558 and 1573, but we have it on Bishop Gastrell's authority that it was consecrated by his predecessor Dr. Chaderton, whose episcopate commenced in 1579 and terminated in 1595; and in confirmation of this we find that in 1573, when injunctions were given by the Archbishop of York to the Warden of Manchester, exhorting him and the Fellows to diligent and constant preaching every Sunday in the Church of Manchester or in one of the chapels of ease connected with it, Birch Chapel is not included, whilst the chapels of Stretford, Chorlton, Didsbury, Gorton, Denton, Newton and Blackley are all named.[1] Like most of the other chapels in the parish of Manchester its early use was doubtless limited to the family on whose estate it was erected, and their immediate dependents, afterwards extending its influence as the surrounding population increased and possessing a more public character. At first it was wholly unendowed; the income of the officiating minister arising exclusively from the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants of Rusholme and its neighbourhood, and these being at all times precarious, the chapel was frequently left without ministerial superintendence. Such was the case in 1598, as we learn from the Visitation returns of that year, — "Birche chapel in Rusholme latelie erected and now voyd of a curate." In 1636 Mr. Bentley's income from the chapel-wage, as this contribution was termed, amounted to £17 2s. 7d. It was in 1640 that a subscription was first commenced for the purchase of land, "to bee laid to the Birch chapell," and intended as a permanent endowment-fund. The number of contributors was sixty-seven, and the amount raised was £40 8s. 8d. Amongst the donors' names we find "ould Mris Birche £5; Raphe Worsley £4; Thomas Shelmerdine £2; Mr. Siddall of Slade £1 6s. 8d.;" but as the interest of the sum thus collected was too small to supersede the necessity for the customary annual subscription, "moneyes" were also

[1] Hollingworth's *Chronicles of Manchester*, p. 83.

"gathered for the charges of procuringe meanes for the ministry at Birch Chapell," Mr. Raphe Worsley heading the list with 8s., followed by old Mrs. Birch 5s. 3d., Mr. Birch 5s., Mr. Siddall 3s. 4d. and Anne Edge 2s. 6d. The special fund for the endowment of the chapel was expended the same year in the purchase of a small estate, two acres in extent, of the inheritance of Mr. Thomas Siddall of Slade, situated at Longsight, and known by the name of the Great Pendleton, to which Colonel Birch added as a gift about an acre of land from his own estate at Grindlow Marsh in Gorton, which adjoined the two acres already purchased, and caused the whole to be conveyed to himself, promising to reconvey both estates to such trustees as the inhabitants should appoint. The unsettled period of the Commonwealth succeeding, no reconveyance was immediately made, but in 1658 Colonel Birch, unknown to the inhabitants of Rusholme, settled the lands upon his eldest son Thomas Birch and his heirs to the following uses: "to the use and behoofe of one orthodox preaching minister of the gospell, to be constantly resident, to performe divine service att the chappell att Birche in the parish of Manchester and county of Lancaster, and to the use and behoofe of such his successors as shall be orthodox preaching ministers, and constantly resident att the said chappell for ever." On its being made known to the inhabitants that Colonel Birch had constituted his son sole trustee they expressed their dissatisfaction, and requested of him that he would reconvey the estate to a body of trustees elected by the inhabitants; and accordingly by a deed dated December 20, 1672, Colonel Birch and his son Thomas made a new conveyance of the land to George Birch Gent. (son and heir of Thomas Birch the younger, and grandson of the colonel), Raphe Worsley of Platt Gent., John Siddall of Slade Gent., Oliver Edge of Birchall Fold Gent., Robert Birch of Grindlow Gent., George Worsley of Blakestake Gent., Thomas Hartley of Moss Side yeoman, Ralph Cowper of Cringlebrook yeoman, Ralphe Nicholson of Cringlebrook yeoman, Isaac Hall of Levenshulme yeoman, and John Bradshaw of Fallowfield yeoman. In this latter conveyance, however, the terms of the former trust were changed, and no doubt

with a view of detaching the benefits of the endowment from the episcopal and conferring them on the Presbyterian form of worship, which had in the interim become more popular. Instead of the rents, issues and profits being limited specifically to Birch Chapel as in the former deed, they are directed "ever hereafter, to the pleasure of Almighty God, to bee yearely from time to time, justly, truely, carefully, faithfully and wholly disposed of, distributed and imployed for the good and benefitt of the inhabitants in or neere Birche for the time beinge, in such manner and sorte as all or the greater parte of the trustees aforesaid shall order and appoint." Such a perversion of the intentions of the original contributors to the fund naturally gave offence to all who remained staunch to the old form of church government, and a threatened misapplication of the rent of the estate on the part of George Birch Gent., one of the trustees, was met by a strong remonstrance, and laid the foundation for disputes, which were not settled until the year 1743. In that year a case was prepared for counsel, and submitted to Mr. Edward Chetham, who decided that the second deed executed by Colonel Birch was valid in so far as it transferred the trust from the exclusive control of his own family into the hands of a body of trustees appointed by the inhabitants, but that the application of the funds must be regulated by the deed first executed, which limits to Birch Chapel the lands in question and their yearly profits. The duties of the trustees of the chapel lands were not only to collect the rents as they became due, but also to superintend the collecting and disbursing of all other sums of money raised for church purposes. The custom appears to have been to have a weekly collection from the congregation. From this fund, to which was afterwards added the rent of the chapel lands, Mr. Finch received by agreement ten shillings for each Sunday, and all expenses incurred in keeping the chapel in repair were hence defrayed. In 1679, after the payment to Mr. Finch of the stipulated sum, there remained of the total amount collected in the chapel a surplus of £1 15s. 2d., "out of wch sum̄e Mr. ffinch had ten shillinges of a gratuity because he had beene sicke, soe there remained £1 5s. 2d., out of wch was paid seven shillinges and six

pence for repaire of the Chappell and eight shillinges six pence more was lost in bad and broken money; soe then there remained nine shillings two pence wch was paid in ꝑte of a greater sum̄e ffor the continuation of the liberty att the Chappell."

In 1651 this estate produced to Mr. John Wigan, then minister of the chapel, the sum of £3 10s., to which until recently had been added a certain annual grant from sequestrations, now withdrawn.[1] This was declared to be its annual value at the commencement of the last century, when a return was made of its value to Bishop Gastrell. The voluntary contributions of the inhabitants in aid of the endowment amounted at the latter period to about £9. The estate remained in possession of the chapel until very recently, and formed in part the site of the old parsonage-house. In 1850 it was thought desirable to sell the house, which was much dilapidated, and also a plot of land, in extent 7,197 square yards, being part of the field lying on the north-east side of the turnpike road at Longsight in Gorton. This was done under the authority of a commission issued by the Bishop of the Diocese. The house realised £75, and the land £1,199 10s., being at the rate of two pence per square yard at twenty years' purchase. The proceeds of the sale were applied in 1851 to the erection of a new parsonage-house nearer to Birch Chapel. The remainder of the estate is let on chief, and produces an income of £30 per annum.

In 1708 Warden Wroe returns the value of Birch Chapel at £3 10s., which was of course exclusive of the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants; and in 1720 the Rev. Thomas Wright, who held the chapels of Didsbury and Birch together, estimates the "contribution" of the Birch congregation at £16 per annum, whilst that of Didsbury, owing to certain dissensions which prevailed, had dwindled to £5 4s. "My friends in Manchester," he says, "advise me to preach three Sundays at Birch and one at Didsbury."

In 1747 John Dickenson Esq., who by his then recent purchase of the Birch estate, had become patron of the chapel, contributed £200 towards its endowment. This was met by a grant from the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty, and an estate called Schoolshill,

[1] Lansdowne MSS. 459, fo. 5.

situated upon Gilbert Moss in Cheadle Mosley in the parish of Cheadle and in the county of Chester, was purchased in 1763 for the sum of £630, Mr. Dickenson at the time of its purchase adding £30 to the amount of his previous contribution. It consisted of a farm house, cottage, and thirty-two acres of land, and was exchanged in 1798 for a farm, outbuildings and 19a. 2r. 23p. Cheshire measure, also in Cheadle, producing in 1849 an annual rent of £65. The London and North Western Railway intersects this estate, and has paid £600 for the land required, which sum has been invested in the funds. In 1780 Miss Mary Dickenson gave, with a like object, the sum of £200, which was met by a grant from Queen Anne's Bounty of a corresponding amount, and in 1782 this sum of £400 was expended in the purchase of an estate called Moorside in Castleton near Rochdale, consisting of a house, outbuildings and eight acres of land. This produced in 1849 an annual rent of £35.

On the 16th of June 1650 an inquisition was taken at Manchester before Richard Standish, James Ashton, Alexander Barlow, Thomas Birch, Robert Mawdesley, John Hartley and Peter Holt Esquires, Commissioners under the Great Seal of England, with a view to effecting a more equitable adjustment of ecclesiastical districts. The commissioners report that "in the township of Wythington are the four chapels of Diddesbury, Birch, Chorleton and Denton, which chapels are fit to be made a district parish." Their report is correct as to Withington *manor* though not of the *township*. They add, moreover, that "Chorleton [on Medlock] hath neither church nor chapel nor benefice, and the inhabitants resort to Birch and Manchester; part of the township near Birch should be annexed to it, and the other part continued to Manchester." These suggestions were not carried out.

In March 1850 Birch was returned as a district chapelry under 59 George III. cap. 134, its annual value being estimated at £180. It was constituted a rectory under the provisions of the Manchester Rectory Division Act, by an order in council dated June 8, 1854.

The registers of the chapel are all of a recent date, commencing in the year 1752, the earlier volumes having been lost.

A ground-plan of Birch Chapel, undated, but which may be referred to the year 1640 or thereabouts, is still in existence; the family from the Hall is not included in the enumeration of seat-owners, and it is difficult to account for the omission.

A Divition of ye fformes in the Birche Chapel.

1. Mr. Sidall..... 13s. 4d.	1. Raphe Worsley.
2. John Hobson.	2. Thomas Shelmerdine. Thomas Hartley. William Shelmerdine.
3. Tho. Traviss. Robert Bamford. James Redich. Thomas ffletcher. Widow Bordman.	3. George Sidall. William Nicholson. Richard Traviss. Widow Bradshaw.
4. John Wilkinson jun. Edmund Smith. William Bradshaw. John Halle.	4. Thomas Wolwerke. Richard Johnson. Widow Bradshaw. Widow Edge.
5. John Shelmerdine. Thomas Timperley. John Hobson, carier. John Smith.	5. John Wilkinson. John Barlow. Charles Worsley. Wid. Williamson. John Dikonson. ..... people.
6. Isack Halle. Robert Bowker. Thomas Janney.	6. Henry Hughes. Renould Perkinson. Abednego Ridinges. Tho. Birch, blacksmith.
7. Edward Baguley. Joseph Kenion. John Hunt. Thomas Persivall.	7. Widow Blomiley Edward Worsley. Henry Reade. John Hoult.
8. Edmund Knowles. Steven Sholcrosse. Richard Persivall. John Persivall.	8. Edmund Whiticar. Alexander Birch. Broome doughters.
9. George Aspinwall. Tho. Bamford. Robt. Bradshaw. Mary Davie.	9. George Prescot. James Wosencroft. Henry Broome.
10. Robert Talior family. Nicholas Baley. Tho. Bamford junior.	10. John Birche. Widow Dickonson. Tho. Traviss, houson grene. George Pomfret. 11. William Birche.

The Chapel-Book, which bears date 1636, is more comprehensive, giving at once the adjacent hamlets connecting themselves with the chapel at that period, and also a list of the families then resident in the several localities, and the amount paid by each in support of the ministrations at Birch Chapel.

Birche and Birch hall houses.

Mris Anne Birche, 25s
Mr. Thomas Birche, 20s
Oliver Edge, 25s
Thomas Greaves, 4s
John Ridinges, 2s
Tho. Birch, blacksmith, 2s
Henry Hughes, 4s
Edmund Whitticar, 2s

Slade and Rushford.

Mr. Kinsey, 6s 8d
Mr. Sidall, 13s 4d
Joseph Kenion, 6s
Abram Kenion, 4s
Mris Adkinson, 4s

Grinlow and Chorlton.

Thomas Wolwerke, 8s
John Bradshaw, 4s
George Pomfret, 2s
Thomas Persivall, 4s
John Hunt, 2s
Edmund Knowles, 2s
Widow Williamson, 3s 4d
James Boden, 2s
Robert Radcliffe, 2s
Adam Hulme
William Streete
William Jobson
Jacob Taylor, 4s

Levenshulme.

Widow Percival, 5s
John and Robert Dickonson, 4s
Allexander Birch, 2s 6d
Isack Halle, 3s 4d
Richard Johnson, 5s
John Shelmerdine, 4s
Robert Broome
Thomas Timperley, 3s
William Mellor
William Nicholson, 6s
Nicholas Baylie, 2s
Widow Taylor, 2s
Robert Taylor, 1s
Raphe Glossop, 4s
Richard Smith
Thomas Hobson, 3s
Edward Gorton, 2s
John Hobson, jun.
Widow Bouker, 1s
John Birch, 2s
James Bouker, 2s
John Percivall, 4s
Richard Percivall, 2s
Nicholas Wimbell, 4s
Rodger Bewsicke, 2s 8d

Raphe Marlor
Joseph Stoppard, 3s
Thomas Smith, 1s

Rushulme.

Raphe Worsley, 28s
Thomas Shelmerdine, 13s 4d
Charles Worsley, 4s
William Shelmerdine, 8s
Thamas Travis, 10s
John Davie of Manchester, 4s
Thomas Shelmerdine, sen., 3s 4d
Marie Davie, 1s 4d
Adam Sidall, 2s 4d
John Wilkinson, whelewrit, 4s
Robert Bouker, 3s 4d
Richard Travisse, 6s 8d
Renould Parkinson, 3s
Margret Dickonson, 1s 4d
Thomas Janney, 4s
John Davie, 2s 8d
Edward Baguley, 3s 4d
William Birch, 1s 4d
Thomas Bamford, 2s
Edward Worsley, 2s
Thomas Hartley, Moss-side, 4s
Matthew Barlow, Heaton
Edmund Smith, 4s

ffallowfeild, Ladie Barne, &c.

Robert Bamford, 4s
Thomas ffletcher, 4s
Widow Bordman, 3s
Richard Bordman, 2s
George Sidall, 6s
James Redich, 4s
Robert Bradshaw, 6s
Elizabeth Blomiley, 2s
John Barlow, 4s
George Blomiley, 2s
John Smith alias England, 1s 4d

Withington and housend.

Robert Brook, 2s
Nicholas Langford, 1s 4d
Alice Baguley, 2s 8d
William Langford, 3s
John Wood, 2s
ffrancis Wood, 1s 4d
Randle Sedon, 1s 4d
William Blomiley, 2s
Deaffe Margret, 2s

The subordination of Birch Chapel to Manchester Church is shown in the payment of tithes to the Warden and Fellows of Manchester as rectors of the entire parish. In 1701 the tithes of Rusholme proper, in which township Birch Chapel is situated, were leased by the Warden and Fellows to Mr. Worsley for £5. The tithes chargeable on the Birch demesne were farmed by Mr. Birch for £3 15s., and on Birchall £1 14s., and Mr. Siddall was lessee of the tithes of his own estate of Slade, and paid five shillings and

sixpence; making a total of £10 14s. 6d. In 1848 the rent-charge, payable to the Dean and Chapter of Manchester in lieu of tithes over the whole township of Rusholme was £84. No district was ever assigned to Birch Chapel, that apparently given to it in the Chapel-Book of 1636 being merely conventional, suggested by convenience, and not recognised or sanctioned by any authority.

The earliest known allusion to Birch Chapel represents it as deprived of ministerial superintendence; this would be within a few years of the date of its erection; the Visitation returns of 1598 thus referring to it: "Birche Chapel in Rusholme latelie erected and now voyd of a curate."

The first minister whose name has been recorded is one Richard Lingard, curate of the chapel in 1622. Of him nothing more than his name is known. At the time indicated he was within a year of the termination of his incumbency. In 1623 the Rev. Thomas Norman was found discharging the duties of the office, having relinquished the chapel at Gorton, where his name occurs in 1618-21. It is uncertain how long he remained at Birch, but from the recurrence of his name in the Gorton register in 1641 and later in 1650, it is conjectured that after a brief stay at Birch he returned to his former charge at Gorton. He was still resident in Rusholme in the capacity of Curate of Birch Chapel in October 1632, at which time he buried a daughter (Elizabeth) at the Collegiate Church, and even as late as April 3, 1633, when his daughter Sarah was also buried. In 1635 a Mr. Bentley officiated at Birch, and is described in the registers of Didsbury Chapel of that year, at which time and place he christened one of his children, as preacher at Birch Chapel, being followed by a Mr. Hall, who was resident there in a like capacity in 1641.

In 1646 the Rev. John Wigan, leaving Gorton, fixed his residence at Birch, "where he set up congregationalism," this being about the time when the Independents or Congregationalists first prominently opposed the Presbyterian form of church government. Adam Martindale (*Life*, p. 61) speaks of these new opinions as "tugging hard at Gorton to get in there in the days of Mr. Wigan, my prede-

cessor, who spent his afternoons' sermons constantly to promote it, and meeting with remoras too weighty to be removed, he was then using all endeavours to get it up at Birch, which in time he effected." The difference in his views on church matters led to his seclusion from his Presbyterian brethren, who made an effort, though an unsuccessful one, to secure his adhesion, the result of which is stated in the proceedings of that body under the date June 9, 1647: — "The members of ye last classis appointed to deal with Mr. Wigan returned answer that the said Mr. Wigan was not desirous to meet them as members of a class but as fellow-brethren; promised to return his scruples to you in writing; not yet done."[1] Mr. Wigan afterwards left Birch, and indeed ceased from the ministry. Having entered the army he became first a captain and afterwards a major. Martindale makes another allusion to him (*Life*, p. 75) when speaking of the revolutions in church and state which succeeded the death of Charles I.: — "Diverse of the ministers of the classis hurried about and imprisoned at Liverpool and Ormskirke till it came even to peaceable Mr. Angier: those of Manchester, viz. Mr. Heyrick and Mr. Hollinworth put to pensions (if they got them), the colledge lands being sold and the colledge itself to Mr. Wigan, who now being turned Antipædobaptist and I know not what more, made a barne there into a chappell, where he and many of his perswasion preached doctrine diametrically opposite to the ministers perswasion under their very nose." From the Parliamentary Commissioners' Report of 1650 it appears that Mr. John Wigan was still at Birch. He is therein described as "a painfull godly preaching minister," and as having "received some maintenance out of the sequestrations, but all orders expiring about midsummer 1650 he then depended on the contributions of the people."[2] His resignation followed shortly after. Of his children, Elizabeth was married February 19, 1656, to Mr. Daniel Dunbaven of Warrington, and Lydia June 10, 1658, to the Rev. William Morris of Manchester.

[1] *Proceedings of the First Manchester Classis*, a MS. in the Chetham Library.

[2] *Lansdowne MSS.* 459, fo. 5.

On the 13th of July 1659, the Rev. Robert Birch, minister of Birch Chapel, was present at a meeting of ministers convened in Manchester, for the purpose of settling amicably the differences of opinion prevailing amongst them in religious matters. At this meeting it was agreed to "lay to heart all unnecessary distances and unbrotherly carriages one towards another and engage in this accommodation in all unfeigned love and steadfast resolution, to pray one with and for another, and to lay aside to their utmost all words and carriages that may violate or prejudice this Christian communion."[1] Mr. Birch was probably a member of the family possessing the patronage of the chapel. Refusing to conform he was silenced on the passing of the Act of Uniformity in 1662, and afterwards altogether abandoning the ministeral function, practised as a physician and surgeon.[2] He died in 1693. His will, which is dated June 24, 1692, was proved at Chester October 4, 1693, and is as follows: — I, Robert Birch, of Grindlowe within the township of Chorlton alias Chorlton roe in the county of Lancaster, clerk, being weak in body but of sound and perfect memory, thanks be to Almighty God, do make, constitute, ordain and declare this my last will and testament, in manner and form following, revoking by these presents all former will and wills heretofore by me declared either by word or writing. And first, I give and commit my soul into the hands of Almighty God, assuredly believing through the merits of Jesus Christ to be eternally saved; and my body to the earth to be buried in such decent manner as to my executrix hereafter herein named shall be thought meet. And now for the settling of my temporal estate and such lands, goods, chattels and debts as it hath pleased God to bestow upon me, I do order, give, devise and bequeath the same in manner and form following: And first, I will that my debts, if any such be, my funeral expenses and the probate of this my last will and testament, be paid out of my whole personal estate by my executrix hereafter herein named. Item I give, devise and bequeath unto Mary, my loving wife, all that my messuage and lands situate, lying and being in Chorlton roe

[1] *Proceedings of the First Manchester Classis.*

[2] Calamy's *Abridgment*, vol. ii., p. 414.

aforesaid, containing by estimation sixteen acres of land or thereabouts, to have and to hold to her and her assigns for her natural life. And as touching and concerning my personal estate, I do give, devise, dispose and bequeath the same in manner and form following, that is, first I give and bequeath unto all such of my grandchildren as shall be living at the time of my decease ten shillings apiece to be paid out of my said personal estate; and afterwards it is my will and mind that my personal estate be divided into three equal parts, the first part whereof I give and bequeath to Mary, my loving wife; and as for and concerning the other two parts, it is my will and mind and I give and bequeath the same to be equally divided amongst my three daughters, Margaret, Mary and Martha, share and share alike. And lastly, I do hereby constitute, ordain, nominate and appoint Mary, my loving wife, to be the sole and whole executrix of this my last will and testament, trusting she will duly execute the same. In witness whereof I the said Robert Birch unto this my last will and testament have set my hand and seal, &c.

Witnesses, Eliezer Birch, Jane Manifould, John Hall.

The inventory of his "goods and chattels" amounted to £141 10s. 11d.

Of his successor nothing is known, and it is not until after the lapse of ten years that the blank is filled up in the chain of succession. During that interval, in 1670-1, Adam Martindale, himself ejected from Rostherne in 1662, states (*Life*, p. 193) that he "preached publickly in two neighbour chapells, Gorton and Birch;" but this, it is probable, he did with no regularity, and when permitted to do so, then only perhaps by the connivance of Colonel Birch, the laws against nonconformity being pressed with the utmost rigour. At this time the nonconformists of the neighbourhood assembled at Birch Hall for the occasional celebration of divine service. Even this they were compelled to do by stealth, the Conventicle Act (as it was called) adjudging that "every person above sixteen years of age present at any meeting under pretence of any exercise of religion in other manner than is the practice of the Church of England, where there are five persons more than the

household, shall for the first offence be sent to gaol three months or pay £5; for the second offence double; and for the third transportation for seven years, or a fine of £100." On Sunday November 18, 1666, Colonel Birch, in contravention of this law, permitted two wandering ministers from Germany to preach at Birch Hall. They were engaged from nine to three speaking very fluently, denouncing all manner of woe to England, in exhorting the people to fly and take refuge in Germany. They sang two German hymns with well-tuned voices, the purport of one of which, when sung at the house of an old commonwealth officer, beginning "Hark, how the trumpet sounds!" might well excite some alarm in the minds of the neighbouring royalists. The magistrates took the opportunity of putting the Conventicle Act in force against Colonel Birch and several persons who were present at this meeting, amongst whom was the wife of Ralph Worsley, a gentleman of Rusholme, ancestor of the Worsleys of Platt, friends of the Nonconformists.[1]

In 1672 the Rev. Henry Finch was appointed to the chapel. Mr. Finch was born in the parish of Standish in the county of Lancaster, and baptised September 8, 1633. He was educated at Wigan and Standish schools, and afterwards proceeded to the university. His earlier ministrations were in the Fylde country, until in 1656 he obtained the vicarage of Walton. From this living he was ejected in 1662 on the passing of the Act of Uniformity, and returned to Warrington, where his wife's friends resided. "By the Corporation Act[2] in 1665 he was forced to remove again, and the kind providence of God brought him to Manchester, though he was a stranger to the place and the people. Thither fled several other ministers (it not

[1] Hunter's *Life of Oliver Heywood*, p. 188.

[2] This act, more generally known as the "Five Mile Act," prohibited Nonconformist ministers from approaching within five miles of any parish, town or place wherein they had acted as ministers, or within five miles of any city, town corporate or borough, upon forfeiture, for every such offence, of the sum of £40. The only means by which the rigour of this act could be avoided was by taking an oath denying the lawfulness under any pretence whatsoever of taking arms against the king, and promising never at any time to attempt any alteration of the government either in church or state.

being a corporation) who lived in great harmony and usefulness to the town and adjacent country. Here, also, he ordinarily joined in public worship with the Established Church till the liberty in 1672, when he renewed his beloved work of preaching publickly, at Birch Chapel, with great diligence and cheerfulness. His great prudence and wise management kept him employed when his brethren were silenced by the recalling of their licenses."[1] On the passing of the Act of Toleration Mr. Finch certified his Majesty's Justices assembled in court at Manchester July 26, 1689, that he intends his own house in Manchester, as also the place called Birch Chapel within the parish of Manchester, for his preaching to their Majesties Protestant subjects dissenting from the Church of England, assembling there for their religious worship; at which court upon the said Mr. Finch his notifying the said chapel for that purpose, Dr. Wroe, Warden of the Collegiate Church in Manchester, came into the said court and excepted against his the said Mr. Finch preaching in the said Chapel of Birch, shewing that the same is one of the consecrated chapels appertaining to the Warden and Fellows of the said Collegiate Parish Church of Manchester, and did absolutely deny his consent to the said Mr. Finch his admittance to officiate there. All which is certified by

ROGER KENYON,
Clerk of the Peace, com. Lanc.

Once during the term of Mr. Finch's ministrations at Birch, "they thrust a conformist into his place, but for want of maintenance that project dropped, and Mr. Finch continued with his flock in that place till the chief proprietor died, whose heir took the chapel from him."[2] This event occurred in 1697. On his retirement from Birch Chapel, Mr. Finch, assisted by his friends and some of the more influential members of his late congregation, erected a nonconformist chapel at Platt in Rusholme, of which he became the first minister. He died November 13, 1704, in the seventy-second year of his age. "He was," says Calamy, "a great blessing and help to the younger ministers, who loved and honoured

[1] Calamy's *Abridgment*, vol. ii. pp. 404-407. [2] Ibid.

him as a father, and his behaviour to them was full of condescension and tenderness. He greatly resented either anything that broke in upon order or tended to the reproach of the ministry; in particular the bold intruding of forward and rash young men without examination and trial. As he was of sound and healing principles in religion, so his thoughts about civil government were according to the English constitution. He absolutely refused the Engagement, and was desirous of King Charles's return. After the defeat of Sir George Booth, the sequestrators seized all of Mr. Finch's estate they could meet with, which he had certainly lost for his love to the king if the speedy turn of affairs had not prevented. He rejoiced at the revolution of 1688, and entirely fell in with it; and yet he had a greater tenderness for those who refused the oaths, and lost their places for conscience sake; to some of them he was a charitable contributor while he lived. His preaching was clear and methodical, and was adapted to convince the mind and to move the passions. He lived, according to his profession, a peaceable life in all godliness and honesty."[1]

After the dismissal of Mr. Finch, there occurs an interval of two years, in which no settled curate seems to have been appointed, or if any such there was his name is now unknown.

On the 17th September 1699, George Birch Esq. nominated the Rev. Samuel Taylor M.A. of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, "to serve at my domestick chappell of Birch, and I do allow him what belongs to it, which, with the contribution which the congregation will make, will probably amount to £20 a year and upwards, if your lordship shall please to admit him into Holy Orders." Mr.

[1] The following extracts from the registers of the Collegiate Church relate to the family of Mr. Finch: —

1665, Dec. 14, Bapt. Nathan, son of Mr. Henry Finch of Manchester, clerk.

1667, July 24, Bapt. Hannah, daughter of Mr. Henry Finch of Manchester, clerk.

1669-70, March 14, Bapt. Elizabeth, daughter of Mr. Henry Finch of Manchester, clerk.

1671-2, Jan. 3, Bapt. James, son of Mr. Henry Finch of Manchester, clerk.

1680, May 1, Bur. Nicholas, son of Mr. Henry Finch, cleric.

1704, Nov. 16, Bur. Mr. Henry Finch of Salford.

Taylor was a native of Gorton, being baptized there December 26, 1675. The duration of his residence at Birch is uncertain, but it is conjectured that he vacated some time before 1707, since in that year Warden Wroe writes thus: "Chorleton and Stretford have no settled curates, for want of endowment; Birch is in the same condition, having only £3 10s. belonging to it." In 1717 the Rev. Joseph Dale was discharging the duties of curate, but with no prospect of permanency. He held the Chapel of Chorlton also in conjunction with that of Birch. On the 11th of July 1720, the Rev. Thomas Wright B.A. was nominated by William Birch Esq. "to my chapel at Birch." He received a nomination to Chorlton Chapel the same day from the Warden and Fellows of Manchester. Mr. Wright was educated at the Manchester Grammar School, and afterwards at Brazenose College, Oxford. He was appointed to a Hulmian Exhibition March 12, 1714. He resigned both chapels January 10, 1721-2, after a short incumbency of eighteen months. On the resignation of Mr. Wright, the Rev. John Tetlow B.A. was nominated as his successor by William Birch of Birch Esq. The patron in this and the preceding nomination was the younger brother of George Birch Esq., who died in 1704. Mr. Tetlow married Elizabeth Birch, a sister of the patron, and daughter of Thomas Birch Esq. and his wife Beatrix Cotton. He continued in the enjoyment of the living until his death in 1742. He was succeeded by the Rev. John Leech B.A. of Katharine Hall, Cambridge, whose nomination is dated June 22, 1742, and is signed by Humphrey Wyrley of Hampstead in the county of Stafford Esq., "the true and undoubted patron of the Chappel of Birch." Mr. Leech was a native of Audenshaw in the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne, and was ordained to the incumbency. His stay was but short, and the vacancy caused by his resignation was filled by the Rev. Robert Twyford B.A. of Brazenose College, Oxford, curate of Didsbury, who continued to hold the two chapels until his death in 1746; he was buried at Didsbury. Mr. Twyford was succeeded at Birch by his son, the Rev. William Twyford B.A. of St. John's College, Cambridge, whose nomination bears date March 17, 1746, and is signed by

John Dickenson Esq. as patron. He received also a nomination to Didsbury Chapel in succession to his father on the 15th of May following, under the hand of Sir John Bland Bart. Finding himself unable to supply both chapels he tendered his resignation of Birch to the Bishop of Chester April 27, 1752, and two days after we have recorded the nomination of the Rev. Thomas Aynscough M.A. of St. John's College, Cambridge; patron John Dickenson of Manchester Gent. Mr. Aynscough was a son of the Rev. Radley Aynscough, formerly Fellow of the Collegiate Church, Manchester, and was ordained to the incumbency of Birch. He was himself elected a Fellow of the Collegiate Church November 12, 1761, and resigned Birch Chapel the following year. He died senior Fellow November 8, 1793, and was buried within the Collegiate Church. On the 16th of March 1762, the Rev. Miles Lonsdale M.A., Fellow of Brazenose College, Oxford, was nominated to the chapel by Mr. John Dickenson on the resignation of the Rev. Thomas Aynscough. Mr. Lonsdale was educated at the Manchester Grammar School, and was an exhibitioner at Brazenose College on the Hulme foundation. He held the chapel for about seven years, and resigning October 16, 1769, was succeeded by the Rev. Henry Ainsworth. Mr. Ainsworth was, it is presumed, a native of Gorton, being baptised there September 24, 1737. For three years previous to his appointment to Birch he was curate of Rostherne in Cheshire. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Mr. Philip Rothwell of Longsight, and dying May 16, 1795, was buried at Birch. On the death of Mr. Ainsworth the Rev. Rowland Blayney B.A. was nominated by Mr. John Dickenson to "the augmented curacy of Birch." Mr. Blayney was the son of the Rev. — Blayney, Curate of Whitchurch, Shropshire, and Master of the Grammar School there. The term of his incumbency was protracted; he died May 30, 1838, having held the chapel forty-three years, and was succeeded by the Rev. Francis Philips Hulme B.A., whose nomination, signed by John Dickenson Esq., is dated October 13, 1838. Mr. Hulme died within a few months of his appointment, June 1, 1839, and was buried at Birch. On the 14th of June 1839, the Rev. George Gardner Harter M.A.

was nominated to the vacant chapel by John Dickenson Esq., to hold the same *in commendam,* under promise of resignation in favour of either of the patron's grandsons, George Henry Greville Anson or Archibald Edward Harbord Anson. Mr. Harter resigned February 26, 1840. On Mr. Harter's resignation the Rev. Oliver Ormerod M.A. was nominated by Mr. Dickenson on like condition of resignation. He resigned in 1841, and was succeeded by the Rev. George Dugard M.A. of St. John's College, Cambridge, whose nomination, subject to the conditions binding on his predecessors, was dated March 29, 1841, and signed by Mr. Dickenson. Mr. Dugard was ordained in 1828 to the Curacy of St. Ann's, Manchester. In 1830 he became Curate of Prestwich. In 1831 he was appointed to the Incumbency of St. Andrew's, Manchester, which he resigned in 1841, being also from 1834 to 1837 Librarian at the Chetham Hospital. In 1846, in accordance with the terms of his nomination, he vacated Birch Chapel, which he had held for about five years. In 1847 he was nominated to the Incumbency of Barnard Castle, and in 1849 to the Mastership of St. John's Hospital, Barnard Castle. In 1850 he became Honorary Canon of Durham on the nomination of the Bishop.

On the 27th of June 1846, the Rev. George Henry Greville Anson M.A. was nominated to the chapel, on the resignation of Mr. Dugard, by his brother, John William Hamilton Anson of Devonshire Place in the county of Middlesex Esq. Mr. Anson had previously held the Curacy of the parish church of Leeds. He is the present Incumbent of the chapel.

The following is a list of the Curates of Birch Chapel as far as their names can now be traced: —

1598	No Curate.
1622	Richard Lingard.
1623	Thomas Norman.
1635. 1636	— Bentley.
1641	— Hall.
1646. 1650	John Wigan.
1659. 1662	Robert Birch.

1672–1697	Henry Finch.
1699–	Samuel Taylor.
1707	No Curate.
1717	Joseph Dale.
1720–1721	Thomas Wright.
1721–1742	John Tetlow.
1742–	John Leech.
–1746	Robert Twyford.
1746–1752	William Twyford.
1752–1762	Thomas Aynscough.
1762–1769	Miles Lonsdale.
1769–1795	Henry Ainsworth.
1795–1838	Rowland Blayney.
1838–1839	Francis Philips Hulme.
1839–1840	George Gardner Harter.
1840–1841	Oliver Ormerod.
1841–1846	George Dugard.
1846-	George Henry Greville Anson.

Birch Chapel (the earlier structure) was erected, as already intimated, in the reign of Elizabeth. It was of brick, covered with grey slates, and consisted of a nave, the roof of which at its eastern extremity bore a plain cross, and at the west a small octagonal turret or bell-cot; there was no chancel. A small cottage-like erection, with a separate entrance on the south, was known as the Dickenson Chapel. The entrance to the main structure itself was in the western gable. Internally it was filled with oaken pews, supplying accommodation for about three hundred and fifty persons, none of the sittings being free. The pulpit, also of oak, was situated in the centre of the nave near to the east end. On the 4th of May 1753, a faculty was granted to John Dickenson of Manchester, merchant, owner and proprietor of divers messuages or tenements and lands in the township and chapelry, empowering him at his own cost to raise the roof of the chapel seven feet, and to enlarge the chapel by taking down the wall at the east end and rebuilding it twelve feet beyond,

extending at the same time the north and south walls. In 1803, the chapel being out of repair, substantial alterations were effected by the curate, the Rev. Rowland Blayney, at a cost of about £200; and in 1811 it was further decorated and an organ added, towards the expense of which Mr. Dickenson the patron contributed £20. The rapid increase which has taken place in the population of Rusholme since the beginning of the present century having rendered increased church accommodation necessary, in 1845 the foundation-stone of a new church, designed to supersede the older structure, was laid.

The present church is situated about twenty yards to the east of the site of the old chapel. It is an exceedingly beautiful specimen of ecclesiastical architecture, built from designs furnished by Mr. James Macduff Derick of Oxford. The style adopted is that known as lancet or early English, which prevailed during the earlier part of the thirteenth century; and in the various details and internal fittings this style has been carefully adhered to. The church is built entirely of stone, in random courses, and is remarkable for simplicity, exhibiting externally an almost entire absence of ornament, at the same time showing the elegant effect that may be obtained by a proper attention to proportion in the arrangement and distribution of the several parts. The plan comprises a nave, chancel and side aisles, with a square tower, surmounted by an octagonal spire flanking the western end of the south aisle. The tower is of three heights or stories, separated by string-courses, and supported by two-stage buttresses with plain set-offs, placed rectangular-wise; the basement story of the tower forms a porch, the entrance being by an elegant arched doorway on the south side; the belfry windows are of two lights, trefoiled, the space between the heads pierced with a quatrefoil, and surmounted by a moulded dripstone; above these a plain corbel-table gives support to the cornice. An octagonal broach spire rises from the outer face of the tower, without any intervening parapet; the four sides which face the cardinal points slope down to the eaves, each diagonal face of the spire being connected at the base with an angle of the tower by a semi-pyramidal

projection, rising from the angle, and terminating in the oblique face of the spire. There are three tiers of spire lights with acute pedimental heads, placed alternately on the four cardinal and four oblique sides. The height from the basement to the apex of the spire is 128 feet. The nave is divided into six bays by buttresses of two stages with moulded set-offs, carried up to and terminating in the corbel-table, the area of the tower circumscribing the length of the south side to the extent of one bay. The windows, set upon a string-course, are of two lights, lancet-headed, and surrounded by dripstones with plain corbels. The clerestory windows are of three lights each, with lancet heads, alternating with flat pilaster-like buttresses. The length of the nave is 80 feet, the width 48 feet, and the height from the ground floor to the ridge 50 feet, the elevation of the clerestory being about 12 or 13 feet. The chancel, 33 feet by 16 feet, is lighted on either side by three single light windows, with moulded weatherings, separated by buttresses of two stages, and at the eastern end by a triplet, above which is a large wheel window divided into twelve compartments. Surmounting the apex of each gable of the nave and chancel is a floriated cross.

The interior of this beautiful church is very effective in appearance, the whole of the details being in keeping with the exterior, evincing great accuracy of taste and a nice appreciation of the characteristics and peculiarities of the style. The nave is separated from the side aisles by five cylindrical shafts with richly carved capitals, supporting six pointed arches, surrounded by mouldings terminating in ornamental corbels, and above which rises the clerestory. The roof of the nave and chancel is of timber-work, plain and simple in construction, acutely pointed and open to the ridge without tie-beams, the walls being connected by curved bracing-ribs springing from wall-pieces resting upon corbel-heads, at an angle of 60°, formed by the sides of equilateral triangles, and so disposed as to form equilateral arches. On the north side of the chancel is a chapel having an opening into the north aisle, built to contain the organ. The pulpit is of Caen stone, situated on the south side near the junction of the chancel with the nave, the reading-desk occupy-

ing a corresponding position on the north side; in addition to these, there is an ornamental lectern. The chancel is lighted by a large triplet with detached shafts, filled with exquisitely stained glass; the centre light containing representations of St. John the Baptist, the Saviour, surrounded by emblems of the four evangelists — the lion, the eagle, the angel and the ox, St. James (the patron saint of the church), and the Alpha and Omega at the top. The north side light represents the Nativity, St. Peter, and the Crucifixion, with the emblem of the Crucifixion — a pelican feeding her young. In the south side light are representations of the Baptism of our Saviour, St. Paul, and the Resurrection, surmounted by the phœnix the emblem of the Resurrection. The tympanum above is filled with a large wheel window, divided into twelve compartments, and decorated with various devices in coloured glass, the *Agnus Dei* being in the centre. The western end of the nave is lighted by a large stained glass window of two lights, surmounted by a quatrefoil, similar in design to one in Stone Church, Kent. The side windows of the nave and chancel are filled with glass of Mosaic pattern, burnt in. The seats are of pitch-pine, varnished, and entirely open. There are no galleries, with the exception of a small one over the western entrance, access to which is gained by a staircase in the tower. An octagonal stone font is appropriately placed near the south entrance to the church. The floor of the nave and chancel is paved with beautiful encaustic tiles.

It will be seen by the foregoing description that there are two principal entrances to the church — one through the western gable and the other on the south side of the tower; in addition to these, there is a priest's entrance on the south side of the chancel. The church will afford accommodation for 750 persons, 400 of the sittings being free. The cost of its erection was about £4,300, the principal contributors towards the object being John William Hamilton Anson Esq. the patron, and his brother, the Rev. G. H. G. Anson, incumbent of the church. The Manchester and Eccles Church Building Society subscribed £500, and a liberal subscription was entered into by the inhabitants of the township.

St. James' Church

(BIRCH IN RUSHOLME)

CONSECRATED 1846.

It was consecrated July 1, 1846, the consecration sermon being preached by the Bishop of Chester from 2 Cor. x. 3–5.

Adjacent to the church are large and commodious schools, built of brick of different colours, arranged in diaper-like patterns in the style prevalent during the reigns of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth. Over the entrance is a label with the inscription, "Birch School. 1841."

The same year witnessed the erection of two other churches in Rusholme. — Trinity Church situated on the Platt estate, and erected at the sole expense of Thomas Carill Worsley of Platt Hall Esq. at a cost of about £3,600, is wholly built of terra-cotta which gives it a novel and rather pleasing effect and consists of a nave 75 feet by 20 feet, a chancel 24 feet by 20 feet, and two side aisles each 15 feet in width, the latter being separated from the nave on either side by five arches. There is no gallery; the pews, or rather seats, are all open, and the building is calculated to accommodate 700 persons. The tower is placed at the south-west angle and thrown open to the church. Together with the spire, which is octagonal and 150 feet in height, it is a striking feature in the edifice. The architecture of the two entrance doors is rich and pleasing. The interior framework of the lofty roof is composed of oak and left exposed, thus adding greatly to the general effect. High over the elevated arch, separating the chancel from the nave, is placed the decalogue. The foliated capitals of the pillars from which the arches in the side aisles spring are very rich, as are also the corbels and string-course running along the interior of the nave. The floor, both of the nave and chancel, is laid with indented tiles, the chancel floor being elevated two steps above the body of the church. The church was consecrated June 26, 1846, by the Bishop of Chester, who preached on the occasion.

The remaining church, dedicated to St. John, and situated locally in Rusholme, is placed on the confines of that township at its point of junction with Gorton. It was designed specially for the inhabitants of the hamlet of Longsight, and its description will therefore fall more appropriately under the head of Gorton Chapel. The foundation-stone was laid March 28, 1845, by Miss Marshall of

Ardwick House, one of the chief contributors to its erection, who subscribed £1,000 towards the endowment and £300 towards the structure itself. The cost of the tower and spire was mainly defrayed by Mrs. Marshall (mother of the foundress), who gave £700 with that object. The site was given by John William Hamilton Anson Esq. The church was consecrated June 26, 1846, (the day on which Trinity Church also received consecration), the sermon being preached by the Bishop of Chester from 1 Pet. iii. 18.

The founder of the dissenting interest in Rusholme was the Rev. Henry Finch, a friend of the Rev. Henry Newcome, in whose autobiography his name frequently occurs. Though avowedly dissenting from the Established Church he was appointed, as we have seen, to Birch Chapel by Colonel Thomas Birch the patron, and continued with more or less interruption to officiate there during the life of Colonel Birch and of his son and successor until, on the death of the latter in or about the year 1697, he was displaced by Mr. George Birch the next heir, who, having no sympathy with Mr. Finch in his Presbyterian opinions, took advantage of his open violation of the law in officiating as a dissenter in an episcopal chapel, and thus obtained his dismissal. On his retirement from Birch Chapel Mr. Finch began to preach in private houses. This was in October 1697, at which time several houses in the township were licensed for the purpose, amongst others those of Mr. Ralph Worsley of Platt and Mr. Oliver Edge of Birch Hall Fold. The form observed in these licenses is as follows: — Com̄ Lanc. These are to certifye that att a Generall Q^r Sessions of the peace held att Manchester the 14th day of October anno Dn̄i 1697, the Dwelling House of Mr. Raph Worsley of Platt within Rusholme is recorded for a meeting place ffor an assembly of Protestantes dissenting from the Church of England ffor ye exercise of theire religious worshipp in, according to an Act of Parliament intituled an Act for exempting their Maties Protestant subjects dissenting from the said Church of England from the pennaltyes of certaine Lawes according to the letter and purport of the said Act. — Given under my hand the day and yeare above written.

Roger Kenyon,
Clīcus pacis ib̄m.

The amount of "wage" collected for Mr. Finch's maintenance whilst thus exercising his office was £16 per annum, and the contributors to the fund numbered fifty individuals, including Mr. George Birch, whose name, however, does not occur as countenancing dissent in the efforts which were afterwards made to establish it in the township. On the 30th of May 1699, a meeting was convened of those inhabitants who were desirous of securing a continuance of Mr. Finch's ministrations, when the following resolutions were adopted: —

1. Wee whose names are hereunto subscribed doe declare our earnest and hearty desire that there may be a Building erected for the Worshipp of God ffor the benefitt and convenience of that congregation wch now attends upon the ministry of Mr. ffinche.
2. Wee doe promise and declare that wee will duely attend the worshipp of God in such place when erected.
3. ffurther wee doe promise to contribute to the maintenance of such Dissenting Minister or Ministers as shall be unanimously elected to officiate in the said place.

This document is signed by twenty-four individuals, including Mr. Raphe Worsley and Mr. Ebenezer Edge.

The next step was to raise the requisite funds for giving effect to their wishes. A site, the south-east corner of a close called the Blake Flatt, in extent about twenty roods, was given by Mr. Raphe Worsley, who contributed in addition the sum of £10; Mr. Finch gave £20; and with the following smaller donations the promoters were soon enabled to begin the work: —

	£	s.	d.
Mr. Edge of Warrington	6	0	0
Richard Whittaker	5	0	0
Mr. Thomas Butterworth	1	10	0
Mr. Alexander Boardman	1	10	0
Mr. Birche, minister	1	0	0
Adam Barlow	1	0	0
Obadiah Hulme	1	0	0

	£	s.	d.
Mr. Charles Worsley	1	0	0
Mrs. Okell	1	0	0
Francis Wood	1	0	0
Mr. Siddall	1	0	0
Mad. Gill	1	0	0
Mrs. Loyd	0	10	0

The structure was of brick, and it is on record that 39,008 bricks were required to complete it. The chief items of disbursement were : —

	£	s.	d.
ffor Brickes	19	10	0
ffor 56 Loads of Lime at 18^{d} per load	4	4	0
Peter Ryland, Bricksetter	4	2	6
Randle Thorneley &c. ffor Slate	4	15	6
ffor Timber	10	0	0
Jeremiah Kirsley for Slateinge and Mosse	2	13	8
ffor Boardes for Doores and Weatheringe and for 50 yards of sparrs at 3^{d} per yard	2	8	2
Three Loades of fflaggs and carriage	1	7	6
ffor meate, drinke, ale, Pipes and Tobaccer att ye Rearinge, being ye sixth day of October	0	19	0
ffor Glass six score and foure foote at 4½^{d} ye foot	2	6	6
The Smith for Bandes for Doores wth Barres and Bolts and window rods	1	12	10
ffor Recordinge our Chappell	0	1	6
ffor the Pulpitt Quishion	1	3	3
John Odcroft's Bill for ye Pulpitt, Sounder, seates, wainscott &c.	18	7	11

The total amount expended on the chapel was about £95. It was not completed until the close of the year 1700. At its inauguration Mr. Grimshaw officiated, and received five shillings for his services.

In 1706 a formal conveyance of the chapel was made to certain trustees by Mr. Raphe Worsley. By Indentures of Lease and

Release, dated respectively October 25 and 26, 1706, Raph Worsley conveys to Charles Worsley, his heir apparent, John Finch the elder, Ebenezer Edge, Richard Whittaker, John Siddall, Eleazer Birch, Francis Wood the elder, Robert Walker, Robert Bradshaw the elder, Obadiah Hulme and Thomas Shelmerdine, their heirs and assigns, the said edifice, chapel, oratory and meeting-place and the said parcel of land wherein the same now stands, to hold unto the said grantees their heirs and assigns for ever; upon trust that the said grantor and grantees and their heirs shall permit the said edifice, chapel and oratory from time to time and at all times thereafter so long as the law of this realm will permit, connive at, tolerate, allow or indulge the same to be used as a meeting-place and assembly of a particular church or congregation of Protestants dissenting from the Church of England for the free exercise of their divine and religious worship therein, on such days and times by such minister and ministers as in the said indenture of release are mentioned, and shall be qualified according to the true intent and meaning of an act of parliament made in the first year of the reign of King William and Queen Mary, entitled "an act for exempting their majesties' Protestant subjects dissenting from the Church of England from the penalties of certain laws," or according to some other act of parliament thereafter to be made in favour of such dissenting Protestants; and that the said small parcel of land shall be used at all times for the convenience and better enjoyment of the said chapel; and that no person shall be interred within the said chapel or parcel of ground without the consent of the major part of the said trustees in writing made under their hands (except the said trustees and their families); and that if the law of this realm will not permit the performance of the said trusts or such public and religious worship as aforesaid, that then the said trustees and their heirs shall and may convert and dispose of the said edifice and small parcel of ground to such pious and charitable uses as the said trustees or the major part of them shall think most fit; and that for the better continuance of the said trust and supply of new trustees when nine or fewer of the said

trustees shall be dead, then the survivors of them shall elect nine or more or fewer other able, sufficient, sober, honest and religious persons most likely to favour and promote the said uses and trusts to be trustees with them or him so surviving; and in like manner elections of trustees to be made from time to time for ever when there shall be but three or fewer trustees living; and that after such election and elections the surviving trustees shall with all convenient speed by good conveyances convey and assure the said edifice and small parcel of ground to such persons and their heirs as shall be so elected, to the use as well of the person or persons so conveying and of their or his heirs as of the persons so newly elected and their heirs under and upon the trusts in the reciting indenture directed and none other.

The trust-deed of the chapel requires "the minister or ministers or teachers of the said congregation to be a Protestant able minister or ministers of the gospel, who is of the Presbyterian judgment and practice as to church discipline and government, and not of any other persuasion, and to pray and preach God's word, administer the sacraments of the New Testament, and perform all offices and duties belonging to that sacred function there, so as every such minister or ministers shall be orthodox and sound in the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, and such as hold and profess the doctrinal articles of the Church of England, required to be subscribed by the pastor or teacher of such congregations, and as are qualified by an act," &c., [the Toleration Act.]

The following platform or ground-plan, with the allotment of seats, dates from the time of the erection of the chapel: —

9	Widow Whittaker. Wid. Dawson. Wid. Boardman. Widow Travis.		
8	Sam[ll] Wrigley, two seates. Jno. Barlow, two seates. Jno. fletcher, one seate. Matthew Barlow, one seate. Henry Gratricke, two seates.		
7	Thomas Breckhill, two seates. Jno. Barley, two seates. James Harrison, one seat. Roger Lyne, two seates. Mary Gillibrand, one seat.		
6	Isaac Nicholson, four seates. Thomas Shelmerdine, two seates.		
5	Richard Whittaker.		
4	Robert Walker, three seates.		
3	Mr. Jno. Siddall, five seates. Edward Rowbothom } three seates. of Levenshulme, }		
2	ffrancis Wood, ffour seates. William Birche, ffour seates.		
1	Elijah Shelmerdine, two seates. Jno. Garnett, one seate. Jno. Barlow. 5s. 0d.		

7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Jno. Hulme, 3 seates. Martha Woosencrofte, one seate. James Bealey and his mother, two seates.	Adam Barlow, three seates. Jno. Coppocke, three seates. Thomas Collier, two seates.	Widow Bradshaw, two seates. Jno. Shelmerdine, one seate. Richard Wilkinson & W. Make, three seates. Richard fletcher, two seates.	Com. Table and Pulpit. Allexander Boardman, one seate. Robert Walker, one seate. Jno. Hardman. Jno. Hobson. James Arstindall, jun., one seate. Thomas fletcher. William Hulme. Thomas Hughes. Jno. Parte. Jno. Millar, one seate.	Mr. finche seate. Thomas Hulme, Shaw fould, 2 seates.	Mr. Edge.	Robert Offerton, two seates. Allexander Boardman, two seates. Uncle Worsley. Jno. Hobson.

1	Isaac Nicholson, Fallowfield, six seates.	Mr. Worsley.	1
2	James Arstindall, senr., 2 seates. Jno. Dickanson, 2 seates.	Mr. Worsley.	2
3	Jno. Smith.	Joseph Alcocke, two seates. Edward Langford, two seates.	3
4	Thomas Elcocke, four seates.	Jonathan Renshaw, ffour seates.	4
5	Hezekiah Aspinwall, 2 seates. George fletcher, 2 seates.	Mr. Worsleys servantes, three seates. William Mosse wife, one seate.	5
6	Daniell Burton. William Wood.		
7	Edward Hulme. Jno. Hulme.		

Platt Chapel has received from time to time various donations and bequests towards the formation of an endowment-fund for the support of a resident minister. The following, though probably an incomplete list, includes most of the contributions towards that object: —

1. Extract from the will of Raphe Worsley, dated June 11, 1725: — "I give and bequeath one hundred pounds sterling to my son Mr. Charles Worsley and Mr. Peter Worsley my grandson, in trust that the lawful interest thereof shall be yearly paid and given to such orthodox, gospel, dissenting, preaching minister as shall be constantly resident at Platt Chapel or meeting-place for public worship; and if liberty in or at any time to come shall be restrained, it is then my will and mind that the interest and produce of the said one hundred pounds be given and bestowed for the benefit and relief of the most religious poor people, whether housekeepers or others, within Rusholme, Fallowfield and Birchall Houses, at the discretion of my executors and their successors for the time being."

2. Abstract of the will of John Dickenson of Levenshulme, dated September 11, 1750: — Proved at Chester August 22, 1763. He gives and devises all his messuage and tenement, &c., in Levenshulme to his brother-in-law Thomas Whitelegg and his heirs, on trust that the said Thomas Whitelegg shall within twelve months next after testator's decease pay unto the several persons hereinafter named the several sums of money hereinafter mentioned; i.e. to his wife Alice, his brother Robert Dickenson, his sister Mary Dickenson, his brother-in-law Thomas Fletcher and Elizabeth his wife, testator's cousins John Worthington and Robert Worthington, his brother Robert Oldham, James Thorp and Thomas Richardson, the sum of £20 each; unto his brother-in-law James Whitelegg £10; to John Pearson and Thomas Pearson (sons of his brother-in-law John Pearson), his cousins Thomas Worthington, Alice Oldham (mother of the said Robert Oldham), his brothers-in-law Richard Vost and Thomas Vost, his cousins John Worthington, Daniel Hampson, William son of testator's brother-in-law Thomas Nicholson, the Rev. Mr. John Whitaker and Richard Whitaker his son

£5 each. To his executors (Thomas Whitelegg, Richard Whitaker and Robert Worthington) he gives the sum of £60 in trust that they "distribute and divide the same amongst such industrious and necessitous persons residing within the township of Levenshulme aforesaid not receiving public alms or relief, in such shares and proportions as they my said executors or the survivors of them shall in their discretion think meet. And unto Charles Worsley of Platt Esq., Peter Worsley of the same Esq., John Siddall of Slade within Withington Gent., the said Richard Whittaker, Thomas Irlam of Withington Gent., and Thomas Fletcher of Levenshulme aforesaid Gent., Thomas Siddall of Burnage Gent., Thomas Fletcher of Withington aforesaid Gent., and George Hobson of Levenshulme aforesaid yeoman, the sum of £100 upon trust, and to the intent and purpose that the said Charles Worsley, &c., do and shall from time to time and at all times hereafter put the same sum of £100 out at interest, and the interest and produce thereof yearly pay and apply to and for the use and benefit and for the better support and maintenance of such Protestant minister of the gospel, dissenting from the Church of England, as for the time being shall preach or officiate at or in the chapel or place of meeting of Protestant dissenters for the public exercise of religious worship in Rusholme in the said county of Lancaster, commonly called or known by the name of Platt Chapel. And for the better and more effectual management and continuance of the same trust I do hereby order and direct that when the same trustees shall (by death) be reduced to the number of three survivors, then such survivors or the survivors or survivor of them shall with all convenient speed after such reduction elect and choose so many honest, sober and religious persons to be trustees concerning the same premises as will with the then surviving old trustees complete and make up the number of nine trustees, and such surviving trustees shall assign the securities that shall be had and taken for the said last-mentioned sum of £100, so that the legal interest of and in the said securities shall and may be vested in such old and new trustees upon the trust aforesaid, and that the like method and course shall be had and practised from

time to time and at all times hereafter when and as often as the trustees for the time being shall be reduced to the number of three."

3. By her will (date unknown) Mrs. Margaret Johnson bequeathed the sum of £100 towards the endowment of the chapel, the interest to be applied yearly for that purpose. Her executor was Mr. John Carill Worsley.

4. By her will (date unknown) Mrs. Fletcher of Levenshulme bequeathed the sum of £20 with a like object.

5. By his will (date unknown, but supposed to be about 1799) Robert Hyde of Burnage gives and bequeaths "unto the minister for the time being of the dissenting chapel at Platt in the said parish of Manchester for ever, in case that chapel shall continue what is generally called a dissenting chapel, the sum of £5 yearly and every year to be paid to the minister for the time being by my executors on every the 25th day of December."

In 1810 the trust-money of the chapel, amounting to the sum of £566 2s. 8d. was expended in the purchase of chief rents in Stockport, which produce £35 7s. 8d. per annum.

In 1790-1 the chapel was taken down and rebuilt in its present form on the old site; it was re-opened for public worship May 11, 1791.

The first minister of Platt Chapel was, as already stated, the Rev. Henry Finch. He did not long survive the erection of the chapel, dying in 1704 in the seventy-second year of his age. His successor was the Rev. Robert Hesketh, one of Frankland's pupils, whose academy at Rathmel in Yorkshire he entered in 1692. After completing his course of study he appeared as a candidate at the provincial meeting of Lancashire ministers at Bolton on the 14th of April 1696, and again in Manchester on the 4th of August in the same year. He began his ministry as pastor of a congregation of nonconformists at Carnforth near Lancaster, where he also married. On the death of the Rev. Henry Finch in 1704 he removed to Platt. During his residence here, which continued till 1712, he contracted a second marriage April 6, 1708, with Miss Hannah Sykes of Leeds. Little is known of his subsequent life.

The Rev. John Whitaker was next in succession to Mr. Hesketh. He was ordained at Knutsford August 3, 1714, and for his thesis advocated the affirmative of the question "An infantes fidelium sint baptizandi?" At the time of Mr. Whitaker's settlement at Platt Chapel his congregation numbered two hundred and fifty persons. His ministrations there terminated with his death in 1752. The next minister was the Rev. Robert Andrews. He was a native of Bolton, and a member of an eminent nonconformist family which had been seated for nearly two centuries at Little Lever and Rivington. He received his theological education under Dr. Caleb Rotheram at Kendal, and having completed the usual course of study entered upon the duties of his profession at Platt Chapel. The precise period of Mr. Andrew's stay is uncertain, but it did not exceed three years. He afterwards presided over a Presbyterian congregation at Bridgenorth, where he remained until mental derangement compelled him to withdraw from the pulpit. He was a man of considerable scholarship and taste. In 1757 he published a volume of poems entitled "Eidyllia," to which he prefixed a violent attack upon rhyme. Some time previously he had sent to the press "Animadversions on Dr. Brown's Essays on the Characteristics," and a Criticism on the Sermons of his friend the Rev. John Holland. His latest work was a "Translation of Virgil in blank verse," which is not destitute of merit, though it has the strange peculiarity of conveying the sense of his author line for line. This handsome volume in Baskerville's type now finds a place among the curiosities of literature. Mr. Andrews married Miss Hannah Hazlewood, and died about the year 1766. The pulpit of Platt Chapel was next filled by the Rev. John Houghton, a native of Liverpool, born in 1730, whose studies for the ministry were pursued partly at Northampton under Dr. Doddridge, and partly at the University of Glasgow. This was his first settlement. In 1755 he married Mary Pendlebury, a connexion of the Worsleys of Platt, the marriage-settlement being dated June 21st in that year; and in 1758 he removed to Hyde in Cheshire, and subsequently to Nant-

wich, Elland and Wem. About the year 1788 he again removed to Norwich, where his son, the Rev. Pendlebury Houghton, was settled as one of the ministers of the Octagon Chapel, and where he opened a classical school. Here he died in April 1800, aged seventy. The next minister in succession was the Rev. Richard Meanley, one of Dr. Caleb Rotheram's pupils, who removed to Platt from Nantwich in the year 1758, and continued there till his death in 1794. The chapel was now supplied by students for the next three years. In 1797 the Rev. George Checkley, who had received his education at Daventry under Dr. Caleb Ashworth, and been settled in the ministry for upwards of thirty years at Hyde and Ormskirk, was invited to Platt, and spent there the last ten years of his life. He died February 6, 1807, in the sixty-third year of his age, and was twice married, his second wife being a sister of the late Mr. Touchet of Manchester. Mr. Checkley had an estate at Ashley near Altringham, to which he had retired previously to his last settlement with the intention of passing there the remainder of his days, but the proximity and society of Mr. Worsley and a numerous circle of personal, literary and religious friends in Manchester drew him from his retirement, and probably rendered this last the happiest period of his life. For three years after the death of Mr. Checkley the chapel was temporarily supplied by the Rev. Joseph Lawton Siddall till the year 1810, when the present minister, the Rev. William Whitelegge, removed from Fullwood near Bristol, where he had resided a year or two, to take charge of the congregation at Platt.

The earliest return of the population of Rusholme is in the year 1714, at which time it contained but 40 families, representing probably an aggregate of 200 persons. Of these families five were dissenters. In 1774 the number of families had increased to 67, consisting of 351 individuals, and residing in 63 houses. Of its then inhabitants one hundred and fifty were under the age of 15 years; forty-three above 50; nine above 60; eight above 70; and three above 80. In 1801 the population had reached 726; in 1811 it

amounted to 796; in 1821 to 913; in 1831 to 1,078; in 1841 to 1,868; and in 1851 to 3,679, being an increase on the past ten years of 97 per cent.

In 1655 the township contained 14 ratepayers, but no separate return is made of the amount of rate collected, it being included in the total of Withington. Amongst the names of the Rusholme ratepayers at this period are Mr. Worsley, Mr. Worsley of Heild house, Lieutenant-Colonel Worsley and George Worsley. In Birchall houses, Thomas Birch Esq., Mr. Siddall of Slade, Captain Edge and Thomas Birch. In 1854 the ratepayers numbered 1,027, and the rate collected was £981 11s. 7d.; the gross value of property in the township rated for the poor being £32,287 0s. 3d.

In 1692 the annual value of real property in Rusholme, as assessed to the land-lax, was £146 13s. 4d. In 1815 its value, as assessed to the county-rate, was £3,608; in 1829, £5,748; in 1841, £15,281; and in 1853, £27,903.

In 1854 there were in Rusholme 69 county voters. The number of public-houses was two, and of beer-houses sixteen. The London and North Western Railway passes through the township. There is no river or canal, neither is there a mill or manufactory of any kind. The Wesleyans, Independents, Baptists and Unitarians have each a place of worship.

The superficial area of Rusholme, as given by Messrs. Johnson in their survey, is 960 acres; the Ordnance Survey returned it at 973a. 3r. 15p.; Mr. Rickman's Computation in the Census Returns of 1831 is 1,040 acres, which corresponds with the return of the Tithe Commissioners. In the year 1844 the lands of the township were divided amongst one hundred and twenty owners, of whom the following are the principal: —

	A.	R.	P.
Anson, Sir John William Hamilton Bart. (Birch Hall, &c.)	220	2	21
Worsley, Thomas Carill Esq. (Platt estate, &c.)	153	1	22
Egerton, Wilbraham Esq.	99	3	6
Rushton, Edward, Executor of	53	0	38

Holford, John Esq.	50	3	19
Denison, Joseph Esq.	39	1	29
Siddall, John Esq. (Slade Hall).....	24	0	9
Cobden, Richard Esq.	21	2	39

Assuming the area to be 1,040 acres it was divided as follows: — Arable land, 20 acres; meadow and pasture, 960 acres; site of buildings, 60 acres. Victoria Park lies towards the north of the township. It consists of about 200 acres of land, laid out in gardens, ornamental grounds, roads, &c., for villa residences. The Victoria Park Tontine was projected in 1836, with a capital of £750,000, in 7,500 shares of £100 each. In 1850 sixty-five houses had been already erected in the park, the inmates numbering about 390 persons.

Rusholme has no charity exclusively its own; it participates, however, in several endowments which extend their operations over the entire parish of Manchester.

The hamlet of Longsight, though in part within Rusholme, is situated chiefly within the township of Gorton. Its description and history will fall, therefore, more legitimately under the head of the latter township.

A Roman road intersects the township, and according to Whitaker, "appears advancing towards Manchester from the south-east, traversing the whole breadth of the parish on the south, and still carrying a considerable ridge in several parts of it. It is particularly conspicuous at Birch, and is popularly represented as a breast-work thrown up against the Danes, and denominated Nico (or Devil's) Ditch."[1] This description by Whitaker is not, however, quite correct, the historian having confounded the name of a neighbouring Saxon dyke or embankment with the old Roman road which is separate and distinct from it.

Recent investigations[2] show the Roman road to be an ancient

[1] Whitaker's *History of Manchester*, vol. i. pp. 235-6, second edition.

[2] Communicated by Mr. John Higson, of Droylsden, author of the *Gorton Historical Recorder*.

vicinal way. By the inhabitants of the locality it is designated as the "Pink Pank Lane," and it is generally known as the old London Road. The old people state it was currently believed in their younger days that one branch went from Rochdale and another from Manchester (uniting in the hamlet of Kirkmanshulme in the township of Newton Heath) to Macclesfield, and from thence to London. After leaving Levenshulme, near the junction of that township, Reddish and Gorton, it crosses the Nico Ditch and enters the township of Gorton shortly afterwards, taking a turn and proceeding along a portion of the margin of the Gorton race-course (where it is laid to the field); directly after leaving the course at the south-west angle, it exists in something like its primitive state until it enters Kirkmanshulme, where it presently afterwards divides into two heads, one passing Knutsford Vale Printworks, and winding backwards up Ked Lane, re-enters the township of Gorton. It next diverges where the lane is crossed by the Hyde road, and after a few more turns crosses the Gorton or Corn Brook, and enters the township of Openshaw. This portion is known as "Th' Owd Green Lone." After passing over the old and new Ashton roads it proceeds through Philips' Park, and thence to Rochdale. Returning to Crow Croft, Kirkmanshulme, the other branch passes on to the Stockport road, and for a short distance blends or identifies itself with that ancient Roman road, crossing the Rush-brook with it at Rushford, but shortly afterwards diverging to the left, where it is modernised for a considerable distance, but still retains the name of Birch Lane. Near Birch School (at the back of St. John's, Longsight), it takes a sudden turn, where doubtless Whitaker saw it; it proceeds through Birch Hall fold, and thence probably winds round to old Mancunium.

Another striking feature in the geography of Rusholme township, and which may be placed side by side with the preceding, the better to mark the distinction which Whitaker has failed to recognise, is the Nico or Nicker Ditch, a rivulet or stream, and a

rampart of earth raised, according to tradition, by the Saxons as a defence against their invaders the Danes, who towards the close of the ninth century seized upon Manchester, and ravaged the surrounding country. Its formation was apparently anterior to the general cultivation of the land through which it passes, if not to the colonization of the district; else why is it that it acts as a boundary to so many townships? Its source or commencement is found to be in the Audenshaw division of the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne, on the site of Ashton Moss; it seems here to be a natural stream, and acts as a drain to a portion of that morass. Crossing the Ashton New Road a little to the south-east of Droylsden Church, and running under the canal it begins its functions at Ashnett Lane by dividing Droylsden from Audenshaw. Winding obliquely round the hamlet of Fairfield it renounces Droylsden and embraces Openshaw; passing under the Old Ashton Road near Se'nthorns Wells (Seven Thorns Wells, from a tradition that seven thorns anciently grew there) and crossing the Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire Railway, it begins to form the Waterworks Reservoir. It now changes Openshaw for Gorton, after receiving a tributary brook from Dane Wood, Audenshaw. The united stream (Gore Brook) now forsakes the ancient embankment, and proceeds through Gorton, Kirkmanshulme, Rusholme, &c. (at Birch Church it again falls into the embankment line); at Longsight it is named the Rush, and gives name to a hamlet Rushford, at the place where the old Roman road and vicinal way conjointly passed over it, and also to the township of Rusholme. Returning once more to the line of division, it runs nearly in the centre of the higher reservoir, faithfully embracing Gorton, from hence to the Midway, Stockport road. On the opposite side, near "Deb-dale Lane," the ditch may be traced leaving Audenshaw for Denton, crossing the Hyde road, the old Denton road, the Stockport Canal, &c., leaving Denton for Reddish, and shortly after (near Winning Hill) leaving Reddish for Levenshulme; then crossing the vicinal way

(Pink Pank Lane) it proceeds straight forwards to the Midway, Stockport road, where Gorton gives place to Rusholme (it here forms the ring fence of the Slade Hall estate); it flows on in rather an oblique direction until it regains the Gore or Rush Brook near Birch Church, Rusholme (which brook is said to be the site of the embankment), until it arrives near Ouse Moss. It is a singular fact that the hedge is on the Gorton or Manchester side all along, which seems to imply that when the land was first divided into fields, the remains of the old breast-work were used as a cop or backing, the thorns being simply planted upon it.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

Guildhouses. — Family of Trafford.

(pp. 2–5.)

1. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^{d} ego Math^{s} fil Mathĩ de Hav'sege dedi &c. Ric' de Trafford viginti acras t're p pticam viginti duo pedm ppinquiore de Tollache, incipiendo ad magnā mussam et ascendendo Gosselache usq; ad divisas de Plat et sic a divisis de Plat ī transverso versus Grenclow-lache ac cōm pastur' in villa de Wyddine; Tenđ et Henđ de me &c. sibi et hẽdib^{ꝫ} suis exceptis viris religiosis et judeis. Ređđ inde annū m^{i} et hẽdib^{ꝫ} meis unā calcariā ferri vł tres denarios argenti p omĩ seculari servicio ad Annunc' bē Marie salva mihi et meis una via debita et usitata versus Mamcestr̃. Hiis testib^{ꝫ} Dño Ada de Biri, frẽ yvone canonico de Bello capic' [Brother Ivo, canon of Bello Campo, *i.e.* Beauchief Abbey in Derbyshire], Wiłło de Didesbur', Riẽ de Most', Roƀ Redig' et aliis. — [s. d.] — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

Indorsed: "Fossa Ricĩ trafford jux^{ta} Goselache." — Seal: Green wax imperf. bearing arms of Hathersage..... de haverseche.

2. — Sciant &c. Ego Nicholaus de Longeford dnūs de Wythinton dedi &c. Henrico de Trafford militi quamdam placeam vasti mei in villa de Wythinton infra has divisas incipiendo ad

Goslache ad le Hontlon del Plat sequendo viam regalē versus borial usq; in Grenlowlache et sic descend Grenlow lache usq; occidental usq; in Kemlache et sic de Kemlache ex transverso versus australem p puteos et fossata facta usq; in Le Yhildhouse digth et sic ascendendo usq; in Goslache et sic ascendendo Goslache usq; in p'dcm̃ Hontlone del Plat q^d est p'ma divisa. Hend et Tend de me p'dco Henr' et hēdib3 de corpē suo legit' ꝑcreat, Redd septemdecim solid argenti ad duos ann' term' viz. medietat' ad festū Annunci b Marie et aliam medietatē ad festū scī Mich^l p oīb3 serviciis secularib3. Et si contingat pdct Henr' obiere sine herede de corpē suo legit' ꝑcreat'; rem mihi et hedib3 mei. Hiis testib3 Dom̃ Ricō de Byronū milite, Mag^r Ricardo de Trafford rectore eccliē de Chedle, Ricardo de Hulton, Johē de Asshton Johē de hulton, Robto de Asshton et aliis. Datū ap^d Wythinton die Veneris in fest' scī Mathie apostoli A° Edwardi filii Edwardi undecimo.

Indorsed: "Yeeldhouse redd xv^s 11 Edw. 2." Seal: White paste, bearing shield with arms of Longford. Legend: SIGILLVM NICH DE LONGFORD. — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

3. — Oīb3 xp̃i fid &c. Symon de Gousil salt̃m &c. — Noverit' me concess' remiss' &c. Henrico de Trafford &c. homag' et servic̄ trium soliditar' quidam annū redd' et omnia alia exactio' et demand' in quib3 mihi tenebatur de quadam tenemēto q^d de me tenuit in Withinton q^d vocatur le Gyldehousys ꝑ concessionē &c. q^um Roger' de Penilbury michi fecit ꝑ cartam suam q^d quid^m homag' et servic̄ p'fat' Henr' et an'cessores sui facē solebant p'fato Rogero et antecessorib3 suis ꝑ p'dco tenem' q^d de me an'cessorib3 meis tenuit; Redd' duob3 solid' annuat'. Hiis testib3 Dño Galfrido de Bracebrigge, Galfrido de Chadirton, Ricō de Radeclive, Thom de Heton, Robto de Shorsworth, Ricō de Moston et aliis. — [s. d.] — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

4. — Oĩbꝫ &c. Rog' de Penilbury salt̃m in dño semp'. Noverit' me concessisse assignasse remisisse &c. Henrico de Trafford atornato et assignato Symonis de Gousul militis homagiū et serviciū trium soliditar' cujusdam annū redditus et omnimodas alias exacc̃oes et demandas quas ab eodem Henric' v'l hedibꝫ suis exig'e pot'o de quadam tenemēto que vocatur Gyldehousis in Wythinton que quidē tenemen' ego dc̃s Rog' de p'fato Symone capitali dño meo tenui in eadem villa. Hiis testibꝫ Dño Galfrido de Bracebrigg, Galfrō de Chadirton, Ricō de Radeclive, Thoma de Heton, Robt̃o de Shorisworthe, Ricō de Moston et aliis. — [s. d.] — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

5. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^{d} ego Helias filius Robt̃i [? Rogī] de Penelburie dedi &c. Henrico filio Roberti filii Radulphi de Trafford pro homagio et servicio suo totam terram de Gildehusestide cū p'tin inter has divisas scilicet de Goselache usq; ad pullum ubi Matheus filius Willelmi levavit fossatum ad vertendam aquam ad molendinum suum, et per pullum descendendo usq; ad fossatum quod ego feci, et ita per illud fossatum usq; ad mussam, et de mussa usq; ad Goselache — cum communione omnium libertatum quas liberi homines predicti Mathei domini mei habent sicut carta testatur quam habeo de predicto Matheo de prefata terra. Reddendo inde annuatim mihi quatuor solidos pro omni servicio et consuetud^{o}, et duos solidos prenominat' Math fil Willī et hed̃ qui habebunt unam viam per Alsedum prefate terre p'scpti Henrici ad carianda fena sua. Hiis testibꝫ Ricardo filio Henrici, Robt̃o de Burunn, Ricardo de Perepont, Wiłło de Radeclive, Alexandro filio Gilberti de Harewode, Henrico filio Galfridi de Mamecestr̃, Petro de Burnhill, Alexandro de Pilkinton, Matheo de Redich, Hugone de Stretford, Ada de Ormeston, Robt̃o filio Hugonis de Mascy, Ricardo clĩco de Mamecestr̃. — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

6.—Sciant &c. q^d ego Nichũs de Longeforde dñus de Wythinton concessi et reddidi Henr' de Trafford militi et hedibȝ suis et oĩb eor' tenentibȝ in Wythinton die cōcessionis huj⁹ indent̃ ut jus commune sue com̄una turbarie in com̄un turbarie dic Yhildhous mosse ad turbas fodendas sc̃tand̃ et capiend̃ ꝑ voluntate eor' ad tenementa sua in Wythinton. Ita scilicet q^d liceat ꝑdico Henr' et hedibȝ suis ac oĩbȝ eor' tenentibȝ in Wythinton cartare turbas sine molest̃ et absq; impedim̄. Hiis testibȝ Dño Ricardo Byron milite, mag^o Ricõ de Trafford rectore ecclĩe de Chedle, Ricardo de Hulton, Johẽ de Asshton, Johẽ de Hulton, Robt̃o de Asshton et aliis. Dat̃ ap^d Wythington die Ven'is in festo S^ci Mathie apostoli anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi undecimo [1317.] — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.* — [Seal: White paste, "Sigillvm Nich. de Longford," with shield of arms.]

7.—Sciant &c. Ego Math^s Cissor' de Mamecestr' dedi &c. Nichõ fił Henr' de Trafford militis oẽs terras meas et tenementa in Rysshum in vił de Wythinton sine aliquo retenemet̃o et tenend' dct̃o Nichõ et hedibȝ de corpẽ suo legit' ꝑcreat cū oĩbȝ libtatibȝ in boscis planis s'viciis. Et si contingat q^d p'dcus Nichol' obiere sine hered' de corpore suo legit' ꝑcreat' &c.; rem Galfrido frĩ ejusdem Nichĩ, rem Thome frĩ ei, rem' Robtõ frĩ ejusdem Thome, rem Ricõ frĩ Robt', rem' Henrico frĩ ejusdem Ricĩ. Hiis testibȝ Henr' de Trafford milite Ricõ de Trafford frẽ ei^m Matheo de Haydock, Ricõ de Moston, Johẽ fił Thome de Ashton, Wiłło de R..... clĩco et aliis. Datū ap^d Rysshum die Ascension^s dni anno Edwardi fił regis Edwardi nono. — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

Indorsed: "Carta de terr' in Risholme." Seal: White paste. Legend: SIGIL MATH DE C.... [rest imperfect.]

Family of Rusholme.

(pp. 5, 6.)

1. — Sciant oms psntes & futi q^d ego Hñr' de Russū dedi & ⁹cessi & hac psenti carta mea ⁹firmavi Galf' fil Luc de Mammecestr' p homagio & servicō suo q"ndam ptē t're mee infra divisas de Russū videl3 unū mesuagiū ad capd pti mei in pte aqlon jux Huttelone & longitudine qndecī pcatas & latitudine qtuor pcatas & unam ac"m t're cui⁹ unū capd extendit se ad illam t'ram & alid capd v'sus pomeriū meū & unam ac"m pti in pto de Russū & unam ac"m t're cui⁹ unū capd extend ad illū ptū & alid capd ī lemenegate v'sus occidentē & unam dimid ac"m t're cui⁹ capd unū extendit se v'sus pdcām ac"m & alid capd ī goselache & unā selionē q̃ vocat' le qwikehaggedelonde cui⁹ unū capd extend se ī goselache & alid cap̃ ī lemenegate & unam dimid ac"m t're cui⁹ unū extend se ī le huttelone & alid cap̃ ī goselache & sex ac"s t're q̃ jacent jux t'rā Hug̃ de Asselū q"r unū cap̃ extendit se ī goselache & alid cap̃ ī vet' foveū. Hēnd & Tēndā de me & hedib3 meis s^i & hedib3 suis libē quēte & pacifice cū comī past^ra & cū oīb3 libtatib3 & aysiamtis ville de Russū ptinīb3 Reddendo inde annuatī m^i & hēdib3 meis de se & hēdib3 suis unū par albar' cyrothecar' ad natale dñi p omī servicō exaccōe & demanda ego v^o & hēdes mei totā pdcam trā cū ptinenciis pdco Galfr' & hēdib3 suis ⁹tā oms hoīes & femīas warentizabim⁹ imppetuū. Et ut ħ mea donacō rata sit & stabil huic psnti scpto sigillū meū apposui, hiis testib3 Dño Will de Heeton, Rob. de Redich, Rob. de Astoñ, Symoñ fil Luc, Jord fil eid & Ad frē suo, Heñr' fil Huhelet & aliis. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

The seal, which is pendant and oval in shape, is of green wax and in remarkably good preservation, bears in the centre a device, a lozenge divided into four parts by two cross-crosslets which intersect each other. The legend: SIGIL HENRI DE RUSUM.

2. — Scī omĭbꝫ ꝑsens sc̄pt visur' vel audit' qd ego Hr̄icus de Russchū mera & spontanea volūtate mea remisi & q̃et clamavi ꝑ me & hr̄edibꝫ meis dño meo dño Matheo de Hatirseg' & hr̄edibꝫ suis homagiū & servissciū Galfridi filii Luc de Mamecest'a & hr̄edū suoꝝ & totius terre qm idem Galfridus tenuit in villa Ruschū scil unū par cirothecarꝝ albarꝝ annuatī ad pentecosten. Ita scil qd nō liceat mi nc hr̄edibꝫ meis vel alicui noīe meo vel hr̄edū meoꝝ aliqd ius vel clamiū in homagio & servisscio dc̄i Galfridi filii Luc̄ vel hr̄edū suoꝝ vel terre qm id G. de me tenuit in villa de Ruschum in possum vendicare vel optinere. Et in huiꝰ rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti sc̄pto sigillum meū apposui, hiis testibꝫ Dño Galfr' de Chetham, Robt̄o de Birū, Wiłło le Noreis, Ric̄ de T"fford, Symone fił Luc̄ de Mamecestr', Johẽ de Leya clerico & aliis.—*Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

3. — Sciant omẽs ꝑsentes & futī qd ego Hñr' de Russū penit' ꝺeteclamavi Galf. filio Luc̄ de Mamecestr' & hẽdibꝫ suis vl assignatis suis totū ius qd hẽo vł hr̄e potō in viginti acris tr̄e q"s tenet de Rob' de Hulton ī villa de Russū. Ita ꝺdem qd nec ego nc aliꝺi heđum meoꝝ aliqd ius vł clameum ī p'dcis viginti acris t're cū ꝑtinenciis de cetō exig'e pot'ims imppetuū. Et q'a volo qd ħ mea q'eteclamacio rata & stabilis ꝑ manet huic ꝑsnti sc̄pto sigillū meū apposui, hiis testibꝫ Galf' de Chethā, Rob. de Burū, Wiłł de Heeton, Rob. de Redich, Ric. de Mostoñ, Symoñ fił Luc, Ric. fił Ranł, Ad. de Farneworke, Henr' fił Huheloth & aliis. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

Seal pendant: A fleur-de-lis. Legend: HENRICUS RUSSUM.

4. — Sciant omš tam ꝑsentes q"m futī qd ego Henric' de Russum dedi ꝰcessi & hac ꝑsenti carta mea ꝰfirmavi Hugoni de Haselum & heredibꝫ suis vel suis assignatis ꝑ homagio & servicio totam t'ram mcā quc est int' altam stratam de Russeford & t'ram d'ci Hugoīs

& dimidia bovata t're in villa de Russum ele Holt cū oĩbꝫ ꝑtinenciis Tenendas & Habendas sine ullo retenem̄to de me & hẽdibꝫ meis sibi & hẽdibꝫ suis vel suis assignatis in feodo & hẽditate libē & q̇ete pacifice & integre cū oĩbꝫ libt̃atibꝫ cōmunis & aisiam̄tis infra villā de Russū & ext[a] pdĉe terre ꝑtinet̃ibꝫ, Reddeđo inde annuatim m[i] & hẽdibꝫ meis de se & hẽdibꝫ suis vel suis assignatis vj den' ad duos terminos statuto[s] scił ad nativitatē Sĉi Johĩs Bapt. iij den' & ad festū Sĉi Michael iij denar' ꝑ oĩbꝫ serviciis rebꝫ & demandis. Et ego Henric' & hẽdes mei p'noĩatas t'ras & ele Holt cū ꝑtinentiis p'noĩato Hugoĩ & hẽdibꝫ suis vel suis assignatis [9]tra ōs hoĩes & femiãs imꝑpetuū warantizabim[s]. Ut igit[r] ħ donatio [9]cessio & [9]firmacio robur ꝑpetue firmitatis obtuleat ꝑsenti carta sigilli mei imp'ssione corroboram, hiis testibꝫ Dño G. de Chetā, Robt̃o de Hultoñ, Ric. de T'ford, Jordan de Rabi, Galfrido fił Luce, Rob. fił Leysig, Symoẽ fił Luc, Rogō fił Rand', Ric. frẽ ei Randulpho clĩco & aliis. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

Family of Manchester.

(pp. 6, 7.)

1. — Sciant ꝑsentes & futuri q[d] ego Wiłłs fil Henr' fil Houlot de Mamecestr̃ dedi concessi & hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Jordano fil Wiłłi de ffawfeld & heredibꝫ suis q̃mdam ꝑtem t're mee in villa de Russum, videlicet tres acras terre cū ꝑtinentiis jacentes int' ter' Henr' de Trafford ex ut[a] q̃ ꝑte que se extendunt in longitudine de t'ra Matild del Holt usq̃ in altam viam v'sus Stokeport, Habend & Tenend eidem Jordano & hẽdibus suis de dño capitali feodi libē quiete bñe & in pace cū om̄ibꝫ libt̃atibꝫ & aysiamentis pdict̃ t're ꝑtinentibus. Reddendo inde annuatim dĉo dño capitali tres denar' argent̃ ad duos anni t'minos videlic. ad natał dñi unū dęnar' & obolū & ad festum Sancti Johĩs Bapt'e unū denar' et obolū

de quatuor denar' in quibus ꝑdc̃us Wiłłs tenetur annuatim solut̃ ꝑdc̃o dño capitali. Et ego v° ꝑdc̃s Wiłłs & heredes mei ꝑdc̃am t'ram cū ꝑtinent̃ suis sicut ꝑdc̃m est ꝑdc̃o Jordano & heredib3 suis cont^a om̃es gentes imppetuū warantizabim^9 et defendem^9. In cui^9 rei testimoniū huic sc̃pto sigillū meū apposui, hiis testibus Alexõ del Byrches, Galfrid de Strongwas, Wiłło de Honeford, Thom de Chorlton, Stephõ de Redich & aliis. Dat ap^d Mamecestr̃ die dñica ꝑx post festm̃ Sc̃i Mr̃tin anno regni reg̃ Edwardi vicesimo nono. — *Birch Evidences*, penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

2. — Sciant ꝑsentes & ffutī q^d ego Johẽs de Annacotes ffil Robt̃i de Mammecesstr̃ dedi concessi & hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Jordano fil Wiłłi de ffalwefeld & hered' suis q"mdam ꝑtem terre mee in t'ritorio de Russum scilicet totam ꝑtē meam de una cultura que vocat' Grenclowe ffeld jacet̃ int' t'ram Henrici de Trafford ex una ꝑte & t'ram Wiłłi fil Henrici de Mamecestr̃ ex altā cui^9 unū capnd extendit se usq; ad regiam viam que se ad Ynce (?) ducit & aliud capnd extendit se usq; ad unam cult'am que vocat' le Somer Werkeddeffeld; et unā dimid' acr' p^rti jacentē in le Brodemedwe int' t'ram Henrici de Trafford ex ut^"q; ꝑte et unū capnd se extendit usq; ad ripam que est subtus le Birchenewode & aliud capnd extendit se usq; ad Clayffeld. Hñd & tenend̃ pro me & hered̃ meis de capitali dño dc̃i tenem̃t sibi & hered' suis & assign' suis libē quẽte bene et in pace jure hereditar' integre & honorifice cū libero introitu & exitu & cū omĩb3 aliis aysiam̃tis & libt̃atib3 dc̃e t're ubiq; spctantib3; pro hac autē donacõe dedit m^i dc̃s Jordan^9 q^mdam sum̃am pecunie ꝑ manib3. Et ego dc̃s Robt̃s & hered mei & assignī mei totam ꝑdcam t'ram & ꝑtm cū suis ꝑtinenc' ut ꝑdc̃m est dc̃o Jordano & hered̃ & assignī suis cont^a om̃es hoĩes & feminas ꝑ ꝑdca sum̃a pec̃ne imppetuū warantizabim^9 aquietabim^9 et deffendem^9. Et ut hec mea donacõ & ꝑsentis carte mee confir-

macõ rata & stabił ꝑmaneat sigilli mea eam imp'ssione ꝛoboravi, hiis testib3 Rogõ de Barlowe, Ricõ de Redich, Alex̃ de Birches, Galfrido de Strongwas, Wiłło de Honford, Rogõ de Denton, Thom̃ de Cholrton & multis aliis. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

Seal: A lion rampant. Legend: s' IOHI DE IBERNIE.

Families of Mosedon, Honford and Bexwick.

(pp. 7, 8.*)*

1. — Sciant ꝑsentes & ffuturi quod ego Henricus Mosedoñ dedi concessi & hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Matheo de Byrches & heredibus suis totam ꝑtem meam totius aque de Gorebroc sili3 de Halegateforde usq; Russeforde cum attachiacõne stagni sui ubiq; usq; ad t'ram meam ubicumq; ei commodius fiñt infra ꝑdcas divisas salva destruccõne prati mei infra dc̃as divisas. Habend & Tenend de me & heredib3 meis sibi & heredibus suis libere quiete integre & in pace cū omīb3 libt̃atib3 & omnimodis aysiamentis ꝑdce aque, spectantib3 sine aliquo retenemento mei vel heredum meor', Reddendo inde annuatim m^{i} & heredib3 meis de se & heredib3 suis unā sagittam barbatam ferri die nativitatis Beati Johīs Bapt. ꝑ omnib3 s'viciis s'claribu3 exaccõib3 & demandis predc̃e aque cum stagno infra ꝑdc̃as divisas ꝑtinentib3. Et ego v^{o} ꝑdc̃us Henricus & heredes mei totam ꝑtem meam totius aque predc̃e cum attachiacõne eiusdem ubiq; infra ꝑdcas divisas ꝑdto Mathõ & heredib3 suis cont^{a} omc̃s hoīes & feminas imppetuū warantizabimus & defendemus. In cuius rei testimonium huic ꝑsenti sc̃pto sigillū meum apposui, hiis testib3 Rogõ de Midilton, Alex̃ de Pilkinton, Ricõ de Workedeley, Ricõ de Moston, Johc̃ de Ayneswerthe, Tho. fił Galfr. fił Luc de Mamecest', Tho. Bexwic, Henr. de Byrches clīco & aliis. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

2. — Ego Agnes ux̃ Henr. de Honford dedi Ricõ f. meo ter' in Ruschun &c. q̃ Matilda de Holt ten in noïe dotis &c.; rem. Galfr. frī ejusd Ricī; rem. pdce Agneti &c. Test. Ricõ de Hulton, W° de Radeclive, Rogõ de Midleton, Ricõ de Redish, Jō de Hulton &c. — *Harl. MSS.* 2112, fo. 143.

3. — Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri q^d ego Rogerus Bexwik dedi concessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Miloni Bexwik filio meo omĩa illa terras & teñta reddit' rev'coes et s'vicia cum suis ꝑtinen jacent' in Grenelawe et Risshum in com̄ Lancastr̃ que nup ꝑquesivi de Wiłło Heyld. Habend & tenend pdict' terras & teñta reddit' rev'coes et s'vicia cum omĩbꝫ et singlis suis ꝑtin ꝑfat' Miloni Bexwik hered' et assignat' suis imppetuū de capit' dñis feod' illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debit' et de jure consuet'. Et ego v° ꝑfat Rogerus Bexwik et hered' mei omĩa pdict' terras et teñta reddit' rev'coes & s'vicia cum omĩbꝫ et singlis suis ꝑtin ꝑfat Miloni Bexwik filio meo hered' et assignat' suis contra omẽs gentes warrantizabim^9 et imppetuū defendem^9 ꝑ ꝑsentes. Ac insuꝑ sciant me ꝑfat Rogerum Bexwik attornasse deputasse et in loco meo posuisse dilect' michi in Xp̃o Johẽm Bamford gen'osum et Jacobum Shalcros meos veros & legittimos attornat' conjunctim & divisim ad intrand omĩa pdict' terras & teñta cū ꝑtin et post talem ingressum inde ꝑ me et noïe meo plenam et pacificam possessionem et seisinam ꝑfat Miloni Bexwik ad deliband sc̃dm vim formam et effectum hui^9 pr̃sentis carte mee inde ei confect' rat' & grat' hẽnt et hĩtur' totum et quicquid dict' attornat' mei noïe meo fecr̃nt seu eor' alter fec̃it in ꝑmissis. In cui^9 rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti carte mee sigillum meum apposui. Dat vicesimo octavo die Junii anno regni regis Henrici octavi post conquestum Anglie viccsimo secundo. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir John William Hamilton Anson, Bart.

Family of Platt.

(*pp.* 12–24.)

Platt Evidences penes Charles Carill Worsley Esq..

1. — Notū sit omĩbꝫ tam p'sentibꝫ q"m futuris q^d ego Matheus filius Wiłłi dedi et concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi t'ram de Plat hospitali de Jerłm in puram et ꝑpetuā elemosinam cū pastura que ad Wytintonam p'tinet. Ego et her' mei p'dcam t'ram p'dc̃o hospitali cont^a hoĩes univ'sos warantizabo, scilicet de magna fossa usq; ad finem inferiorem ꝑne fosse usq; crux inciditr in arbore et de ꝑna fossa usq; in goselache et ꝑ goselache usq; ad semitā eite (?) que iacet int' Plat et Russhum et ꝑ semitā eite (?) usq; in gorebroc et ꝑ gorebroc usq; ad maram Wiłłi de Honford et sic usq; in magnam fossam. Test' Jordano de Diddesb̃, Hameł fił Onti et filii Rog. de Barlowe et Ric. Breton et Rob̃ Diacon' et Hug. de Plat et Ric. et tota curia de Wydenton.

2. — Notū sit omĩbꝫ tam p'sentibꝫ futuris q^d ego Garñ de Neopoł prior frm̃ hospital Jerłomit' in Anglia de coĩ assensu et voluntate frm̃ capitli nr̃o concessi et hac p'senti carta confirmavi Ricõ de la More et her' suis t'ram de Bikerstath quā ħem^9 ex dono Ade fił Radĩ et t'ram de Perr quam ħem^9 ex dono Wiłłi Dolfini et t'ram de Grewinton halfsnede et duas bovatas t're de Ranchorior et passagiū de Ranchior et t'ram de Halctoñ et t'ram de Plette quā ħem^9 ex dono Mathei filii Wiłłi et t'ram de Actoñ quam ħem^9 ex donacõne Gilberti filii Radĩ et omẽs t'ras quas ħem^9 de adquesitu iꝑius et quas iꝑe vel her' eius pot'unt ꝓquirer' domui nr̃e usq; ad valenciā dim̃ marc' Tenendas et ħendas de domo nr̃a jur' hereditario liber' quiete et honorifice. Reddendo in singłis annis domui nr̃e in thalamo nr̃o apud Londoñ quatuor solidos esterlingor' ad capitlm̃ nr̃m p^o festū Scĩ Michĩs ꝑ omĩbꝫ s'viciis et placitis et exaccõibꝫ ad nos inde p'tinentibꝫ. Ita q^d frẽs nr̃i de Stanelee

nullam sup ip̄m vel heredes suos hc̄ant potestatē causandi eos vel auferendi pecuniam eor' nec alicui respondeant nisi nobis vel locū nr̄m tenentib3 apud London. Prefatus v° Ricūs et her' sui manntenebunt et regent unā navem sup aquā de Merse apud Ranchorier in caritate quam Johes constabilar' Cestrie dederat añ Ricō et her' suis ad istam elemosinam tenendam, ut omēs qui Dei amore tr̄nsitū p'fate aque petierint passagiū hc̄ant. In obitu v° suo et heredū suor' similit' t'cia ps omīu catallor' suor' p salute aīe sue domui nr̄e remanebit. Hiis testib3 fratre Alano, frē Wiłłmo capellano, frē Gilberto de Ver, frē Robt̄o fił Ricī, frē Gilberto de Wiltoñ, frē Henr. de Dalby, frē Nichō de Cardineł, frē Wiłłmo de yp̄, frē Gilberto, frē Ysaac, frē Samsone, Waltō clīco. Anno Incarnacōis Miłłio centesimo nonagesimo.[1]

3. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^d ego Wiłłus fił Ricī de More dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Henr. fił Gilbt̄i cum Cesilia fił mea et her' suis ab eadm pcreatis in libm̄ maritagiū totam medietatē t're mee de Plette et messuagia sua et unā acram t're ad dictam messuagiam spectantē sine ullo r'tenemēto cū omīb3 p'tin, Habend sibi et her' suis pcreatis de me et her' mēis libē quiete integr' et honorifice in bosco in plano in p̄cis in pasturis cū omīb3 lib'tatib3 et asiamentis ad p'fatā t'ram p'tinentib3. Ita q^d p'dc̄us Henr. et Cesilia et her' pcreati sui tenebunt p'dcam t'rā de me et her' meis tam libē quā ego illam teneo de frīb3 hospitalis Jerł̄m p't sex denar' quos p'dc̄us Henr' et her' sui reddunt annuatim michi et her' meis ad festū Scī Bartholomeū p omīb3 s'vic's et consuetudine et exaccōne. Ego siquidem Wiłłmus et her' mei warantizabim[9] p'dcam t'ram sicut illam quam dedi in libm̄ mari-

[1] This and the preceding deed are on the same parchment, which is headed "Copia carte original'." The first deed is endorsed "Hee carta p'dcā apud Yeveley jux^a Longeford in eom' Derb'," and the latter "et hee carta p'x p'deā in manu Rob'ti Talio^r de p'ochia de Wrenbury jux^a Abbathiam de Cumbremer' in eom' Cestrie."

tagiū cum Henr. et Cesilia fił mea et her' suis ꝑcreatis cont^{a} oẽs hoïes et feïas warantizabunt et defendent imppetuū, Hiis testibꝫ Wiłłmo de Nortoñ frẽ, Wiłłmo de Norros, Rogõ de Middultoñ, Alexandr' de Pilkintoñ, Adm̃ de Pennilbury, Jordano Norreis, Wiłło de Diddesbury, Mathõ clīco et aliis.

Inscribed on the back of this deed is the following genealogical note:

Henr. et Cecilia infra scriptis	Amabilia ux' Galfridi del Plat de quibus	Henr. de quo Elena ux'r. Alex'i del Bothe de quo Will's de q^{o} Will'us qui nunc est.
		Rog'us del Plat de Holyngreve de quo Will'us de quo Marg'ia de qua Ad'.
		Agnes de qua Rob'tus de quo Joh'es de quo Nich'us de quo Ric'us qui nunc est.
	Cecilia uxr. Henr. del Plat de quibꝫ Rog'us de quo Johanna de qua Will'us de quo Agnes de qua Will' qui ambo nunc sunt.	
Ex hiis qui nunc sunt videlicet sunt a^{o} dni M^{o}.cccc^{mo}.xviij^{o} Marg'ia de qua		Marg'ia forst de q^{a} Agnes de q^{a} Will'us qui nunc est.
		Cecilia del Hull de qua Rob'tus qui nunc est.
		Agnes Tele de qua Joh'es Tele et Thomas qui nunc sunt.

4. — Univ'sis xp̄i fidelibꝫ ad quos lttẽ p'sentes p'ven'int ffr̃ Helias de Smethetuñ ħmlis pr'or ffrm̃ hosp' Jrłm in Anglia salm̃ in dño. Nov'it univ'sitas v'ra nos de communi consilio et assensu totius capituli n'ri dedisse et concessisse et hac p'senti carta n'ra confirmasse Ric̃ fił Ade de ffarnewurthe et heredibꝫ suis omẽm medietatem t're n're de la Platte quam medietatem Adam clīcus de nobis quondam tenuit. Habend et tenendam d'cam medietatem t're de la Platte de nobis sibi et hẽdibꝫ suis in hereditate libere et quiete bene et in pace cū omībꝫ communī et aessiamentis in pascuis in viis in semitis in aquis et in omībꝫ locis ubi cummuñs vel aessiamentum dco tenemento pertinet vel p'tinere potuit; Reddendo inde annuatim ip̄e et heredes sui domui nr̃e quatuor solidos argent' ad festum Sc̃i Mathꝫ ꝑ omībꝫ s'viciis et exaccõnibꝫ et consuetudinibꝫ ad nos p'tinentibꝫ et in obitū suo et hẽdum suor' t'ciam partem catallor' suor' mobilium et immobilium ubicunq; fuīnt inventa. Nos v^{o} d'cam medietatem t're de la Platte cū

omĩbꝫ communis et aessiamentis sicut p'notatum est dĉo Riĉ fił Ade de ffarnewurthe et heredibꝫ suis contª omẽs homines et ffeminas imppetuū warantizabimus quam diu donator illius domui n're illa pot'it warantizar'. Et ut hec n'ra donacõ rata et stabilis ꝑmaneat p'sentem cartam sigiłł capituli n're roboramus, Hiis testibus Dño Ada de Bury, Dño Galfrid de Chetham, Dño Galfrid capłłan, Riĉ de Trafford, Riĉ de Bondini', Riĉ de Mostun, Henr. de la Platte et multis aliis.

5. — Sciant p'sentes et fut'i qd ego Rogs del Plat dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Elene filie Henr. del Plat duas acras terre jacentes in hamełł del Plat in vił de Wythinton, videl't illas acrªs qªs Cecilia mat' mea recup'avit coram justiciar' dñi Reg' in banco ꝑ quoddm Brẽ qd vocat' Cui vita ꝙue quidm d'ce acr' extendunt del Thornidiche usq; ad le Goselache, Hend et tenend eidm Elene et hẽdibꝫ suis et assignatis de capitał dñis feodi illius p s'vicia inde debita et consueta libẽ quiete et in pace cũ oĩbꝫ juribꝫ lib'tatibꝫ et asiamentis p'dcẽ terr p'tinentibꝫ. Et ego vero p'dcus Rog'us et hẽdes mei p'dcas duas acras t're cũ p'tiñ in oĩbꝫ ut p'dcm est p'dcis Elene et hẽdibꝫ suis et assignatis contra omẽs gentes warantizabim⁹ et impp'm defendem⁹. In cuj⁹ rei testimoniũ huic p'senti carte sigillũ meũ apposui hiis testibꝫ Johẽ Cissor' de Mamcestr̃, Thoma le Marchal, Robt̃o del Plat, Johẽ Bibby, Nichõ clĩco et aliis. Dat' apd le Plat die Sabti ꝑx post fm̃ Scĩ Andree ap'li anno regni reg' Edwardi decimo septimo.

6. — Omĩbꝫ xp̃i fidelibꝫ hoc sc̃ptum visur' vel auditur', Wiłłs ꝑ fił Hugoĩs de Laghokę salt̃m in Dño. Novĩtis me remisisse relaxasse et oĩno ꝑ me et hẽdibꝫ meis imppet'm quietũ clamasse Robt̃o fił Ricĩ de farneworthe et hẽdibꝫ vel suis assignatis totũ jus meũ et clameũ qd huĩ vel aliquo modo herẽ potui in medietatẽ totius hamelli del Plat in vił de Wythinton que quid' medietas idem

Rob's hũit p̄ successionem hẽditariam post mortem Ricĩ de ffarneworthe p'ris sui, Ita sciłz q^d n̄ ego p'dcus Wiłłs n̄ hedes mei n̄ aliq's alius noĩe nr̃o aliq'd jur' vel clamei in p'dca medietate seu in p̄te ejusdem illi' hamelli de cet'o exig'e vel vindicare potim^9 s'c't penit^9 p̄ hoc s'cm meū exclusi sim^9 imppetuū. Et pr'tra ego p'dc̃s Wiłłs et hẽdes mei p'dcam medietatẽ toti^9 hamelli del Plat in oĩbz ut p'dc̃m est p'dc̃o Robt̃o et hẽdibz vel suis assignatis cont' omẽs hoĩes warantizabim^9. In cui^9 rei testimoniū huic sc̃pto sigillū meū apposui, Hiis testibz Dñis Henr. de Trafforde, Rogo de Pilkynton militibz, Ricō de Hulton, Johẽ de Hulton, Robt̃o de Asshton, Robt̃o de Grottoñ, Nichō de Wyrkesworthe clĩco et aliis. Dat' ap^d le Plat die Jovis in cr^astino Sc̃i Swythen epĩ anno regni reg' Edward fił reg' Edwardi octavo.

7. — Die Lune p̄x ante festū Sc̃i Andree ap'li anno Dñi Millesimo t'centes vicesimo q^arto f'cã ^9vent' int' Rogerū del Platte ex una p'te et Robertū fił Ricĩ del Platt̄e ex alt'a p̄te sub hac forma q^d pastura que se extendit ab hostio dc̃i Rogĩ usq̄ ad le Geldebrock̄e dividit^r int' dc̃os Rogũ et Robt̃m, et fossatm̃ q^d se extendit a vico usq̄ ad le Gelde broke p'dict' est totū sup̄ p̄celam dc̃i Robt̃i. Pret'a dc̃us Rogs̃ quiet clamavit p̄ se et hẽde Robt̃o et heredibz suis totum jus suū et clamiū q^d habuit seu aliquo modo habere poterit in toto tenemẽto a d'co fossato usq̄ ad Gelde brocke int' vicū et le Herneflatte. Pret'a d'c's Rogs̃ concessit Robt̃o et heredibz suis t'ciam p̄tẽ suam in le [name undecipherable] una cū quadam butea jacente in Gosecroft in escambio p̄ t'ra d'ci Robt̃i jacentẽ in le fal d'ci Rogĩ. In cui^9 rei testimoniū huic p'senti sc'pto sigillū meū apposui, hiis testibz Rogō dño de Barrlowe, Johẽ de Worthintoñ, Thoma le Marchal de Mamcestr̃, Johẽ frẽ eius, Johẽ Bibby de Mamcestr̃ et aliis. Dat' ap^d Lancastr̃ die et anno sup^adc̃is.

8. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^{d} ego Elena fił Henr. del Platę dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Ricō fił Robt̄i del Platę unam acram t're cum p'tin jacentem in hamello del Platę in villa de Wythinton quam huī ex dono et feoffamento Rogī del Plat que quidem acra t're jacet in quodam campo vocato le Bruches cujus unū capnd se extendit del Thornidiche usq; ad le Goselache, Henđam et tenendam p'dcam t'ram cū ptin pdc̄o Ricō et hēdib; de corpē suo ꝑcreat' de capit' dñis feodi illius p s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta libē quiete bene et in pace cū omīb; libt̄atib; et aysiamentis dc̄e t're p'tinentib; imppetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} idem Ricūs obierit sine hēde de corpē suo ꝑcreato tñc post decessum iꝑius Ricī p'dc̄a t'ra cū ptin integre remanebit Johī fratri ejusdem Ricī et hēdib; de corpē suo ꝑcreat', Tenend de capit' dñis feodi illius p s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imppetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} idem Johñes obierit sine hēde de corpē suo ꝑcreato tñc post decessum iꝑius Johīs p'dca t'ra cū ptin integre remanebit Robt̄o del Plat patri p'dicor' Ricī et Johīs hēdib; et assignatis suis Tenend de capit' dñis feodi illius p s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imppetuū. Et ego vero p'dc̄a Elena et hēdes mei p'dc̄am t'ram cū ptin p'dc̄o Ricō et hēdib; suis p'dcis et p'dc̄o Johī et hēdib; suis p'dc̄is si idem Ricūs obierit sine hēde de corpē suo ꝑcreato, et p'dc̄o Robt̄o et hēdib; suis si idem Johēs obierit sine hēde de corpē suo ꝑcreato warantizabim^{9} cont^{a} omēs hoīes imppetuū. In cuj^{9} rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte sigillū meū apposui, hiis testib; Ꝛogō de Barlowe, Henr. de Trafford, Johē le Taillour de Mamcestr̄, Ricō fił Thome de Mamcestr̄, Thoma fił Ricī de Bosedoñ, Robt̄o de Milkewalleslade, Thoma fił Alani de Aynesworthe et aliis. Dat' apud le Plat die Jovis ꝑx post festū Sc̄i Michīs Archangł anno regni Edwardi reg' Angł t'cii a conquestū decimo septimo et regni sui ffrancie quarto.

9. — Sciant p'sentes et fut'i q^{d} ego Elena fił Henr' del Plat dedi

concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Johī fił Robt̄i del Plat unā acram t're cum ꝑtin in villa de Withinton quam huī ex dono et feoffamento Rogī del Plat que quidem acra t're jacet juxta le Yeldehousdiche in hamello del Plat in quodam campo quod vocat' le Bruches cuj^{9} unū capnd̄ se extendit del Thornidiche usq; ad le Goselache. Hend̄ et tenend̄ p'dcam t'ram cū ꝑtin p'dc̄o Johī et heredib^{3} de corpore suo legitiē ꝑcreat' de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta libē quiete bene et in pace cū omīb^{3} lib'tatib^{3} et aysiamentis dc̄e t're ꝑtinentib^{3} imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} idem Johēs obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitiē ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Johīs p'dc̄a t'ra cū ꝑtin integre remanebit Ricō fratri ejusdem Johīs et heredib^{3} de corpore suo legitiē ꝑcreat', Tenend̄ de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} idem Ricūs obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitiē procreato tunc post decessū iꝑius Ricī p'dc̄a t'ra cum ꝑtin integre remanebit Robt̄o del Plat patri p'dcor' Johīs et Ricī heredib^{3} et assignatis suis, Tenend̄ de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imꝑpetuū. Et ego vero p'dc̄a Elena et heredes mei p'dc̄am t'ram cū ꝑtin p'dc̄is Johī Ricō et Robt̄o et heredib^{3} suis warantizabim^{9} et defendem^{9} cont^{a} omēs hoīes imꝑpetuū in forma sup^{a}dc̄a. In cuj^{9} rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti carte indentate sigillū meū apposui, hiis testib^{3} Henr' de Trafford, Rogō de Barlowe, Thoma fił Alani de Aynesworthe, Johē le Taillo^{r} de Mamcestr̄, Ricō fił Thome le Mareschal de Mamcestr̄, Thoma fił Ricī de Bosedon̄, Robt̄o de Milkewalleslade et aliis. Dat' apud le Plat die Jovis ꝑx post festū Sc̄i Michīs Archangł anno regni reg' Edwardi t'cii post conquestum Angł decimo septimo et ffranc̄ quarto.

10. — Ceste endanture faite entre Eleyne la fille Henry del Platę la puisnesse d'une ꝑte et Robt̄ del Platę d'autre ꝑte test-

moigne que come le dit Robt̃ ad graunte al dite Eleyne ꝑ sa chartre endente une maes et disȝ acres de sa t're en Platꝭ en la ville de Wythyngton a avoir et tenir a meisme cesty Eleyne a t'me de sa vie del avaunt dit Robt̃ et de ses heris rendaunt douȝe deners ꝑ an sicome en la chartre endentee entre eux de ces faites plus pleinement est contenu. Lavaunt dite Eleyne voetꝭ et graunte p̃ lui q̃ si ele soit en eyde a William fitȝ Alisaundre del Bothe en ascune man͡e ou ꝑ doner de ses liens ou chateux ou ꝑ pole ou dempledre les tenementȝ quels meisme cesty Eleyne recouveri vers lavaunt dit William a Lancastr' ꝑ assise de nouvele disseisine devaunt Mons. William Basset et ses compaignouns Justices a assises p͡ndre en le countie de Lancastr' assignes. Et de quels tenementȝ meisme cesty Eleyne ad enfeffe lavaunt dit Robt et ses heris et ses assignes sicome ꝑ la chartre ꝑ lavaunt dite Eleyne a lavaunt dit Robert de ceo faite plus pleinement est contenu q̃ a dong's bien lise al dit Robert et a ses heris et a ses assignes entrer les avaunt ditȝ mees et t're et les retenir sannȝ countre dit del avaunt dite Eleyne et ensement q̃ la chartre endente de ceo faite ne soit de valu. Ensement sramcol[?] lavaunt dite Eleyne q̃ a quel houre q̃ ele liesse les avaunt ditȝ tenementȝ a ascun fors q̃ al avaunt dit Robt ou a ses heris q̃ a dong's bien lise al avaunt dit Robt et a ses heris dentrer les avaunt ditȝ tenementȝ et les retenir sannȝ countredit del avaunt dite Eleyne et q̃ ele soit oshte de chescun mani'e daccionn a demaundre les tenementȝ avaunt ditȝ. Par quele graunte lavaunt dit Robt graunte p^or lui et p^r ses heris q̃ si lavaunt dite Eleyne ne soit de pouver detenir les tenementȝ avant ditȝ en sa meyne demeigne le dit Robt graunte po^r lui et p^r ses heris a prendre la Pre en sa meyn demeigne ou en la meyn des heris et rendronnt al dite Eleyne p^r tote sa vie dis south [sous] ꝑ an a deux t'mes del an cest a savoir la moitee a la feste de Seynt Michel larchangel et lautre moitee a la feste de Seynte Joh^an le Baptistre ꝑ oueles [egales] porciouns.

A quele chose faire a loyalment p̄ fourner les avant dit3 Eleyne et Robt entrechaungablement onnt mys leur seals. Ceux sonnt les tesmoignes Johan de Aynesworth, Adam de Hoppewode, Roger de Chadirton, Roger de Shotellesworth le puisne, et Thomas le fil3, Aleyn de Aynesworthe et autres. Done a Bury le dismeigne p̄chayn ap's la feste de Seynt Bartholomeu l'apostol, L'an du regne Edward roi d'Angle℘re tierc3 puis le conquest dis et octoisme et de son regne de Fraunce quinte.

11. — Sciant p'sentes et fut'i q^d ego Elena filia Henrici del Plates junior dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Rob̄to del Plates hẽdib3 et assignatis suis duo messuagia viginti et quatuor acras t're et unā acram p^rti cū p'tin in Wythyngton que quidem teñ d'ca Elena recup̄avi v'sus Will̄m fil̄ Alexī del Bothe p̄ assiam nove disseīe coram Will̄o Basset et sociis suis Justic' ad assiās nove disseīe in com̄ Lancastr' assign' capiend̄, Hẽnd et Tenend̄ oīa p'dca teñ cū suis p'tin p'fato Rob̄to hẽdib3 et assignatis suis de capit' dñis feodi illius p̄ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta libē quiete bene et in pace cū libō introitu et exitu et cū coīa pasture et cū omīb3 aliis p'tin dc̄o teñ p'tinentib3 in eadē villa. Et ego vero p'dca Elena et hẽdes mei oīa p'dca teñ cū suis p'tin in omīb3 sicut p'dcm est p'fato Rob̄to hẽdib3 et assignatis suis cont^a omẽs hoīes warantizabim℘ et imp̄petuū defendem℘. In cuj℘ rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte sigillū meū apposui, hiis testib3 Nichō de Longeford milite, Henr. de Trafford, Rob̄to fil̄ Henr.[?] de Trafford militis, Jordano de Claydeñ, Rob̄to de Chorleton, Thoma de Holt, Rob̄to de Mylkwalslade et aliis. Dat' apud le Plates die Lune p̄x post festū Sc̄i Cuthb̄ti epī anno regni Edwardi reg' Angł t'cii a conquestū decimo octavo et regni sui ffrancie quinto.

12. — Hec carta indentata testat' q^d Rob̄tus del Plat dedit con-

cessit et hac ꝑsenti carta sua indentata confirmavit Ricõ filio suo et heredi omĩa t'ras et ten̄ sua cū edificiis que hũit die confeccõnis ꝑsentiū in villa de Wythynton, Hẽnd et Tenenđ omĩa p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̄o Ricõ et heređ de corpore suo legitiẽ ꝑcreatis libẽ quiete bene et in pace cū omĩbꝫ libt̃atibꝫ et aysiamentis ꝑdc̄is t'ris et ten̄ cū edificiis in villa de Wythinton ꝑtin' de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̄us Ricũs obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Ricĩ omĩa p'dc̄a terre et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin integre remaneant Johĩ frĩ ejusđ Ricĩ et heređ de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreatis Hẽnd et Tenenđ omĩa p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̄o Johĩ de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtin imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̄us Johẽs obierit sine herede de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Johĩs omĩa p'dc̄a terre et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin' integr' remaneant Robt̃o fił Robt̃i de Milkewalleslade juniori et heređ masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreatis Hẽnd et Tenenđ omĩa ꝑdc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cũ edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̄o Robt̃o fił Robt̃i de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent' imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̄us Robt̃us fił Robt̃i obierit sine herede mascło de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Robt̃i fił Robt̃i omĩa p'dc̄a t're et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin' integre remaneant Johĩ fił Robt̃i de Milkwaleslade frĩ p'dc̄o Robt̃o fił Robt̃i et heređ masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' Hẽnd et Tenenđ omĩa p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̄o Johĩ fił Robt̃i de capit' dñis feodi illi[9] ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̄us Johẽs fił Robt̃i obierit sine herede mascło de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Johĩs fił Robt̃i omĩa p'dc̄a t're et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū p'tin integ' remaneant Robt̃o fił Ađe de ffernilegh de Sadulwrthffryth et heređ masclis de corpẽ suo

legitiẽ ꝑcreat' Hẽnd et Tenend omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̃o Robt̃o fił Ađe de capit' dñis feodi illi^{9} ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} p'dcus Robt̃us fił Ađe obierit sine hered masclo de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Robt̃i fil Ađe omĩa p'dc̃a t're et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin integr' remaneant Wiłło fił Edward Heth de Sadulworthfryth et hered masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' Hẽnd et Tenend omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̃o Wiłło de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} p'dc̃us Wiłłus obierit sine hered masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Wiłłi omĩa p'dc̃a t're et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin integr' remaneant Margarete fił Robt̃i del Plat et heredib^{3} masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' Hẽnd et Tenend omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̃e Margarete de capit' dñis feodi illi^{9} ꝑ s'vicia que ad ꝑdc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent imꝑpetuū. Et si contingat q^{d} p'dc̃a Margareta obierit sine hered masclo de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum iꝑius Margarete omĩa p'dc̃a t're et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin rectis heredib^{3} iꝑius Robt̃i del Plat integr' remaneant Hẽnd et Tenend omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑ'tin p'dc̃is rectis hẽd iꝑius Robt̃i del Plat de capit' dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis ꝑtinent imꝑpetuū. Et p'dc̃us vero Robt̃us del Plat et hered sui omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū edificiis et cū ꝑtin p'dc̃o Ricō et heredib^{3} de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̃m est, et eciã p'dc̃o Johĩ frĩ ejusđm Ricĩ et heredib^{3} de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̃m est, et eciã p'dc̃o Robt̃o fił Robt̃i et heredib^{3} masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̃m est, et eciã p'dc̃o Johĩ fił Robt̃i et hered masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̃m est, et eciã p'dc̃o Robt̃o fil Ađe et hered masclis de corpẽ legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̃m est, et eciã p'dc̃o Wiłło et heredib^{3} masclis de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̃m est, et eciã p'dc̃e

Margarete et heredib3 masclis de corpē suo legitiē ꝑcreat' ut p'dcm est, et eciā rectis heredib3 iꝑius Robti del Plat cont^{a} oēs gentes warantizabim^{9} et imꝑpetuū defendem^{9}. In cuj^{9} rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte indentate sigillū suum apposuit, hiis testib3 Nichō de Longeford chivaler, Thoma de Trafford, Rogō de Barlow, Thoma del Holt, Robto de Chorlton, Henr. fit Robt del Birches et aliis. Dat' ap^{d} Wythinton die Sabti ꝑx ante fm̄ Sce Margarete virgis anno regni regis Edwardi t'cii a conquestū vicesimo t'cio regni vero ffrancie decimo.

13. — Pateat univ'sis ꝑ p'sentes me Robtm del Plat dedisse et vendidisse Ricō fit meo et heredi omīa bona mea mobilia et immobilia quecūq; huī die confeccōnis ꝑsentiū in villa de Wythyntōn. Ita vero q^{d} nec ego dcus Robtus nec executores mei nec aliquis alius noīe nr̄o seu jure nr̄o aliquid juris vel clameū in ꝑdcis bonis hēre exig'e vel vendicare pot'm^{9} infitm[?] ac ab omni accōne sim^{9} exclusi imꝑpetuū. In cuj^{9} rei testimoniū p'sentib3 sigillū meū apposui. Dat' apud Wythyntōn die Sabti ꝑx ante fm̄ Sce Margarete virginis anno regni regis Edwardi t'cii a conquestū vicesimo t'cio regno vero ffrancie decimo.

14. — In noīe Dei amen. Anno dn̄i M°CCC° sexagesō die Veneris in fasto Sci Mauri Abbat' Ego Robart^{9} de Platte ^{9}do testamēt meū iu hñc mod. Imꝑprimis lego aīam meā Deo et bē Marie et oīb3 scis et corp' meū ad sepeliend in simiterio Mācest', et meli^{9} auer' coram corpē meo in noīe mortuar' ad fidelit' ministrandm̄. Istos constituo executores meos s[cilicet] Johm̄ filiū meū et Loretam uxor' meam ut ministrāt oīa bona mea sicut meli^{9} aīe mee viderīt. In cui^{9} rei testimoniū huic testamēto sigillū meū apposui.

[Endorsed:] Ut hoc testamēt ꝑbatū fact' corā decano Mācestr̄ & administr' bonor' dat' fuit ex'b3. In cu^{9} rei test' sigillū offii'

nr̃i ꝑsentibꝫ apposuim⁹. Dat' Mācestr̃ in vigilia Sc̃i Mathie ap'li anno Dñi M°ccc° sexageĩo.

15. — Sciant p'sentes & futuri q^d ego Johñes del Plat dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Johĩ le ffytheler, Wiłłmo le ffytheler, Johĩ de Poynton, Wiłłmo Davie, Ricõ Brayboñ capłłis, Nichõ & Ade fił meis & Johĩ & Ricõ fił Ricĩ del Plat omĩa t'ras & teñ, p^rta, redditus & s'vicia cū edificiis & cū omĩbꝫ suis p'tin que huī die confeccõnis p'senciū in hamello del Plat in villa de Withyngton, Hẽnd & Tenđ omĩa p'dc̄a t'ras & teñ, p^rta, redditus & s'vicia cū edificiis & cū omĩbꝫ suis p'tin p'fatis Johĩ le ffytheler, Wiłłmo le ffytheler, Johĩ de Poyntoñ, Wiłłmo Davie, Ricõ Brayboñ capłłis, Nichõ & Ade fił meis & Johĩ & Ricõ fił Ricĩ del Plat her' & assignatis suis libē quiete integre bene & in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illi⁹ ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imꝑpetuū. Et ego v° p'dcus Johẽs del Plat et her' mei omĩa p'dc̄a t'ras et teñ, p^rta, redditus & s'vicia cū edificiis et cū omĩbꝫ suis p'tin p'fatis Johĩ de ffytheler, Wiłłmo le ffytheler, Johĩ de Poyntoñ, Wiłłmo Davie, Ricõ Brayboñ capłłis, Nichõ et Ade fił meis et Johĩ et Ricõ fił Ricĩ del Plat her' et assignatis suis cont^a omẽs gentes warantizabim⁹ et imꝑpetuū defendem⁹. In cuj⁹ rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte sigillū meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Johñe de Radeclif de Chadurton, Robt̃o de Chorltoñ, Ađ de Barlawe, Johñe de Neutoñ & Henrico le Marshal de Mamcestr̃ et aliis. Dat' apud le Plat die Saƀƀi ꝑxiā post festū Sc̃i Andree ap'li anno regni regis Edwardi t'cii a conquestū Anglie quad^rgesimo octavo.

16. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^d ego Johẽs del Plat̨ dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Galfrõ filio Johĩs Edmundson le clerke & Alonie filie mee totam t'ciam ꝑtem omĩ t'rar' et tenemētor' meor' cū ꝑtin suis que huī seu aliquo modo hẽre pot'o infra comitatū Lancastr̃ Hñd et Teñd totam p'dcam p'tem

omĩ ꝑdc̃or t'rar' et ten̄ cū omĩbȝ ꝑtin suis ꝑfatis Galfrõ et Alonie et hẽdibȝ int' eosđ de corpĩbȝ eorđm Galfrĩ et Alonie liẽ [legitime] ꝑcreatis de me ad totam vitam mei p'dc̃i Johĩs sine omĩ s'vicio sc̃lari exaccõne et demanđ. Ego vero p'dc̃us Johẽs del Plat et hẽdes mei totam p'dc̃am t'ciam ꝑtem omĩ p'dc̃or' terrar' et ten̄ cū omĩbȝ ꝑtin suis p'fatis Galfrõ et Alonie et hẽdibȝ int' eosđm Galfrm̃ et Aloniā liẽ [legitime] ꝑcreatis ad totam vitam meam cont^{a} oms̃ gentes warantizabim^{9}. In cui^{9} rei testm̃ huic ꝑsenti carte sigillũ meū apposui hiis testibȝ Radp̃ho de Radcliff, Johñe de Radcliff de Chadurton̄, Johñe de Radcliff de Ordessałł, Henr' de Crompton̄, Wiłło del Crosse et multis aliis. Dat' apud le Plat die Martis in festo translacõis Sc̃i Thome martiris anno regni regis Ricĩ sc̃di post conquestū septiõ.

17. — Pateat univ'sis ꝑ ꝑsentes me Nichm̃ filiū Johĩs del Plat dedisse concessisse Robt̃o Colayn capellano omĩa bona mea et catalla in le Plat in villa de Wythington. Ita v^{o} nec ego p'dc̃s Nichũs nec her' mei nec aliquis alius noĩe nr̃o aliquā accõn in p'dc̃is bonis seu catałł de cetõ exig'e vel vendicare pot'im^{9} ac ab omĩ accõe sim^{9} exclusi imꝑpetuū. In cui^{9} rei testimoniū ꝑsentibȝ sigillū meū apposui. Dat' apud le Plat in villa de Wythington̄ die dñica ꝑx post festū Sc̃i Cedde epĩ anno regni reg' Ricĩ sc̃di post conquestū Anglie q^{a}rto deciõ.

18. — Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri q^{d} ego Nichũs filius Johĩs del Plat dedi concessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Robt̃o Colayn capellano oĩa t'ras et ten̄ mea cū ꝑtin in le Plat in villa de Wythington̄, Hẽnd et Tenenđ omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū ꝑtin p'dc̃o Robt̃o her' et assign̄ suis libere quiete integre bene et in pace de capitalibȝ dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imꝑpetuū. Et ego v^{o} p'dc̃s Nichũs et heredes mei omĩa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū ꝑtin p'dc̃o Robt̃o her' et assignatis suis cont^{a}

omẽs gentes warantizabim⁹ imppetuū. In cui⁹ rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti carte mee sigillū meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Radō de Prestewyche, Radō de Barlawe, Wiłłmo Bolder, Johñe de Strangeways et Ricō Bybby et aliis. Dat' apud le Plat die dñica ꝑx post festū Sc̃i Cedde epī anno regni regis Ricī sc̃di post conquestū Anglie quarto deciō.

Seal: Green wax; Device — a shield vair placed obliquely, its sinister chief surmounted by a helmet from which spring two standards. Legend: "Philipe de Premieres."

19. — Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri q^d ego Robt̃us Colayn capellanus dedi concessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea indentata confirmavi Nichō filio Johīs del Plat omīa t'ras et ten̄ mea cū ꝑtin que huī ex dono et feoffamento p'dc̃i Nichī in le Plat ī villa de Wythington, Hẽnd et Tenend omīa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū ꝑtin suis p'dc̃o Nichō et her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝓcreat' libere quiete bene et in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imppetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̃s Nichūs obierit sine her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝓcreat' volo q^d omīa p'dc̃a t'r et ten̄ cū p'tin suis remaneāt Alone sorori p'dc̃i Nichī et her' iꝑius Alone de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝓcreat' Hẽnd et Tenend omīa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū ꝑtin p'dc̃e Alone et her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝓcreat' libere quiete bene et in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imppetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̃a Alona obierit sine her' de corpẽ suo legitime ꝓcreat' volo q^d omīa p'dc̃a t'r et ten̄ cū ꝑtin remaneant Emmote ux'i Johīs del Slade et her' iꝑius Emmote de corpẽ suo legitime ꝓcreat' Hẽnd et Tenend omīa p'dc̃a t'ras et ten̄ cū ꝑtin p'dc̃e Emmote et her' de corpẽ suo legitime ꝓcreat' libē quiete bene et in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et [de] jur' consueta imppetuū. Et si contingat q^d p'dc̃a Emmota obierit sine her' de corpẽ suo legitime ꝓcreat' volo q^d omīa p'dc̃a t'r et ten̄ cū ꝑtin remaneant Johī del

Plat juniori dco filio Ricï del Plat filii Robti del Plat et her' iꝑius Johïs de corpẽ suo legitime ꝑcreat' Hẽnd et Tenend omïa p'dca t'ras et ten cū ꝑtin p'dco Johï del Plat juniori et her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' libere quiete bene et in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jur' consueta imppetuū. Et si contingat qd p'dcs Johẽs del Plat junior obierit sine her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' volo qd omïa p'dca t'r et ten cū ꝑtin rectis her' p'dci Nichï integre rem'eant Hẽnd et Tenend omïa p'dca t'ras et ten cū ꝑtin p'dcis rectis her' libē quiete bene et in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jur' consueta imppetuū. Et ego vo p'dcs Robtus Colayn et her' mei oïa p'dca t'ras et ten cū oïbꝫ ꝑtin suis p'dco Nichõ et her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dcm est, et eciã p'dce Alone et her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dcm est, et eciã p'dce Emmote et her' de corpẽ suo legitiẽ ꝑcreat' ut p'dcm est, et eciã p'dco Johï del Plat juniori et her' de corpẽ suo legitime ꝑcreat' ut p'dcm est, et eciam p'dcis rectis her' iꝑius Nichï ut p'dcm est conta omẽs gentes warantizabim9 imppetuū. In cui9 rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti carte indentate sigillū meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Radulpho de Radecliff milite, Henrico de Trafford, Radulpho de Prestewyche, Johñe de Barlowe et Radulpho de Barlowe et aliis. Dat' apud le Plat in villa de Wythingtoñ die Ven'is ꝑx post festū Sci Gregorii pape anno regni reg' Ricï scdi post conquestū Anglie quarto decimo.

20. — Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri qd ego Nichũs del Platte dedi concessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea indentata confirmavi Radõ de Radeclif militi et Radõ fit ejus omïa mesuagia t'ras et ten mea cū ꝑtin in le Platte in villa de Wythyngtoñ except' uno mes' et duabꝫ acris t're vocat' Goscrofthous et una ꝑcella t're vocat' le Medhaꝑ, Hẽnd et Tenend omïa p'dca mes' t'ras et ten cū ꝑtin p'dcis Radõ et Radõ at t'mñm vite p'dci Radï de Radeclif milit' salvo Willmo del Byrches et hered suis unam via ulta p'dcam t'ram cū

curro suo et oĩbꝫ aliis car'agiis suis a domo dc̄i Wiłłi usq; ad coēm viam in Risshum. Redendo inde annuatī michi heređ et assign' meis p̄ p'mos octo annos post dat' p'sent' viginti solidos argenti ad festū nativit' Sc̄i Johīs baptist' et natał dñi p̄ equales porcões et faciend capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius s'vicia inde debita et de jure consuet' et redendo inde annuatī michi et heređ meis p̄ quoliƀ anno quo p'dc̄i Radī et Radī teneant et habeant p'dc̄a mes' t'ras et teñ cū p'tin ult[a] p'dc̄os octo annos decem marcas argenti ad festa p'dc̄a p̄ equales porcões et faciendo capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illius s'vicia inde debita et de jure cons'. Et si contingat p'dc̄m annualē viginti solidi ad aliquē t'mñm quo solvi debent a retro esse in p̄te vel in toto seu p'dc̄m annualē redditū decem marcar' ad aliquē t'mñm quo solvi debent aret' esse in p̄te vel in toto et p̄ viginti dies p̄x seqū aliquē t'mñm p'dc̄m q[d] tñc bene liceat michi p'fato Nichõ heređ et assignī meis in p'dc̄is mes' t'ris et teñ cū p̄tin int'[a]re et ea in statu meo p'stino retinere et pacifice possidere sine concencõe p'dc̄i Radī et Radī seu alicui[9] alt'ius et p'dc̄i Radũs et Radũs sustentabunt omẽs domos supd'c̄as t'ras et teñ edificat' et eas in adeo bono statu seu meliori quo eas receperunt ad finem t'mñi sui dimittent. Et ego v[o] p'dc̄us Nichũs et heređ mei omĩa p'dc̄a mes' t'ras et teñ cū p̄tin p'dc̄is Radõ et Radõ ad t'mñm vite p'dc̄i Radī de Radeclif milit' in forma p'missa cont[a] omẽs gentes warantizabim[9] et defendem[9]. In cui[9] rei testimoniū huj[9] carte mee indentate sigillū meū apposui. Dat' apud Wythyngtoñ die dñica p̄x post fm̄ Ascencõis dñi anno regni reg' Ric' sc̄di sexto decimo.

21. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q[d] ego Nichũs del Platte dedi concessi et hac p̄senti carta mea confirmavi Thome de Hultoñ rectori eccl̄ie de Bury omĩa t'ras et teñ mea cū omĩbꝫ suis p̄tin in hamella de Russhū in villa de Wythyngton, Hẽnd et Tenend omĩa p'dc̄a terras et teñ cū omĩbꝫ suis p̄tin p'fato Thome her' et assig-

nat' suis libē quiete bene et [in] pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illi⁹ ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consuet'. Et ego v° p'dict Nichūs et her' mei omĩa p'dcī terr' et tenē cū oĩbꝫ suis ꝑtin p'fato Thome her' et assignat' suis cont^a omẽs gentes warantizabim⁹ et imppetuū defendem⁹. In cuĩ⁹ rei testimoñ huic ꝑsenti carte mee sigillū meū apposui, testibꝫ Radõ de Stanelay milit', Johẽ de Ashtoñ milit', Johẽ de Hultoñ, Edmūdo de Workesley, Johẽ de Baumfort et aliis. Dat' apud Ruschū die dñica ꝑx post fm̃ Sĉi Cedde epĩ anno regni reg' Henr' q̇nti post conquestm̃ Anglie p'mo.

22. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^d ego Thomas de Hultoñ rector ecclĩe de Bury dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea confirmavi Ricõ filio Nichĩ del Plat et Kat̃ine ux'i ejusd et heredibꝫ int' eosd liẽ [legitime] ꝑcreatis dimidiā p'tem uni⁹ campi qui vocat' le Plat fold cū oĩbꝫ suis ꝑtin que huī ex dono et feoffamento p'dict' Nichĩ del Plat in le Plat in villa de Wythyngtoñ cuj⁹ unū capñt extendit se ad domū Edĩ de Workesley et aliud in le Risshū Broke, Hēnd et Teñd p'dca dimidiā p'tem p'dcti campi cu oĩbꝫ suis p'tin p'fat' Ricõ et Kat̃ine uxĩ ejusd et heredibꝫ int' eosd liẽ ꝑcreatis libē quiete bene et in pace de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illi⁹ ꝑ s'vicia inde debita et de jure consueta imppetuū. Et ego v° p'dict Thomas de Hultoñ rector ecclĩe de Bury et heredes mei p'dictā dimidiā p'tem p'dcti campi p'dict Ricõ et Kat̃ine et heredibꝫ int' eosd liẽ [legitime] ꝑcreatis ut p'dictū est contra omẽs gentes warantizabim⁹ et imppetuū defendem⁹. In cuĩ⁹ rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte mee sigillū meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Edmõ de Trafford, Johẽ de Hulton de ffarneworth, Johẽ de Trafford sen' et multis aliis. Dat' apud le Plat in villa de Wythyngton die M'curii ꝑx ante festū Sĉi Nichĩ epĩ a° regni regis Henrici quinti post conquestū Anglie tercio.

23. — In x° sibi . . . Johannis Platt & Constancie cōsortę sue ffr' Jacob⁹ frm̃ minoꝝ P'ston⁹ Gardian⁹ & s'rv⁹ [servus] salt'm & ꝑ

p'sent' vite indita regna celestia ꝑnderi cū scissim⁹ in x° pat' & Dñs dom⁹ sixt⁹ dīa p'videncia ꝑꝑ̃ia.... solū fr'bȝ & soror'bȝ nr̃i ordis̃ ∫ʒ etiā cōfr'bȝ & cosororibȝ eiusđ lr̃ae suffratriales hu'tibȝ de benignitate apłica gc̃iose cōcessit ꝑ quilibȝ eorū possit s^i eligẽ idoneū cōfessorē q̃ ip̃os & ip̃oꝝ quelibȝ ab oĩbȝ & singłis tūnbȝ excessibȝ & pc̃cis in singłis sedi apłice res'vatꝭ casibȝ feł duntaxat hoc anno a publicacõe łraꝝ ꝑꝑialm̄ cōputādo viȝ qun^to die mēs Ap'lis & set in mortꝭ articło ab aliis v° toties ep⁹ fu'it absolv'e & pnam salutare in.... possit ad que & alius cōfessor plenariā omĩum p'ccoꝝ eorūđ remissionē in v° mortꝭ articło valerʒ elargiri ꝑ łras suas apłicas benigne indulsit ind'cio vr̃e devocõis q̃m ob v^a rev'encia ad n'rm hẽtꝭ ordinē sinceꝝ cōfidm̃s affc̃m & acceptãs vos in cōfrẽm & cōsororē & ad univ'sa & singła frm̃ administõis Anglicane suffragia recipio tenor' p'senciū in vita ꝑit' [pariter] & in morte ut dct̃s apłic' p'vilegiis ꝗ bonoꝝ spūalm̄ bñeficiis sc̃dm formā & effc̃m eorūđ ꝑfruam vestroꝝ aĩaꝝ ad salt̃m, adyciēs nichilomin⁹ de g'cia speciali ut cū post obitū tum p'sencm̃ fc̃a fuit exhibicõ łraꝝ in nr̃o p'vinciali cĩt [capitulo] eadꝭ ꝑ voƀ fiat recom̄e'dacõ ꝗ ꝑ frĩbȝ nr̃is defūctꝭ iƀm recomēdatꝭ fieri cōsuev't. Valete in x° ihu & cratꝭ ꝑmo. Dat' p'stone octavo die mēs Marcii anno Dñi Miłłmo cccc°xxix°.

24. — Univ'sis & singłis ꝑsentes łras insp'tur' Kath'na nuꝑ ux' Ricĩ Plat salt̃m. Nov'it' me in pura viduetate mea dedisse concessisse & hoc p'senti scripto meo confirmasse Edmūdo Trafford militi omĩa bona mea & catalla mobilia & immobilia ubicūꝗ inv'int, Hẽnd & Teñd omĩa bona & catalla p'dc̃a p'fat' Edmūdo & assign̄ suis libē & quiete sine aliq̃ cont^adicõe mei p'fatꝭ Kath'ne heređ seu exec' meoꝝ aut alioꝝ noĩe nr̃o quoꝝoncūꝗ imꝑpetm. In cui⁹ rei testiõm huic p'senti sc̃pto meo sigillū meū apposui hiis testibȝ Radõ Prestwiche, Thoma Trafford, Hug' Scoles capellõ & multꝭ aliis. Dat' die Venĩs ꝑx post festū Sc̃i Hillar' anno regni regis Henr' sexti post conquestm̃ decimo octavo.

25. — In noĩe Dñi amen. Ego Ricardus Plat Anglicus scutifer lego seu contribuo aĩam meā Deo oĩpotenti & beatē Marie virgini & omĩbꝫ sc̃is & relinquo corpus meū seu cadaver vermibꝫ atqꝑ sepeliri in proª sc̃i s samtini foro meli℈ Dioc' Malden. cupimus qᵈ de bonis michi a Deo collatę ꝑ salute aĩe mee ꝑvidē. P'mo facio seu ordino test' seu ultiãm volu'tem in modum qui sequitur. Primo volo & cupio q̃ malefacta mea atqꝑ debita si poˡᵉ [possibile] sit restaurentur ac eciam emendentur. Deinde ea que debeo & legata mea infra scripta, volens et ordinans q̃ si aliquid residm̃ inventū fuit ultra ea que distribuo in fine dier' meor' q̃ ꝑ manm̃ executoris nr̃i Johñis Plat filii mei disponatur et ordinatʳ meliori modo q̃ ei ꝑ salute mea q̃ vidit' exped'i. Primo do & lego eccĩe p'd' in qua corpus meū ꝑ mic' jacet seu requiescit unū nobile auri ꝑ sepultura mea. Post meo ℈fessori vero Johañi Richebery seu aĩe mee medico tria nobilia auri. Itę Gaufrido filio meo quadrataˢ nobilia ℈cedo, & residm̃ volo & ordino q̃ ꝑ manus executoris Johñs Plat filii mei disponatʳ & ordinetʳ & iꝑm ℈stituo Johñm Plat executorē meū, dans & ℈cedens ei executori meo plenam p'tatem & mādatum spāle omĩa & singła p'missa exeque'di augendi ℈....c'di ac eciam defalcandi & in melius disponēdi si nc̃ce fuĩt ꝑut executor meus legitime ℈stitutus pot'it & debuerit ꝑ salute aĩc mee facē. Volo & ordino q̃ istud test'm seu ultima voluntas duret usqꝑ ad imꝑpetuum. In cui℈ rei testimoniū sui acta eit' hec corā Johē Richebery pb̃ro et in domo habitacionis dicti testatoris p'ntibꝫ Johē Gauvven & Roberto Boston, Johē Nuehyc cū plĩbꝫ aliis testibꝫ fide dignis ad p'missa vocatę pĩterqꝑ rogatę. Act' anno Dñi Mºccccºxxxixº die quarta meŝ Septēbris. J. Ruschebery.

Seal, pendant, of grcenish wax, vesica-shaped, bearing in a thrcc-gablcd niche a Priest or Bishop in vestmcnts or robes, pcrhaps mitred, holding in his left hand a palm branch, or rather an aspergam or sprinklcr. Lcgcnd in Lombardic capitals : s[igillum] curie ecclie sci petri soistameco.

26. — Sciant p'sentes et futuri q^d ego Johēs del Plat concessi tradidi et ad firmā dimisi Katarine nup ux'i Ricī del Plat unm̄ mesuag' vocat' Goscrofthous cum quod^m orreo et duab3 acris t're et uno gardino p'dctī mesuag' p'tinent in le Plat in hamella de Risshum, Hēnd et Teñd eidm Katine ad t'minm̄ vite sue, Reddendo inde annuatī p'dco Johī hered^9 et assignat' suis quatuor solid' legal monete ad festū Nat. Sci Johīs Bapt' p omīb3 s'viciis. Et si contingat p'dict reddit' a retro esse in pte vel in toto ad festū p'dcm q^d tñc bene liceat p'fat' Johī hered et assignī suis in p'dco mesuag' distring'e et districões sic capt' asportare et penes se retinere quousq; de p'dco reddit' omēs arreras ejusd fu'unt eidm Johī hered seu assignat' suis plenar' fuit satisffōn. In cui^9 rei testimoniū huic p'senti scr'pto meo sigillū meū apposui hiis testib3 Radō Birches, Robto Byrches, Wilho Hunt et multis aliis. Dat' apud le Plat xxvj^o die Augusti anno regni reg' Henr' sexti post conquestū vicesimo octavo.

27. — Frater Ricus minist' dom^9 Sci Robti juxta Knaresburgh Ordīs sce t'nitatis et Redempcōis captiof qui sñt īcarcāti [incarcerati] p fide Jhu x^i a paganis Johñi Plat et Constancie ux' sue saltm̄ et sincām in dno caritatem. Cum ī p'vilegiis aplicis p sac^o-sanctum sedm̄ aplicam nob et ordini nr̄i p'dicto ab antiq^is tempib3 indultis et p eandem eodm de novo canōice cōfirmatis que cet'a qdm spāba ^9tineant indulta ^9tinere sbsequentę Dinib3 v'e peccantib3 & cōfess qui adsu fce n tacie3 dci ordīs man^9 vorrex^9int' adint'ces sex años & octoginta dies de ī mōta pēia relaxim^9. Eciam cōcedim^9 q̄ oēs cōfratres et cōsorores dci ordīs qui dedīnt c'tam p. .... [? porcionem] bonor' suor' et annuatī frat'b3 v'l nu ars eiusdem ordīs bñficia q sol'int possint s̄ elig'e annuatī frat'b3 v'l ñnors eiusdem ordīs bñficia p sol'it possint s̄ elig'e annuatī ydoneū p'sb'um cū cōfessore qui cor' cōfessionib3 dil'get^9 auditis eis p comiss pēia ī pendē valeat salutarē n̄ talia sint pp que sedes aplica

sat iuxta cōsuł de se q^{i}libȝ cōsuet ħabit se^{i}psum Richõ frat' nuatis & eiđm sepult'am eciã facit nō neque cō q^{a}cuq̧ morte moriat' n̄ noĩata sint excõit^{9}. Si quis bñfactor infra ann̄ moriat' de oĩbȝ pc̃catis suis ve' cotc̃is & cōfess' est de nr̃a grā spałi absolut^{9} ca^{o} de abusionibȝ nō obstantē. Nos vr̃e devocōis qua frat' nctati dicti ordĩs ħmłic postulat' mac̃ipari s'viciū cōsid'antes afft'm vos in cōfratre & cōsorore n'ri ordĩs te nove p'sonam autē noƀ indulta adm^{t}tam^{9} & coĩs dun^{9} ve' dictis & aliis p'vilegiis nr̃i ordĩs cõfratibȝ emserū indultis sc̃dm formā & essenc̄ eorđm libē ꝑ finam̄ vrox̃ max̃ ad saltm̃. Adiam^{9} īsuꝑ voƀ bñficiū dc̃o grā spałi ꝑ cū in nr̃o cōventuali ca^{o} rey obitum vr̃um p'sonem fc̃a f'int exhibicõ łrar eađm ꝑ voƀ fiet com̄endacõ que ꝑ fratƀȝ nr̃is defunctis iƀm fieri cōsvent. In cui^{9} rei testimon̄ sigillū nr̃m p'sentibȝ ē appensū. Dat' domo nr̃o p'dicto anno dñi Millm̃o cccc l vj^{to}.

[Endorsed:] Auctẽ dei pr̃is oĩpotetę & beõr Sc̃i Pet'i & Pauli apłor ei^{9} de aucto toti^{9} mat'is ecclĩe & papał indulgec̃ic m^{i} in hac ꝑte ^{9}missa ego absolvo te ab oĩbȝ pecat' tuis oblit' de quibȝ velles ^{9}fiteri si tue occurrerent memorie & semel in vita de oĩbȝ casibȝ sedi apłice quomodolibt' reservatę & de quibȝ sedes ip̃a cet' inc'to ^{9}sulenda. Auctẽ dñi pape pii secuđi absolvo te eciam articło mortę plena remissione omiū pec̃or' tuor' in q^{a}ntū claves ecclĩe sc extēdñt auctẽ istar' łrar' apłicar' tibi do & ^{9}cedo in noĩe p'ris &c.

28. — Sciant presentes & futuri q^{d} nos Cnstancia nuꝑ uxor Johĩs Platte & Ricũs Platte filius & heres p'dict Johĩs & Cnstancie dedim^{9} concessim^{9} & hac presenti carta nr̃a indentat' confirmavim^{9} Wiłłmo Addeshede de Mamcestr' unm̃ burgagiū nr̃m jacens in le Milnegate infra villam de Mamcestre int' tenement' Johĩs Bradford ex una ꝑte & tenement' p'dict Ricĩ modo in tenura uxĩs Nichĩ Shelm'dyn̄ ex alt'a parte & continens in longitudine ab alta via usq̧ ad aquam de Irke quod quid'm burgagiū modo est in tenura p'dicti Wiłłi Addeshed. Hc̃nd & Tenenđ p'dict' burgagiū cū

omīb3 comoditatib3 libtatib3 & aliis suis p'tin p'fat Wiłłmo heredib3 & assignat' suis imppetuū. Reddendo inde annuatī nobis p'fat' Cnstanc & Ricō heredib3 & assignat' nr̄is septem solidos legalis monete Anglie ad ffesta Natalis Dñi & Nat' Sancti Johīs Bapt' p equales porciones, et capit' Dñis feodi iłł annuatī duodecim denar' ad ffest' dict' ville de Mamcestr' visitat' & consuet'. Et si contingat dict' reddit' septem solidor' a ret° esse in pte vel in toto ad aliquod ffest' quo solvi debeat & p viginti dies extunc px sequent' tunc bene liceat nobis p'fat Cnstanc & Ricō heredib3 & assignat' nr̄is in dict' burgagio distringē & districciones sic capt' abducē asportare effugare impcare & penes nos retinere quousq, de p'dict, reddit' cum arreragiis eiusd'm sique fuīnt plenar' fu'imus satisffact'. Et si contingat dict' reddit' septem solidor' a ret° esse in pte vel in toto ad aliquod ffest' quo solvi debeat & p quadraginta dies extunc px sequent' et sufficiens districcio in dict' burgag̃ inveniri non pot'it tunc bene liceat nobis p'dict' Cnstancie & Ricō heredibus & assignat' nr̄is in dict' burgagiū cum ptin reintr^{a}re rehabere & in pristino statu retiner' hac carta & seisina inde hīt in aliquo non obstant'. Et nos vero p'dict' Cnstanc & Ricūs & heredes nostri p'dict' burgagiū cum omnibus libtatib3 fraunchesiis & aliis eius ptin p'fat Wiłłmo heredibus & assignat' suis in forma p'dict' contra omēs gentes warrantizabimus acquietabim9 & imppetuum defendmus. Et ult'ius nov'itis nos p'fat' Cnstanciā & Ricūm attornasse & in loco nr̄o posuisse dilectm̄ nobis in xp̄o Thomā Bradford capellanū ac vicariū collegii de Mamcestre & Henricum Leylond fideles attornat' nr̄os cont^{i} & dis^{i} ad deliband pro nobis & noīb3 nr̄is p'fat' Willmo plenam & pacificam possessionē & seisinam de & in p'dict' burgagiū cū ptin s'cdm vim formā & effc̄m p'sent' carte nr̄e indentat' rat' & grat' hēnt & hitur' quicquid iidm̄ attornat' nr̄i noīe nr̄o fecīnt seu eor' alt' fecīt in p'missis. In cui9 rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte nr̄e indentat' sigilla nr̄a apposuim9 hiis testibus Thoma Olgreve, Johē

Rudde, Johẽ Bradford, Radulpho Prowdeluffe, laurencio Hulme & aliis. Dat' duodecimo die Augusti anno regni regis Henrici septimi post conquestum Anglie quinto.

29. — This endenture made betwene Robt Mascy soñ & heire of Edward Mascy gentilmañ Cñstance late the wiff of Johñ Platte and Ric' Platte his soñ opoñ that one ptie, and Laurence Kyrkhalgh of Manchestr' opoñ that oyr ptie, — Wittenessith that the said Laurence grauntes by thes p'sentes to wedde and take to wiff Cñstance Mascy sustr of the said Robt afor the ffest of Saynt Bartholomew next to come aftr the date herof if the said Cñstance Mascy will then aggree, ffor the which the said Robt Mascy gr̃untes to pay or cause to be paied to the said Laurence or his assignes xiiij mres of leale money of Englond in man' & forme folowyng, that is to witte yerely xiijs iiijd at the ffestes of the nativite of Saynt Johñ the Baptist & the birthe of oure Lord by even porcions duryng x yeres unto such tyme as the said x mres be fully content & paied. And the saides Cñstance late the wiff of John Platte & Ric' Platte graunte by thes p'sentes that the said Laurence shall have & yerely recyve xxvjs viijd of such tenñtes as yai have assigned hym within the towne of Mamchestr' duryng the t'me of v yeres next suying the date herof, that is to witte unto the tyme the said Laurence have receyved of the said tenñtes x mres, and ov'r this the said Robt̃ Mascy grauntes by thes p'sentes that he shall make or cause to be made a sure and a lawfull astate of all the londes and tenementes, rentes, rev'sions & s'vices wt yaire appurteñnce that the said Robt̃ now has or stondes seased of or may have or stonde seased of within the counties of Lancastr' & Chestr' or oyr places within the realmes of England or Irland to iij certen psons by the said Robt̃ Mascy & Laurence to be named, To have and to holde to the said certen psons yaire heires & yaire assignes to th'entente that the saides feoffees shall

make or cause to be made a sufficiant & a lawfull astate to the said Robt̃ Mascy & to the heires of his bodie lawfully begetten of all the saides londes & tenementes, rentes, rev'sions & s'vices wt yaire appurteñnce. And if it happen the said Robt̃ Mascy wtoute heires of his bodie lawfully begetten to discesse that then all the said londes & teñtes, rentes, rev'sions & s'vice im̄ediatly aftr the discesse of the said Robt̃ shall descende, rev'te, remayñ or come to the said Cñstance Mascy sustr of the said Robt̃ & to the heires of hir bodie lawfully begetten, dower or dowers of wiff or wiffes of the said Robt̃ alwayes except; and for defaute of heires of the said Cñstance, that then all the said londes, tenementes, rentes, rev'sions & s'vices, except before excepted, to remayn to the right heires of the said Rob't for ev'; and thes astates to be made afor the ffest of the nativite of Saynt John the Baptist next to come aftr' the date herof. Also the said Robt̃ grauntes that he & ij sufficiant p'sons wt hym shall be bounden to the said Laurence by yaire obligacion of C m^{a}rc, which obligacõn shall have such condicõn that if the said Robt̃ opoñ his ꝑtie well & truly holde, kepe & ꝑforme all man' of grauntes & covñntes comprised in thes endentures, that then that obligacion be voide & elles to stonde in strength & effect. In witenesse wherof to thes p'sent endentures the ꝑties aforsaid ent'chaungeably have sett yaire seales, thes wittenesse Ric' Bexwik th'elder, Henr' Leylond, Rog' Sondeforth & oyrs. Yeven the xxiiijth day of July the yere of the regne of Kyng Henr' the vijt aft' the conquest of Englond the ixth.

30. — Sciant presentes et futuri qd ego Johẽs Platt de Rysshulme in com̄ Lanc. gen'os' dedi concessi et hac pñti carta mea indentat' confirmavi Jahanne Lawrance relict' Jacobi Lawrance nuꝑ de Mamcest' defunct' duo messuag' sive teñt nūc in sepalibꝫ tenuris sive occupatiōbꝫ Margaret' relict' Edmundi Duncuthley et Radulphi Duncuthley in Risshulm in com̄ Lancast' predict' et duas

clausuras sive p'cellas terr' vocat' Hallefelde et Brucfelde nūc in tenura sive occupacōe mei predict' Johīs Platt Habend et tenend omīa et singla predict' messuag' t'ras et teñta ac altā premiss' cū oīb3 et singłis suis ꝑtinen prefate Jahane Lawrance et assignat' suis ꝑ t'mno vite iꝑius Jahane in noīe totius dotis et junctur' eidm̄ Jahane contingent. Et ego vero p'dict Johēs Platt et hered' mei omīa predict messuag̃ sive teñta cū duabus clausur' sive ꝑcellis terre predict' ac cet'a premissa cū suis ꝑtin' prefat' Jahanne Lawrence durant' tota vita naturali iꝑius Jahanne in forma predict' cont^{a} oēs gentes warantizabim^{9} et imppetm̄ defendem^{9} ꝑ presentes. Ac insuꝑ sciatis me prefat' Johēm Platt attornasse deputasse et in loco meo posuisse dilectos michi in Chrō Thomā Jackesoñ et Radulphū Birche de Ma'cest' meos veros et legittimos attornat con^{m} et di^{m} an intrand ꝑ me et in noīe meo in oīa et singlā predict' messuag̃ terr' et teñt ac cet'a premiss' cū oīb3 et singłis suis ꝑtin. Et post talem ingress' inde ꝑ me et in noīe meo plenā et pacificā possessionē et scisinā prefat' Jahanne Lawrance ad deliberand' s^{m} vim formā et effectū hujus p'ntis carte mec indentat' ei confect Rat et grat' hent et habitur' totū et quicquid ent' attornat' mei noīe meo fecīnt seu eorū alt' fecīt in premissis. In cujus rei test^{m} huic present' carte mee indentat' sigillū meū apposui. Dat' tercio die Junij anno regni Edwardi Sexti Dei grā Anglie ffrauncie et Hib'nie regis fidei defensoris ac in t'ris sub xꝑo ecclie Anglicā et Hibernie an'dict' capitis supremi primo.

31. — Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri q^{d} ego Johēs Platc de Ryssholme in com̄ Lanc' gen'osus ꝑ cert' causis me moventib3, dedi concessi et hac p'senti carta mea indentat' confirmavi Willmo Plate filio meo juniori quandam messuag' sive ꝑcellā terre jacent' sive existent' in Rysholme p'dict' in com̄ p'dict' que extendit unū acrū et dimidiū terre vocat' the Croftc sup Ryssholme Grenc et nūc in tenur' et occupacōe mei p'dēt Johī Plate, Hēnd et Teñd p'dict

messuagiū sive ꝑcellā terre cū omĩbꝫ et singłis suis ꝑtin p'fat Wiłłmo et assignat' suis durante vita iꝑius Wiłłmi. Reddendo inde annuatim michi p'dict Johĩ hereꝺ et assignat' meis unū granū pepi ad festū natalis dñi si petit ꝑ omĩbꝫ reditt et s'vic ꝑviso semꝑ qᵈ p'dict Willm⁹ Platte fecit s'viciū suū ad p'dict' Johẽm Plate et hereꝺ suos tamdiu p'fat' Willm⁹ Platte & assignat' suis habuerit sive occupaverit p'dict mesuag' sive ꝑcellā terre, et si p'fat Willm⁹ negat facer' s'viciū suū ad p'dict Johẽm et hereꝺ suis qᵈ tunc bene licebit michi p'dict' Johĩ Platte hereꝺ et assignat' meis in p'dict' messuagiū sive ꝑcellā terre cū ꝑtin reħere [? rehabere] et in p'stino statu nr̃o ea retinere hanc ꝑsenti carta indentat' et seisina inde deliƀat' ulla modo non obstant'. Et ego vero p'fat Johẽs Plate & hereꝺ mei omĩa p'dict' messuag' sive ꝑcellā terre cū omĩbꝫ et singłis suis ꝑtin p'fat Wiłłmo Platte et assignat' suis contª omẽs gentes warrantizabim⁹ et defendem⁹ imꝑpetuū ꝑ p'sentes. Ac insuꝑ sciant me ꝑfat' Johẽm Platt attoʳnasse deputasse et in loco me posuisse dilect' michi in xp̃o Richardū Platte seniorẽ et Johẽ P'cevałł meos veros et legittimos attornat' conjunctim et divisim ad intrandū ꝑ me et in noĩe meo in p'dict' messuagia sive ꝑcella terre cū ꝑtin. Et post talem ingressū inde ꝑ me et in noĩe meo plenā et pacificā possessionẽ et seisinā p'fat' Wiłłmo Platte ad deliƀand sc̃dm vim formā et effect' huj⁹ ꝑsentis carte mee indentate inde ei confect' rat' et grat' hc̃nt et ħitur' totū et quicquid dict' attoʳnat' me noĩe meo fecñt seu eor' alt' fecit' in ꝑmissis. In cui⁹ rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti carte mee indentat' sigillū meū apposui. Dat' decimo tercio die Augusti anno regni regis Edwardi sexti Dei gra' Anglie ffrancie et Hibernie regis fidei defensoris et in terr' eccl̃ie Anglicane et Hibernie sup'mi capitis secūdo.

32. — This indentur made the viijth daye of Marche in the sext yer' of the reigne of our Sav'aign lorde Edward the sext by the

grace of God Kyng of England ffrannce & Ireland defendo^{r} of the faithe and of the Churche of England and also of Ireland in erthe the sup̃me hede — betwen Rauff Hunt of Chorletoñ in the pyisshe of Manchestr' in the countye of Lanc' husbandmañ apon the one ptye, and Rychard Platte soñ & heyr apparinte of Jhoñ Platte of Ryssholme in the seid pisshe & countye gent' apon the other ptye — wittenessithe that the seid Rauff Hunt for a certen som̃e of good & lawfull money of England to hym fully payd before the date of thes psentes by the forseid Rychard Platte haithe by the lycence consent & agrement by the Ryght Wourshipfull Jhon Bothe of Bartoñ in the countye aforseid esquier & landlord to the seid Rauff Hunt haith dymysed grñnted sette betaken & to ferme letteñ & by thes p̃sentes dothe dymyse grñnte sette betake & to ferme lette to the seid Rychard Platte one close called lyttle Shote conteynyng three acres & a halfe lyeng in Chorletoñ afforseid pcell of the tenement whyche one Margaret Hunt wydowe late wyffe of Jhoñ Hunte disceased & the seid Rauffe Hunt have & hold of the seid Jhoñ Bothe as teñntes at wylle to the same Jhoñ, To have & to hold the seid close w^{t} th'app̃teñnces to the seid Rychard Platte & hys assignes from the daye of the dysceasse of the seid Margaret Hunt wydowe duryng the t'me & space of sex yeres next aftr' immedyatly folloyng the same daye of the discease of the seid Margaret & fully to be complete fynysshed & endet w^{t}oute lette or impedyment of the seid Rauff Hunt hys wyffe chyldren executors admynystrators or assignes or of any of them duryng the seid t'me yeildyng & paying therfore yerely aft' the dyscease of the seid Margaret Hunt to the seid Rauffe Hunt hys executors or assignes one pepercorne at the feaste of Penthecoste if it be lawfully asked and demaunded for all rentes s'vyces & demaundes to the seid close belongyng duryng the t'me aforseid. In wittenes wherof the ptyes afforseid to thies psentes indentures interchñngeablye have sette ther sealles the daye & yer' fyrste above wrytten.

33. — This indenture made the ffourthe daie of Marche in the ffirste yere of the reigne of our Sovereigne ladie Mary by the grace of God of Englannde ffrannce and Irelande quene deffender of the ffaythe and in earthe next under God the supreame heade of the churche of Englannde and also of Irelannde — betwene Johane Platt wydowe late wiffe of John Platt in the countie of Lanc' gent. deceased upon th'on partie, and Ric' Platte sonne and heir of the said John Platt aforsaid gent. upon th'other partie — wittenessith that the said Johane ffor dyvers and soundrye good reasonable causes & consideracõns in the daie of the date hereof her speciallye moving have demysed graunted sett betaken and to ferme letten and by these presentes indenture dothe demyse, graunte, sett, betake and to ferme lett unto the said Richard Platt too messuages or tenementes now or late in the severall tenures or occupacõns of Margarete late wiffe of Edmound Duncuthley and Rauffe Duncuthley in Rysshulme aforsaid and also too closes or parcels of ground called Hall ffelde and Brucke ffelde now or late in the tenure or occupacõn of John Platt aforsaid deceassed, To have and to holde all and singuler cõmodities easementes liberties proffettes and advantages to the same appertaynyng or in any wyse belonginge to the said Richard Plat his heirs executours or assignes ymmediatlye next after the daie of the date hereof unto th'ende and terme and during all the tyme and t'me of the liffe naturall of the said Johane Plat widow and during all suche terme title and interest as she hathe in too or upon the same or in to and upon every part or parcell thereof, yelding and paying therfor yerelie unto the said Johane Platt widow or her assignes the sõme of ffoure markes thre shillinges ffoure pense of good and lawfull money of Englannd at too feastes or termes in the yere, that is to saie at in or upon the ffeaste daye of Sainct John Bap^te^ xxviij^s^ iiij^d^, and at in or upon the feaste daye of the birthe of o^r^ Lord Jesu Christe other xxviij^s^ iiij^d^ by even porcõns, fforseing alwayes

and it is of both the said parties covenanted and agreed that the firste payment shall comense & beginn at the ffeaste of Sainct John Bapte next ensuyng the daie of the date hereof. And if it happen the said yerelie rent of iiij merkes iijs iiijd or any part or parcell thereof to be behinde unpaid in part or in all by the space of ffourtie dayes at any or anther of the said ffeastes at wch yt ought to be paid at, then yt shalbe lawfull to and for the said Johane Platt widow or her assignes to entre in, have agayne and repossede the said too messuages or tenntes and the said too percels of ground and all other the premysses with th'appurtennces, and in her former or ffirst estate to stande, any thing or thinges herein conteyned or specyfied to the contrary made in any wise notwithstanding. In wytnesse whereof to these present indentures the parties aforsaid enterchangeable have setto thair seales the daye and yere ffirste above wryten.

34. — Devotis & in xpo sibi dilectę Rycherō Plate & Annes frat' Matheus Evys pror cōventi frm ordinis P'dicatoꝝ Cestr' licet indignus saltm & augmentū cōtinuū celestiū graꝝ exigente v're devocōis affectu que ad nrm hetę ordinem & cōventū vobis omi missaꝝ oroñu p'dicacōm jeiunioꝝ abstineciaꝝ vigiliaꝝ labor' cetor bonor' que p frēs nri cōventi Dñs fieri dederit univ'sos pticipacōnē cōcedo tenore p'sencm spāle in vita pit' [pariter] et in morte. Volo insup et ordino vł post decessi v'ros aīe v're frm tociui cōventi croñibꝫ recomendentr in nro conventuali capitulo si v'ri ibidm obiti fuerint nūciati & immigantr p ipis misse et oroñes sict p frībꝫ nris & amycis deffunctę fieri cōsuevyt. In cuii cōcessioīs testimoniū sigiłm officii mei psentibꝫ et appensū. Dat' Cestrie in festo purifficacios beate Marie anno Dñi mocccccº quīgentesimo vº.

Seal: Red wax, vesica-shaped, bearing two priestly figures, much defaced. Legend, also defaced: SIGILLUM PRIORIS PRE...ICA..... [Predicatorum.]

35. — To all trew Christen people to whome thes preñtes shall come. John Hunte of the parrishe of Mamch^{r} in the countye of Lancastre cōmonly called John Hunte of the ffieldes or blake stake, husbandman, sendethe gretinge. Whereas I have and holde one mease or tenemente withe th'appurtenanncs commonly called Huntes of the ffielde or Blake Stake, set, standinge, lyenge and beinge in the parrishe of Manch^{r} in the countye of Lancastre now in the holdinge of me the said John Hunte and myne assignes for and duringe the tyme and terme of xxith yeres of the demyse and graunte of the worshipfull John Boothe of Barton in the countye of Lancastre esquier as by a writinge or dede indented thereof made beringe date the xvijth daye of Auguste in the thrid yere of the raingne of the Quenes mooste excellent maiestie that nowe ys more at large yt may appeare: Know ye me the said John Hunte for dyvers and sundre good reasonable causes and consideracōns me in this behalff esspecially movinge, to have geven, graunted, surrendred, assigne and sett overr unto Margaret Platte doughter of Richarde Platte of Rissheholme in the countye of Lancastre gent. all my right, tytle, estate, use, possession, clame and demaunde what so ever whiche I have in and to the saide mease or tenemente withe th'appurtnñces or in or to any parte or pcell thereof, or hereafter shall and maye have or of right owe to have in and to the same, To have and to holde enioy and occupie all and singuler as well the saide mease or tenemente withe th'appurtenñces and every parte & parcell thereof and all my right, tytle, estate, use, possession, clame and demaunde what so ever wch I have or hereafter shall and maye have or of right owe to have in and to the same or in or to any parte or pcell therof, as also the said lease or writtinge indented to the said Margaret Platt and her assignes duringe the tyme and terme of so many yeres as are yet to come unexpired mencyoned in the said lease or writinge indented, without let, varyance, sute, troble,

striffe, debate, disturbance, ympedyment or agaynesainge of me the said John Hunte my executours, admynystratours or assignes or any of us or any other pson or psons for us or in our names by our willes, consent or abetement in eny maner. In witnes whereof I the said John Hunte have caused this to be made, and have putto my seale and signed the same withe my hande the xixth daye of Aprill in the twelthe yere of the raingne of our soveraingne Ladie Elizabethe by the grace of God of England ffraunce and Irelande Quene, deffendor of the faythe &c.

36. — Sciant p'sent' et futur' quod nos Ricūs Platt de Platt in com̄ Lancastr' gen. et Johēs Platt filius et heres apparens p'd Ricī pro et in consideracōne cujusdam maritag' in posterm̄ habend et celebrand inter me p'd Johēm Platt ex una p'te et Elizabetham Birche filiam Thome Birche de Hindley Birche in com̄ p'd gen. ex altera p'te. Dedimus, concessimus et hac p'senti charta nr̄a indentata confirmavimus p'd Elizabethe Birche omīa illa messuagia terras teñts reddit' s'vic et hereditamēts cū p'tin in Withington vulgariter vocat' et nuncupat' le Haull fielde continent' in se p estimacōem quinq; acras et dimid' acr' terre duas clausur' terre et pasture vocat' Brocke fielde continent' in se p estimacōem sex acras et dimid' acr' terre, pratū sive clausur' terre et pasture vocat' le Middope cū p'tin continent' in se p estimacōem unā rodā terre et teñt cū suis p'tinen' modo in tenura et occupacōe Wiłłmi Platt fratris p'dči Ricī et assignator' suor' existen' parcell hereditament' p'd Ricī necnon rev'cōem et rev'cōes omniū et singlor pmissor' cū primo et proxime accidere et evenire contiger'. Habend et Tenend oīa et singła p'd messuagia terras, teñt, reddit', s'vic' et hereditamēt ac cetera quecūq; p'missa cū suis ptin et rev'cōem ac rev'cōes corñdem cū acciderint p'fat Elizabethe Birche et assignatis suis pro terr̄no vite sue et durante toto termino vite naturalis p'd Elizabethe Birche absq; impetuōe alicujus vasti pro

et in noĩe totius jũcture sue. Et nos vero p'd Ricũs et Johẽs Platt et heredes nr̃i omĩa et singła p'd messuagia, terras, teñt, reddit', s'vic et hereditament' ac cetera quecũq; p'missa cũ suis p'tin ac rev'cõem et rev'cões eorñdem p'fat Elizabethe Birche et assignatis suis pro termiõ vite sue et durante toto termiõ vite naturalis p'd Elizabethe Birche pro et in noĩe totius juncture sue contra omẽs hoĩes warrantizabimus et imppetuũ defendemus p ꝑsentes. In cuius rei testimoniũ ptes supradict' sigilla sua alternatim ꝑsentibus apposuerunt. Data xv° die Decembris anno regni dñe nr̃e Elizabethe Dei gra' Anglie ffrauncie et Hibernie regine fidei defensor' &c. decimo nono.

37. — Lanc. Inquisicõ indentata apud Wiggan in com̃ Lanc. Decimo die Septembris anno regni dñe nr̃e Elizabeth dei grã Anglie ffrauncie et Hibñie regine fidei defensor' &c. tricessimo quinto coram Thoma Hesketh ar' escaetor dñe regine com̃ sui pallantini Lanc., Robt̃o Pilkington arõ feodar' dc̃e dñe regine com̃ pred' Jacobo Woorthington et Radõ Haghtone gener' virtute comissionis dc̃e dñe regine in natura Brĩs [Brevis] de diem clĩt [clausit] extremũ pred' comissionar' et aliis direct' et huic inquisicoĩ annexat' ad inquirend' post mortem Richĩ Platt gen. defunct' ꝑ sacrm̃ Thome Lane arĩ, Robt̃i Hindley gener., Rogeri Bradshawe gen., Johĩs Dewhurste gen., Thome Markland gen., Willi Ascrofte gen., Milonis Gerrard gen. et Thome Tarlton gen. Qui dicunt sup sacr'm suũ q^d Richardus Platt in dicta comissione noĩat die ante obitũ suũ fuit seiĩus in dñico suo ut de feodo de et in uno mess' viginti octo acr' terr' duobus acr' prati decem acr' pastur' cũ ptin Rysheholme in Wythington in dc̃o com̃ Lanc', ac de et in uno burgagio et uno gardino cũ p'tin in Manchester in com̃ pred. Et sic inde seiĩ existens pred Richũs Platt die ante obitũ suũ ꝑ chartam suã indentatã geren' dat decimo quinto die Decembris anno regni dc̃e dñe regine decimo nono, dedit et concessit cuidam

Elizabethe Platt vidue nup uxor' Johīs Platt defunet' p nomen Elizabethe Birehe ..... cem acr' terr' prati et pastur' eū ptin in Rysheholme pred' pcell premissor' Hēnd et Tcñd pred' Elizabethe p terminū vite sue que quidem Elizabetha adhue superstes est et in plena vita cxistit viz apud Risheholme pred in com̄ pred. Et ulterius jurator' pred dicunt q^d pred Richūs Platt sic de p'dict' mess' terr' et teñtis seiī existen' quarto die Augusti anno Dñi 1590 condidit et constituit ultimā voluntatē suā inscript' et sigillo ip̄ius Ricī sigillat' et p eandem voluntatem dedit et concessit Issabell Platt uxor' pred' Richī Platt unū eotagiū et quatuor decem acr' terr' prati et pastur' et unū croft eontin' p estimaeōem dimid aer' cū ptin in Rysheholme ali' pcell premissor', Hēnd et Tenend pred Elizabeth [sic] p termin' vite sue put p pred voluntatē jurator' pdict' sup eapcōem hujus inquisicōis in evidenc osten' pleuius liquet et apparet, que quidem Issabella adhue superstes est et in plena vita existit viz apud Rysheholme pred in eom̄ p^rd. Et juratores ulterius dicunt q^d pred messuag' terr' et teñta eū suis p'tin in Rysheholme pred tenent^r et tempore mortis pred Richī tenebant^r de dña regina ut de nup hospitali Sči Johīs Jrelem in Anglia p annual reddit' quatuor solid et reddendo ad mortem cujuscunq; tenentis ejusdem terraru p'tem eatellor' mobiliū ejusdem tenentis p om̄ibz servic', et valent p ann in oībz exitibz ultra reprisas vigint' sex solid et octo denar'. Et quod pdict mess' burgag' et gardin' cū suis p'tin in Manchester pred in com̄ pred tenentur et temporc mortis p'd Richardi tenebant^r de dño de Manchester in socagio p reddit' de duodeeē denar' p om̄ibz servie' et valent p ann in oībz cxitibus ultra reprisas ij^s. Et q^d pred Richūs Platt in dča comissionc noīat obiit de tali statū ut p'fertur sciīus sčdo die Junii ultim̄ preterit'. Et q^d Edmundus Platt est filius et hcres pred Richardi et est etatis die capcōis hujus inquisicōis octo annor' octo mensiū et viginti septem dier'. Et ulterius juratorcs dicunt q^d pred Richūs Platt dča comissione noīat nulla

alia sive plura messuag' terrā teñta aut hereditamenta hũit seu tenuit de dĉa dña regina nec de aliquibus aliis p'sonis in emt̃o revercõe nec in servicõ dicto die quo obiit in dĉo com̃ Lanc' aliter q'm ut sup'dict' est. In cujus rei testimoniũ uni p'ti hujus inquisicõis tam p̃fat comissionar' q'm jurator' pred̃ sigilla sua apposuerunt alter' vero p'ti hujus inquisicõis penes p'fat jurator' remanen' p'fat comiss' sigilla sua apposuerunt. Datũ die anno et loco primo supraď.

Family of Birch.

(*pp.* 70–104.)

1. — Sciant p̃sentes et futuri quod ego Matheus filius Mathei de Hav'sage concessi et confirmavi Matheo filio Mathei de Byrchis et heredib3 suis totā t'ram de Hyndley Byrchis pro homag' et s'vicio suo; videlicet infra has devisas Incipiendo ad magnā fossam, deinde ex transverso usque ad devisas del Plat, et deinde aput Aquilonem usque in Gorbroke; assendendo fluvium aque de Gorbroke usque ad vadũ de Russeford et deinde sequendo le Matregate usque ad magnā fossam, et sequendo magnā fossam usque ad divisas del Plat. Et sciend' est q^d^ p'dictus Matheus quietus erit de pannageo in nemore meo de Wythyngton de omnibus porcis suis et molet bladum suum hopurfre ad omnes molend' meos sine multura infra feodũ de Wythyngton. Tenend̃ et Habend̃ sibi et heredib3 suis de me et heredib3 meis in feodo et in hereditate libē quiete pacifice integre in boscis in planis in pasturis in moris in aquis in exitibus in introitibus et in oĩb3 aliis aysiamentis et libertatib3 ad villam de Wythyngton p̃tinent'. Reddendo inde annuatim michi et heredib3 meis tres solidos argenti de se et heredib3 suis pro omnib3 serviciis exaccõnib3 consuetudinib3 videlicet xviij denar' ad Annunciationem Beate Marie et xviij denar' ad festũ Beati Michaelis. Et ego p̃fat' Matheus et heredes mei

istam confirmacõem dicto Matheo et heredibus suis contra omnes homines et feminas imppetuum warrantizabimus et defendemus. Et ut hec mea concessio et cõfirmacõ rata et stabilis imppetuum p'maneat huic ꝑsenti scripto sigillū meum apposui hiis testibꝫ Domino Galfrido de Chetham, Ad'de Buri, Wiłłmo Doly militibꝫ, Roberto de Burū, Rychardo de Trafford, Rob' de Redyche, Wiłłmo de Heyton, Rychõ de Chorleton, Wiłło de Dudusbury, Thoma de Barlowe et aliis. — *Birch Evidences*, penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

2. — Oĩbꝫ xp̃i fidelibꝫ &c. Robt̃us fił Alexĩ del Birchis saltm̃ in dño. Noverit' me remisisse &c. Robt̃o fił Henr' de Trafford et hẽdbꝫ suis totum jus et clamiū que unquam huĩ in molendino del Birches qd idem Robt̃us fił p'dc̃ti Henr' hũit ex dimissione Alexĩ del Birches pr̃is mei simul cū una domo una acre t're juxta p'dc̃m erat cū stagnis attachmentis stagnor' piscar' sectis molendini cū sufficient' cursu aque ꝑ pipas et fossata ad d'ctum molendinū cū refullo aque infra divisas del Birches in longitudine et latitudine ad voluntatem p'dc̃o Robt̃o fił Henr' cū sufficient' place t're ad ventilandꝫ commoda blad' dc̃o molendino cū suffic' via infra divisas del Birches ad cariand' blad' ad dc̃t molend' cū equis vel qualitercunqꝫ venientes et ad recariand' sine impedimento alicujꝰ hiis testibꝫ Ricõ de Byron, Henr' de Trafford militibꝫ, Ricõ de Hulton, Johẽ de Asshtoñ, Johẽ de Hulton, Wiłłmo de Moston, Galfrido de Hulm, Nichõ de Wirkesworthe clĩco et aliis. Dat' apd Trafford die Sc̃i Oswaldi reg' anno regni regis Edwardi fil regis Edwardi sexto decimo. — *Trafford Evidences, Lanc. MSS.*

3. — Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri qd ego Robt̃us fił Alexand' del Birchis dedi concessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Johĩ de Hulton heredibꝫ et assignatis suis omc̃s terras meas et ten̄ mea in le Birchis in villa de Withintoñ cū edificiis et cū omĩbꝫ boscis et

p̄tis et cū rev'coe omniū t'rar et teñ bs̄ci et p̄ti que qđm Johanna ⁹dam ux̄ Alexand' del Birchis tenet in dotem cū acciderit. Hēnd et Teñd p'dc̄o Johī heredib3 et assignatis suis de dño capitali feod' illi⁹ p̄ s'vicia inde debita et consueta libē et quiete cū omīb3 lib'tatib3 et p̄tin p'dc̄is t'ris et teñ ubiq; p̄tin. Et ego v° p'dc̄s Robt̄s et heredes mei omēs p'dc̄as t'ras et teñ cū edificiis boscis et p̄tis et cū rev'coe p'dce dotis in omīb3 sicut p'dc̄m &c. p'dc̄o Johī heredib3 et assignatis suis ⁹ta omēs gentes warantiz̄abim⁹ et imp̄petuū deffendem'. In cuj⁹ rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte sigillū meū apposui hiis testib3 Math̄ de Haydoc señ de Salford, Ricō de Holond, Henr' de Par, Henr' de Bruches, Galfrid de Strangwas, Henr' de Wytfeld, Wiłło clīco et aliis. Dat' ap^d le Birchis die Jovis p̄x añ fm̄ nat^s Johīs Baptis' anno regni regis Edwardi fił regis Edwardi duodecimo. — *Birch Evidences*, penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

4. — Hec indentura testat^r q^d Johēs de Hulton dedit concessit et hac p̄senti carta sua confirmavit Robt̄o del Birchis omēs t'ras et teñ que p'dc̄s Johēs hūit de dono et feofamento p'dc̄i Robt̄i del Birchis in villa de Wythyngton cū oīb3 suis p̄tin sñ aliquo retenemento videl3 cū edificiis et cū oīb3 gardinis boscis et p̄tis et unū molendinū aq^aticū et cū rev'coe omn̄ t'rar' et teñ bosci et p̄ti que Johā ⁹dam ux̄ Alexand̄ del Birchis tenet in dotem cū acciderit, Hēnd et Tenend̄ p'dc̄o Robt̄o ad totā vitā suā de capitalib3 dñis feodi illius p̄ s'vicia q̄ ad p'dca teñ p̄tinent ad totā vitā ip̄i⁹ Robt̄i et post decessum ip̄i⁹ Robt̄i oīa p'dc̄a teñ cū p̄tin integre remaneāt Henric' filio p'dict' Robt̄i de Birchis, Teñd et Hēnd p'dc̄o Henr' et heredib3 de corpore suo p̄creat' de capitalib3 dñis feodi illi⁹ p̄ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a teñ p̄tinent imp̄petuum. Et si p'dc̄s Henr' obierit sñ hered̄ de corp̄ē suo p̄creat' tunc post decessum ip̄i⁹ Henr' omīa p'dc̄a teñ cū p̄tin integ^e remaneant heredib3 int' p'dc̄m

Robt̃m et Aliciā uxm̃ suā fił Henr' de Wytfeld ꝑcreat' Hẽnd et Teñd sibi et heredibꝫ suis de corpĩbꝫ suis ꝑcreat' de capitalibꝫ dñis feod̄ illiꝰ ꝑ s'vic' que ad dc̄a teñ ꝑtinent imꝑpetuum. Et si p'dc̄i her' obierint sñ heredbꝫ de corpĩbꝫ suis ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum pdc̄or hered̄ omĩa p'dc̄a ten cū ꝑtin intege remaneant rectis heredibꝫ Alexand̄ del Birchis, Teñd et Hẽnd de capitalibꝫ dñis feod' illiꝰ ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a teñ ꝑtinent imꝑpetuum. Et p't'ea p'dc̄s Johẽs concessit omĩa teñ cū ꝑtin que Johã que fuit ux̃ Alexandr' del Birchis tenuit in dotem de hereditate ipiꝰ Johis in p'dc̄a villa die quo ħ carta condita fuit et que post decessum ipiꝰ Johñe ad p'fatū Johẽm de Hulton rev'ti deberent integ' remaneāt p'dc̄o Henr' et hered̄ de corpẽ suo ꝑcreat' teñd de capitalibꝫ dñis feodi illiꝰ ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a teñ ꝑtinēt imꝑpetuū. Et si p'dc̄t Henr' obierit sñ hered̄ de corpẽ suo ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum ipiꝰ Henr' p'dc̄a teñ cū ꝑtin integ' remaneant heredibꝫ int' p'dc̄os Robt̃um et Aliciā ꝑcreat' Teñd et Hẽnd de capitalibꝫ dñis feod' illiꝰ ꝑ s'vicia que ad p'dc̄a teñ ꝑtinēt imꝑpetuū. Et si p'dc̄i hered̄ obierint sñ heredibꝫ de corpĩbꝫ suis ꝑcreat' tunc post decessum p'dicor' hered̄ omĩa p'dc̄a teñ integ' remaneant rectis heredibꝫ Alexand̄ del Birchis ut p'dc̄m est, Teñd simul cū duabꝫ ꝑtibꝫ p'dicor' teñ de capitalibꝫ dñis feod' illiꝰ ꝑ s'vic' que ad p'dc̄a teñ ꝑtinēt. Et p'dc̄s Johẽs et hered̄ sui warantiꝫabimꝰ p'dc̄a teñ cū ꝑtin p'dc̄o Robt̃o ad totā vitā suam, et eciā p'dc̄o Henr' et heredibꝫ de corpẽ suo ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̄m est, et eciā heredibꝫ int' p'dc̄os Robt̃um et Aliciā ꝑcreat' ut p'dc̄m est, et eciā rectis heredibꝫ Alexandr' de Birchis si p'dc̄i hered̄ obierint sine heredibꝫ de corpĩbꝫ suis ꝑcreat' contª omẽs hoĩes imꝑpetuū. In cuĩꝰ rei testimoniū ꝑti hujꝰ carte penes p'dc̄m Johẽm resident' p'dc̄us Robt̃us sigillū suū apposuit, alt'i vº p'ti penes p'dc̄m Robt̃m resident' p'dc̄s Johẽs sigillū suū apposuit, hiis testibꝫ Matheo de Haydoc señ de Salford, Ricõ de Holand, Henr' de Par, Henr' de Bruchis, Galfrid'

de Strangwas, Henr' de Wytfeld, Wiłło cliĉo et aliis. Dat' apud le Birchis die Sabat' p̄x post fm̄ Ap'lor Petri et Pauli anno regni regis Edwardi fił regis Edward' duodecimo. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

5. — Nov'int univ'si p̄ p̄sentes me Wiłłm del Birches del Birches attornasse et in loco meo posuisse dilectos michi in xp̄o Johĕm de Bamford et Wiłłm del Plat de Risshum coniuncti et divisi ad liƀand' p̄ me et noīe meo Ricō Whiteacres et Johī le Wright capellanis plenā et pacificā seisinā in omīb3 messuag' t'ris et teñ reddtīs et s'viciis meis cū p̄tin in villa de Wythyngton sĉdm vīm formā et effectū cuiusdam carte mee eisd̄m Ricō et Johī le Wright hedib3 et assign' suis inde confect' p̄ut in eadm̄ continet' rat' et conrat' hĕnt et hetur' quidquid Johēs de Bamford et Wiłłs del Plat noīe meo fecīnt vel alt' eor' noīe meo fecit in p'miss'. In cuius rei testimoniū p'sentib3 sigillū meū apposui. Dat' die Martis p̄x ante festum Sĉe Marie Magdalene anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestū Angł septimo. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

6. — Sciant p̄sentes et futuri q^d ego Wiłłs del Birches del Birches dedi concessi et hac p̄senti carta mea confirmavi Ricō de Whitacres et Johī de Wright capellanis hedib3 et assign' suis omīa messuag' t'ras et teñ redditus et servicia mea cū p̄tin in villa de Wythyngton, Hĕnd et Teñd omīa p'dict' messuag' t'r et teñ redditus et servicia cū p̄tin Ricō et Johī hĕdib3 et assign' suis imppetuū de capitalib3 dñis feodi illius p̄ servicia inde debita et de iure consuet'. Et ego vero p'dict' Wiłłs et hĕdes mei omīa p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et teñ redditus et s'vicia cū p̄tin p'dcīs Ricō et Johī hĕdib3 et assignī suis contra omēs gentes warantiȝabim^9 et imppetuū defendem^9. In cui^9 rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte mee sigillū meū

apposui hiis testibꝫ Johẽ de Barlawe, Jacobo de Prestwich, Johẽ de Chetam, Johẽ del Slade, Hug' del Slade et aliis. Dat' apud le Birches die Martis ꝑx ante festū Sẽe Marie Magdalene anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Anglie septimo.

Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri q^{d} nos Ricūs de Whitacres et Johẽs le Wright capellani dedim^{9} concessim^{9} et hac ꝑsenti carta nr̃a indentat' confirmavim^{9} Will̃o del Birches del Birches et Margaret' uxr̃ eius om̃ia illa mesuag' t'ras et ten̄ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin in villa de Wythyngton que nup̄ hūim^{9} ex dono et concessione p'dc̄i Will̃i, Hẽnd et Teñd om̃ia p'dc̄a mesuag' t'ras et ten̄ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin p'dc̄is Will̃o et Margarete ad t'minm vite eor', ita q^{d} post decessum p'dcor' Will̃i et Margarete volum^{9} concedim^{9} q^{d} om̃ia p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et ten̄ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin integre remaneant Radulpho fil p'dicor' Will̃i et Margaret' et hẽdibꝫ masculis de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat, Hẽnd et Teñd om̃ia p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et ten̄ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin p'dict' Radulpho et hẽdibꝫ mascul' de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat', teñd de capit' dn̄is feodi illius ꝑ s'vicia inde debit' et de iure consuet'. Et si contingat p'dict' Radulphum sine hẽde mascul' de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat' obire tunc volum^{9} et concedim^{9} q^{d} om̃ia p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et ten̄ redditus s'vic' cū ꝑtin integre remaneant Robt̃o fratri p'dcti Radī et hẽdibꝫ masculis de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat'. Et si contingat p'dict' Robt̃um sine hẽde mascul' de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat' obire tunc volum^{9} et concedim^{9} q^{d} om̃ia p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et ten̄ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin integre remaneant Edmūdo fratri p'dc̄i Robt̃i et hẽdibꝫ masculis de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat'. Et si contingat p'dict' Edmud̃u sine hẽde mascul' de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat' obire tunc volum^{9} et concedim^{9} q^{d}

omĩa p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et teñ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin integre remaneant Thome fratri ꝑdcti Edmūdi et hẽdibꝫ masculis de corpore suo legitime ꝑcreat' obire tunc volumꝰ et concedimꝰ qd omĩa p'dict' mesuag' t'ras et teñ reddit' et s'vicia cū ꝑtin integre remaneant et rev'tant rectis hẽdibꝫ p'dcti Willi imꝑpetuū. Et nos vero p'fat' Ricūs et Johẽs et hẽdes nr̃i omĩa p'dct' mesuag' t'ras et teñ reddit' et s'vic cū ꝑtin p'dctis Willo et Margarete ad terminū vite eor', ac eciā p'dict' Radulpho, Roberto, Edmūdo et Thome ac eciā rectis hẽdibꝫ p'dcti cū accideret ut p'dc̃m est contra omẽs gentes warantiꝫabimꝰ et imꝑpetuū defendemus. In cuiꝰ rei testimoniū huic p'senti carte nr̃e indentate sigilla nr̃a apposuimꝰ hiis testibꝫ Johẽ de Barlawe, Jacobo de Prestwich, Willo del Plat, Johẽ del Slade, Hug' del Slade et aliis. Dat' apud le Birches die Mercurij ꝑx post festum Sc̃i Jacobi Apl̃i anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Anglie septimo. — *Birch Evidences,* penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

7.— Sciant p'sentes et futuri qd ego Radūs Byrches dedi cōcessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Johĩ fferroʳ capellano omĩa mesuagia t'ras teñta reddit' et servicia mea cū ꝑtin in Wythyngton et alibi in com̃ Lancastr', Hẽnd et Teñd omĩa p'dc̃a mesuagia t'ras teñta reddit' et servicia cū ꝑtin p'fat' Johĩ heredibꝫ et assign' suis de dño capitali ꝑ servic' inde debit' et consuet' imꝑpetuū. Et ego p'dict' Radūs et heredes mei oĩa p'dict' mesuag' t'ras teñta reddit' et servic' cū ꝑtin p'fat' Johĩ heredibꝫ et assignat' suis contra omẽs gentes warantiꝫabimꝰ. In cuiꝰ rei testimoniū huic ꝑsenti carte mee sigillū mee apposui hiis testibꝫ Roberto Workesley armig'o, Thurstano Tildesley, Willmo Hilton et aliis. Dat' vicesimo die Junij anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestū Anglie vicesimo septimo.

Sciant ꝑsentes et futuri q^d ego Johēs ffferro^r capellanus dimisi, tradidi et hac p'senti carta mea indētata delibaṽi Radō Byrches oĩa mesuagia t'ras et teñt cū ꝑtin que fuerūt p'dicti Radī in villa de Wythyngton et alibi in com̄ Lancastr' que quidm̄ mesuagia t'ras et teñta nup habui michi heredibꝫ et assignatis meis ꝑ cartam dict' Radī, Hēnd et Teñd omĩa p'dict' mesuagia terras et teñta cū ꝑtin p'fat' Radō et heredibꝫ de corpē suo legitiē ꝑcreatis remanere eo᷑dm̄ t'nc dict' Radō et rectis heredibꝫ suis. In cui⁹ rei testimoñ huic carte mee indentat' sigillū meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Robt̄o Workesley armig'o, Thurstano Tildesley, Witt̄mo Hilton et aliis. Dat' vicesimo p'mo die Junij anno regni regis Henrici Sexti post conquestū Anglie viccsimo septimo. — *Birch Evidences*, penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

8.— Sciant ꝑsentes et ffuturi q^d ego Witt̄ms Byrches de Byrches dedi concessi et hac ꝑsenti carta mea confirmavi Robt̄o Byrches filio meo duas p'cellas terr' iacent' in le Byrches p'dict' continent' duodecim acras terr' int' Michewall Diche ex ꝑte australi et unū mesuag' vocat' Wynnerhey ex ꝑte boreali ꝑut includentur ꝑ sepes et limites et modo in tenura p'dict' Witt̄m, Habend et Tenend p'dict' p'cell terr' cū omĩbꝫ suis ꝑtin p'fat' Robt̄o ad terminū vite sue Ita q^d post decessum p'fat Robt̄i p'dict p'cell terr' continent' duodecim acras terr' cū omĩbꝫ suis ꝑtin integre remaneant rectis herecd mascul' mei p'dict Witt̄mi imꝑpetuū de capit' dñis feod' illi⁹ ꝑ s'vic' inde debit' et de iure consuet'. Et ego vero p'fat' Witt̄mus et herecd mei p'dict' duodecem acras terr' cū ꝑtin p'fat Robt̄o durante vita sua cont' omēs gentes warrantiꝫabim⁹ et defendemus ꝑ p'sentes. Et ult'ius nov'itis me p'fat Witt̄m attornasse et in loco meo posuisse dilect' michi in xp̄o Thomā Walker de Diddisburie meū verū legitimū attornat' ad deliband ꝑ me et in noĩe meo p'fat Robt̄o plenam et pacificā possessionē et seisinā

de et in p'dict' ꝑcell terr' continent' duodecem acras terr' et cū omĩbꝫ suis ꝑtin sc̃dm verā formā et effectū p'sentis carte mee rat' et conrat' hẽnt et hetur' et quicquid idm attornat' meus noĩe meo fecerit in p'miss. In cuĩ rei testimoniū sigillū meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Henric Longford armig', Wiłłmo Bradford capellõ, Ricõ Bomford, Georgio Rediche, Thoma ffletcher et multis aliis. Dat' p'mo die mensis Marcii anno regni regis Ricardi t'cii post conquest' Anglie secūdo. — *Birch Evidences*, penes Sir J. W. H. Anson, Bart.

Families of Slade of Slade and Siddall of Slade.

(pp. 121–136.*)*

1.—Notū sit omnibꝫ scriptam visuris vel audituris q^{d} ego Thom. fił Galf. fił Luc de Mamecestr' concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Jordano frĩ meo et hẽdibꝫ suis ꝑ homagio et s'vicio suo totam t'ram q^{m} Galf. pater meus sibi dedit in Didisford et Milkewallslade, et unam acram prati in Banereris et totam t'ram q̃ pr̃ meus tenuit in Akedone, Tenend et Habend de me et hẽdibꝫ meis sibi et hẽdibꝫ suis libẽ et quiete in feodo et hereditate cū omibꝫ libr̃atibꝫ et cleam'tis d'tis t'ris ꝑtin. Reddendo et faciendo servicium tam dñis capitalibꝫ q^{m} m^{i} in omĩbꝫ et ꝑ omĩa sic ꝰtinet' in carta q^{m} idem Jord h't de p'dicto Galf. patre meo. In cuj rei testimoniū huic sc̃pto sigillū meū apposui, hiis testibꝫ Dño Galf. tūc Dec. Mam̃, Ad. [or W°] de Hulton, Matho de Birch, Wiłło le Norreis, Robt̃o filio Sym. Mamecestr', Ric' de Honeford, Wiłło de Didisb'y, Johẽ clĩco at aliis.

2. — Sciant presentes et futuri q^{d} ego Noel de Lōggeford dedi et ꝰcessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi de me et hẽdibꝫ

meis Jordano filio Galfridi filio Luco de Mamecestr' et hẽdibꝫ suis totā t'ram meā qᵐ Ric Ridchorn tenebat de me ad t'em in territorio de Didisbury, Teñdam et Habendā in feodo et hẽditate libẽ et qⁱete et integre cū omĩbꝫ ꝰmunibꝫ aisiamentis et libertatibꝫ infra divisas ville de Withingtun et Didisbury ꝑtinentibꝫ cū exitibꝫ et serviciis, Reddõ annuatim mihi et hẽdibꝫ meis de se et hẽdibꝫ suis q'ndm̃ [quindecim] denꝰ arg̃ ad duas anni t'ios scił septē denꝰ oꝫ ad festū Sc̃i Michael et septem denꝰ arg̃ oꝫ ad Annuncionis Sc̃e Marie ꝑ oĩbꝫ serviciis ꝰsuetudinibꝫ et demand noꝫ pertinentibꝫ. Et ego dict' Noel et heredes mei istā dc̃ta t'rā cū libt̃atibꝫ et aisiam'tis d'to Jord̄ et hẽdibꝫ suis sic' p'dc̃m est ꝰtra oẽs hoĩes et feminas ĩppetum warentiꝫabimꝰ. In cujꝰ testim' ut donacõ mea rata et stabilis p'maneat huic sc̃pto sigiłł meū apposui hiis testibꝫ Dño Galfrido de Schethā, Wiłło de Hea, Ric' de Most', Matheo de Birch̄, Ric' de Honeford, Thom de Barł, Henr' de T'fford, Jord̄ de Stokepᵗ clĩco et aliis.

3.—Sciant presentes et futuri qᵈ ego Robt̃us de Milkewalleslade dedi concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Henr' fił Thom' de Aynesworth unū messuagiū et omĩa t'ras et tenꝰ mea que huĩ die confeccionis p'scnt' in Withynton, Hẽnd et Teñd p'dto Henr' hẽdibꝫ et assignat' suis libẽ quiete bñ et in pace cū libõ introitū et exitū ad eadem et cū omĩ pastur' omĩbꝫ averiis suis in omĩbꝫ locis ville p'dte et cū omĩbꝫ aliis libertatibꝫ et asiament' ꝑdtis tenꝰ ubiq; ꝑtinentibꝫ de capitalibꝫ dñis feodꝫ illoꝫ tenꝰ p s'vic que ad ꝑdta tenꝰ ꝑtinent imppetū. Et ego vero p'dict' Robt̃us et heŕes mei ꝑdtū messuag' et ꝑdta t'ras et tenꝰ cū suis ꝑtinent' et p'dtam coẽm pastur' p'dti Henr' hẽdibꝫ et assignatis suis contra omc̃s gentes warantiꝫabimꝰ et imppetū defendemꝰ. In cujꝰ testimon' huic p'scnti carte mee sigillū meū apposui, Hiis testibꝫ Nichõ de Longford chivaler, Henr' de T'fford chivaler, Robt̃o de Trafford, Thom

de Trafford, Thom del Holt, Robt̃o del Plat et Henr' fił Robt̃i del Byrches. Dat' apud Withynton die Jovis p̱x post fm̃ t'nslacõis Sc̃i Thom Archiep̃i anno regni regis Edwardi t'cii post conquestum vicesimo t'cio.

4.— Hec carta indentata testatur q^d Henr' fił Thome de Aynesworth dedit concessit et hac presenti carta sua confirmavit Robt̃o de Milkewalleslade unum messuagium et om̃ia t'ras et ten̄ cū p̱tin que habuit de dono et feoffamento p'dti Robt̃i in villa de Withynton sine aliquo retenemento, Hẽnd et Teñd om̃ia p'dta t'ras et ten̄ cū p̱tin p'dto Robt̃o ad totam vitā suam de capitalib3 dñis feodi illius p̱ servicia que ad p'dta t'ras et ten̄ p̱tinent ad totam vitam ip̃ius Robt̃i; et post decessum ip̃ius Robt̃i om̃ia p'dta t're et ten̄ cum p̱tin integre remaneant Robt̃o fił Robt̃i de Milkewalleslade juniori, Hẽnd et Teñd om̃ia p'dta t'ras et ten̄ cū p̱tin p̱dto Robt̃o fił Robt̃i et hẽdib3 de corpore suo legitime procreatis de capitalib3 dñis feodi illius per servic' que ad p'dta t'ras et ten̄ p̱tinent imp̱petuum. Et si p̱dtus Robt̃us fił Robt̃i obierit sine herede de corpore suo legitiẽ procreato tunc post decessum ip̃ius Robt̃i fił Robt̃i om̃ia p'dta t're &c. integre remaneant Johī fil Robt̃i de Milkewalleslade frī p'dti Robt̃ī fił Robt̃i, Hẽnd et Teñd om̃ia p̱dta t'ras &c. p̱dto Johī et hered̃ de corpore suo legitiẽ procreatis de capitalib3 dñis feodi illius p̱ servicia que ad p̱dta t'ras &c. imp̱petuum. Et si p̱dtus Johẽs obierit sine herede &c. tunc post decessum ip̃ius Johī̃s om̃ia p̱dta terre &c. integre remaneant heredib3 int' p̱dtm Robt̃m de Milkewalleslade et Elenā ux'em suā fił Robt̃i del Plattes legitiẽ procreatis, Hẽnd et Teñd om̃ia p'dta t'ras &c. sibi et hẽdib3 suis de corporib3 suis legitiẽ procreatis de capitalib3 dñis feodi illius p̱ servicia que ad p'dta t'ras &c. p̱tinent imp̱petum. Et si ip̃i heredes obierint sine hered̃ &c. tunc post decessum p̱dc̄or hered om̃ia p̱dte t're &c. integre remaneant rectis

hered iꝑius Robt̃i de Milkewalleslade Habend et Tenend de capitalib; dñis feodi illius ꝑ servic' que ad ꝑdta t'ras &c. ꝑtinent imꝑpetuum. Et ꝑdti Henr' et heredes sui ꝑdtm messuagium &c. ꝑdto Robt̃o de Milkewalleslade ad totam vitam suam ut ꝑdtm est [and in turn all the other contingent or reversionary grantees are warranted against all men for ever] contra om̃es hoïes warantiz-abimus imꝑpetuum. In cuj⁹ rei testimoninm ꝑtib; huj⁹ indent' ꝑtes alternatim̃ sigilla sua apposuerunt, Hiis testib; Nichõ de Longford chivaler, Henr' de Trafford chivaler, Robt̃o de Trafford, Thoma de Trafford, Thoma del Holte, Robt̃o del Platt et Henr' fil Robt̃i del Burches. Dat' apud Withynton die Ven'is ꝑx post f'm Sc̃i Jacobi Apl̃i anno regni regis Edwardi t'cii post conquestm̃ vicesimo t'cio regni vero sui ffrancie decimo.

5. — Lanc. Inquisitio indentata capt. apud Bolton in com. p'dict. vicesimo tercio die Septembris anno regni dñe nr̃e Eliz^h &c. tricessimo. Coram Thoma Heskethe arõ escaetor dñe Regine in com p'dcto virtute Br̃is dict dñe regine de diem clausit extrem' eidem escaetor' direct et huic[?] inquisitionem consuet. p. m. Edwardi Syddall nuꝑ de Slade in com p'dct in dicto brevi noïat ꝑ sacrũm Petri Heywood gen., Alex̃ Leyver gen., Richi Leighe gen., Richi Scocroft gen., Radi Greene gen., Richi Wood gen., Radi Haughton gen., Henrici Hardi gen., Robti Hardi gen., Radi Bridge gen., Georgii Allonson gen., Georgii Kenyon gen., Thome Kaye gen., Robti Ravalde gen., Henrici Cheetam gen., Wm Bamforde gen., et Robti Butterworthe gen. Qui dicunt suꝑ sacrũm suũ q^d dm̃ ante obitum p'd Edwdi Syddall in B'vi p'dict noïat idem Edwdus &c. fuit seïtus in dominico suo vel de feodo de et in uno capitalli messuagio sive teñto vocat le Mylkwall Slade cũ ꝑtin & de et in quibusdam clausur' terr' continent' ꝑ estimacionem vigint quatuor acr, scituat' jacen' et existen' in Risholme et With-

ington in com p'dto; ac de et in quibusdam aliis clausur' terr' et prati cum p'tin continen' p estimacõem vigint acr terr scituat &c. in Gorton &c., necnon de et in uno burgagio sive teñto et una shopa cũ ptin scituat &c. in Manch^{r}; ac etiam de et in tertia pte manerii de Kerksawe alias dict Kerssall cũ ptin in com p'dct; ac de et it uno burgagio sive teñt, duobus cottagiis tertia p'te unius molendini aquatici, tertia pte unius alii cottagii et trium acrarum terr̃; ac de et in tertia pte unius alii cottagii et unius gardini, et de et in quadraginta acr terr̃ decem acr̃ prati trigint acr pastur, quatuor acris bosci ac de tertia pte cujusdem vasti sive noïe vocat' Kersall Woodde aľs Kersall more, scituat &c. in Kersawe aľs Kersall p'dct; ac de quodm̃ libõ reddit' duodecim denariorum annuat soulubil de quibusdam terris et teñtis vocat Lees in põchia de Oldham in com p'dt, ut pcell p'dt manerii de Kerksall; ac de quodam alio libõ reddit' iij^{s} iiij^{d} annuat solubil p quendam Robt. Hobson ut p'cell ejusdem manerii de Keksall; ac de quodam alio libõ redd' quinque denariorum annuat solubil p Agnetem Lees ut pcell ejusdem manerii de Kerksall. Et idem Edwdus Syddall de p'dt manerib3 messuagiis, terris &c. p quoddam scrũ suũ indentat dedit et concessit oïa et singula p'dt maneria &c. premissis quibusdam ffeofatis in p'dt facto indentato noïat ad usũ p'dct Edwdi Sydall pro termino vite et post ejus decessum ad usũ E^{h} Syddall ad tunc uxor' p'dt Edwardi, et Georgii Syddall ad tunc filii et here' apparen d'ti Edwdi Syddall in brevi p'dto noïat et hered masculorum de corpẽ pdti Georgii leťime procreand, et pro desiťu t'lis exitus tunc ad opus et usũ Thome Syddall filii junior' ejusdem Edwdi Syddall, in brevi p'dto noïat et hered masculorum &c. et pro dessitu &c. rectorum hered p'd Edwdi Syddall, in brī &c. impptium, virtute cujus ac vigore cujusdam act' in p'liamento dñi Henrici nup Regis Anglie anno regni sui vicesimo septimo de usibus in possessionem transferend nuper edit et pvisus, iidem

E^{h} et Georgius post mortem p'dti Edwdi fuerunt seiť de oïb$_{3}$ et singulis p̄dt maner mess'giis terris &c., vi$_{3}$ p'dt E^{h} in domc̄o suo ut de libō teñto p̄ term vite sue, et p'dt Georgius in domc̄o suo ut de feod taliāt. Et jurator' p'dt ulterius sup̄ sacr' suū dicunt q^{d} p'dtus Edwdus in br'i &c. sic inde seiť de oïb$_{3}$ et singulis p'dt mañ mess'giis terris &c. obiit de tali statu inde seiťus apud Milkwall Slade p'dict, decimo octavo die Februarii anno regni dic dñe regine tricesimo; ac q^{d} p'dtus Georgius Syddall est filius et prop' heres ejusdem Edwdi in brī &c. et est etatis tempē capcōnis hujus inquisit' viginti quinque annorum et amplius. Et ulterius jurat' &c. dicunt q^{d} p'dt mess'gii sive teñt vocat' Milkwall Slade ac cetera p'miss in Risheolme et Withington p'dct valent p̄ annū in oïb$_{3}$ exitib$_{3}$ ultra reprisis viginti sex solid' octo denarior'; Et q^{d} p'dt terr' et teñt in Gorton p'dt valent p̄ annum in oïb$_{3}$ &c. sexdecem solid'; ac q^{d} p'dt burgag' et shoppa in Manchester p'dt valet p̄ annum in oïb$_{3}$ &c. sex denarios, et q^{d} p'dt tertia pars de manerio de Kerksawe alias Kerksall p'dct valet p̄ ann. in oïb$_{3}$ &c. quatuor libras. Et ulterius juratores &c. dicunt q^{d} p'dt messuag' sive teñt vocat le Milkwall Slade et p'dt terr et teñt in Risheholme et Withington p'dt, tenent' et tempore mortis ejusdem Edwdi Syddall in brī &c. tenebantur de Nichō Langford arō p̄ fidelitatem et reddit' duorum solid' et sex denariorum p̄ annum pro oïb$_{3}$ serviciis et demandis quibuscunque; et q^{d} p'dt terr et teñt in Gorton p'dt et p'dt burgagium et shoppa in Manchester p'dt tenentur et tempē mortis &c. tenebantur de Johē Lacy arō dño de Manchester pro fidelitate tantum pro oïb$_{3}$ serviciis &c.; et q^{d} p'dt tertia pars manerii de Kerksawe aľs Kerksall ac ceter' premiss' in Kerksall p'di tenentur et tenebantur de dc̄ta dña regina nunc in capite, vi$_{3}$ p̄ duodecima p'te unius feod militis. Et ulterius p'dt jurat' &c. dicunt q^{d} p'dtus Edwdus Syddall in brī &c. nulla alia sive plura man' terr sive teñt dic obitus sue hūit seu ten' in dñico vel in ser-

vicio pro ut jurator' p'd aliquo modo constare poterrim⁹. In cujus rei testim^m uni p'ti hujus inquisicionis tum p'd escaetor quum p'dt jurator' sigilla sua apposuerunt, alteri vero ꝑti hujus inquisicionis penes p'fat jurat' remanent' p'd escaetor sigillum suum apposuit die et anno primo suprad'.

THO. HESKETH, Escaet.

Endorsed: Delibert infra noïat Petro Hewood gen. qui primus jurat fuit in inquisitione p'dt vicesimo septimo die Septembris anno regni dc̃e dn̄e regine tricesimo secund' formā statu in hujusmodi casu provisus ꝑ me Thomā Hesketh, escaetor com̄ p'dt.

THO. HESKETH, Escaet.

INDEX.

Abraham, John, 55.
——, Robert, 55.
Addeshede, William, 210, 211.
Adkinson, Mris, 143.
Adshead, William, 20.
Ainsworth, Elizabeth, 153.
——, Henry, clerk, curate of Birch, 153, 155.
Alcocke, Joseph, 165.
Alexander, John, 30.
Allen, Joseph, 118.
——, Mary, 55.
——, Thomas, 54.
Allonson, George, gent., 129, 234.
Ambrose, Peter, gent., 94.
Andrews, Rev. Robert, 169.
Angier, Mr. John, of Denton, 60, 146.
Annacotes, John de, 7, 186.
Anson, Archibald Edward Harbord, 154.
——, George Henry Greville, clerk, 154, 155, 158.
——, John William Hamilton, Esq., 154, 158, 160.
——, Sir John William Hamilton, Bart., 104, 171, 183–188.
Antrobus, Elizabeth, 107.
——, Peter, gent., 107.
Arderne, John, 64.
Ardwick School endowed, 117.
Arstindall, James, sen., 165.
——, James, jun., 165.
Ascroft, William, gent., 21, 221.
Ashton, James, Esq., 141.
——, John, gent., 88.
——, John, 182.
——, Sir John de, 206.
——, Robert, gent., 88.
——, Thomas, 182.
——, William, clerk, rector of Prestwich, 70.
Ashurst, William, Esq., 110.
Ashworth, Dr. Caleb, 170.
Assheton, Sir Ralph, 96.
Asshton, John de, 180, 182, 224.
——, Robert de, 180, 182, 193.
Aspinwall, George, 142.
——, Hezekiah, 165.
Asselum, Hugh de, 183.
Astley, Sir Jacob, 109.
Aston, John, 132.
——, Robert de, 183.
Aynesworthe, Alan de, 194, 195, 197.
——, Henry de, 232, 233, 234.
——, John de, 187, 197.
——, Thomas de, 194, 195, 197, 232, 233.
Aynscough, Radley, clerk, fellow of Coll. church, Manchester, 153, 155.
——, Thomas, clerk, curate of Birch, 153.

Baguley, Alice, 144.
——, Edward, 97, 142, 144.
Bainbrige, Ann, 54.
——, Sherwood, 54.
——, Thomas, clerk, 54.
Bainbrig, Nicholas, 55.
——, Sarah, 55.
——, Thomas, 55.
Baley, Nicholas, 142, 143.
Bamford, Anne, 8, 77, 85.
——, Barton de, 7.
——, George, gent., 74.
——, Henry, gent., 88.
——, John de, 227.
——, John, Esq., 7, 77.
——, John, gent., 18, 74, 85, 188.
——, Robert, 142, 144.
——, Thomas, 142, 144.
——, Thomas, jun., 142.
——, William, gent., 129, 234.
Barch, Raufe, 83.
Bardesley, Robert, gent., 88.
Bardsley, Robert, 36.

Barlawe, Adam de, 201.
——, John de, 228, 229.
——, Radulphus, 203.
Barlow, Adam, 161, 165.
——, Alexander, Esq., 141.
——, John, 41, 142, 144, 165.
——, Matthew, 144, 165.
——, Thomas de, 71, 224, 232.
Barlowe, John de, 204.
——, Radulphus de, 204.
——, Roger de, 187, 189, 193, 195, 200.
Barton, Nicholas, 37.
Basset, Mr. William, 196, 197.
Bathurst, Dr. R., 101.
Baumfort, John de, 206.
Bayley, Hannah, 11.
——, John, 165.
——, Richard, 11.
Beake, Peter, 54, 55.
Bealey, James, 165.
Beck, Marion, 72.
——, Thomas, gent., 72, 74.
Becke, Nicholas, 83.
——, Robert, 73.
——, Thomas, 83.
Beech, Robert, 83.
——, Thomas, 83, 84.
——, William, 83, 84.
Bekke, Maryon, 72, 73.
——, Thomas, 72, 73.
Bellotte, Marie, 122–124.
——, Philippe, of Moreton, gent., 122.
Bent, John, gent., 107.
——, Susanna, 107.
Bentley, Mr., clerk, curate of Birch, 137, 145, 154.
Berry, Colonel, 43.
——, Major-General, 112.
Beswick, John, 133.
——, Miles, 8.
——, Roger, 8.
Bewicke, Robert, 83.
Bewsicke, Roger, 143.
Bexwic, Thomas, 187.
Bexwik, Miles, 188.
——, Richard, 213.
——, Roger, 188.
Bibby, John, 192, 193.
Birch, Alexander, 142, 143.
——, Alice, 77, 79, 80; will of, 98, 99, 113.
——, Andrew, 98.
——, Anne, will of, 77, 86–89, 98, 133.
——, of Ardwick, family of, 106–120.
——, Beatrix, 99.
Birch, of Birch, family of, 70–104.
——, Deborah, 98, 102.
——, Edmund, 85.
——, Eliezer, 148, 163.
——, Elizabeth, 21, 22, 77, 78, 83, 99, 113, 115, 120, 152.
——, Ellena, 98.
——, George, Esq., 8, 100, 151, 152.
——, George, gent., 20, 86; will of, 87; inquisition of, 88–90, 133, 138, 139, 160, 161.
—— Hall, description of, 97.
——, Humphrey, 102, 104.
——, James, 72, 85, 88.
——, Colonel John, M.P., 96, 107; memoir of, 108–114; joins the parliamentary army, 108; appointed to the command of the Kentish regiment, *ibid.*; governor of Bridgewater, *ibid.*; elected M.P. for Weobley, *ibid.*; lays siege to Bristol, *ibid.*; surprises and takes the city of Hereford, *ibid.*; of which city he is appointed governor, 109; protects Dr. Herbert Croft from violence in the cathedral of Hereford, *ibid.*; defeats a detachment of the royalists at Stow-on-the-Wold and takes prisoner Sir Jacob Astley, *ibid.*; summons Worcester to surrender to the parliament, *ibid.*; carries Bridgewater by storm, *ibid.*; storms Ludlow castle, Goodrich castle and Ragland castle, *ibid.*; takes the solemn league and covenant, *ibid.*; resigns the governorship of Hereford, *ibid.*; collects troops for service in Ireland with the intention of accompanying them thither, 110, but is detained in England by symptoms of insubordination in the army, *ibid.*; receives authority to prohibit the approach towards London of General Fairfax and the army, and charged with the duty of putting the city in a posture of defence, *ibid.*; proceeds on an important state mission to the parliament of Scotland, and receives the thanks of the commons of England for his services, *ibid.*; appointed high-steward of Leominster, *ibid.*; re-elected for Weobley, but secluded for his equivocal support of the Lord Protector, *ibid.*; thrown into prison by order of the governor of Hereford as an enemy to the public peace, *ibid.*; but liberated after an incarceration of several months, 112; negociates for

the king's return, 113; re-elected for Weobley after the restoration, *ibid.*; commissioned to superintend the disbanding of the army and navy, *ibid.*; chosen a member of the committee to enquire into the cause of the great fire in London, and deputed to bring in a bill for the rebuilding of the city, *ibid.*; his death, *ibid*; family connexions, *ibid.*; monument in Weobley church, 114.
Birch, John, of Ordsal, Esq., 113.
——, John, of Manchester, gent., will of 115.
——, John, of Whitbourne, Esq., 108.
——, John, 85, 86, 142, 143.
——, John Peploe, Esq., 114.
——, John Wyrley, Esq., 102.
——, Joyce, will of, 99.
——, Major, 114.
——, Margaret, 148.
——, Martha, 148.
——, Mary, 98, 106, 113, 147, 148.
——, Matthew, 98, 232.
——, Matthew de, 70, 121, 231.
——, Peter, 98, 99.
——, Peter, D.D., memoir of, 100–102; will of, 102.
——, Raufe, 83.
——, Robert, 66, 72, 83, 84, 121.
——, Robert, clerk, fellow of Coll. church, Manchester, 77–79, 81.
——, Robert, of Grindlow, gent., 138.
——, Robert, clerk, curate of Birch, will of, 147, 154.
——, Samuel, gent., 106; will of, *ibid*, 114.
——, Samuel, 107, 115–120.
——, Samuel, of Whitbourne, Esq., 113.
——, Major-General Samuel, 120.
——, Sarah, 113.
——, Sybil, 102.
——, Thomas, Esq., 120, 171.
——, Thomas, of Higher Ardwick, will of, 115–119.
——, Thomas, 9, 75, 83–86, 88, 98–100, 113, 115, 116, 118–120, 138, 142, 143, 171.
——, Thomas, clerk, 72, 107, 113.
——, Mr. Thomas, gent., 11, 22, 76; marriage-covenant, 77; will of, 78–81, 85, 152.
——, Colonel Thomas, M.P., 87, 89; memoir of, 90–98; enters the parliamentary army, 90; collision with Lord Strange, *ibid.*; success before Preston, 91; seizes upon Lancaster, *ibid.*; named as one of the committee of sequestration for Lancashire, *ibid.*; appointed governor of Liverpool, *ibid.*; elected to represent Liverpool in parliament, *ibid.*; frustrates for a time the benevolent intentions of Humphrey Chetham the founder, 91-93; forcibly attempts to seize upon the revenues of the church of Manchester, 93; submits to parliament a proposition for strengthening the garrison of Liverpool, 94; compasses the death of Lord Strange, *ibid.*; storms the castle of Rushin and Peter castle, and summons the Countess of Derby (Lady Strange) to surrender the Isle of Man to the use of parliament, 95; the island given up to Col. Birch, and the countess and her children conveyed as prisoners to Liverpool, *ibid.*; re-elected for Liverpool, but not permitted to take his seat by the Lord Protector, *ibid.*; again elected in the parliament summoned by Richard Cromwell, *ibid.*; entrusted by parliament with the dismantling of the castle of Liverpool, 96; defeats Sir George Booth near Northwich, *ibid.*; his death, 97; family connexions, 98, 108, 133, 138, 139, 141, 149, 160.
Birche, William, 30, 72, 77–80, 83, 85, 86, 88, 99, 100, 121, 142, 144, 152, 165.
——, William, clerk, warden of Manchester, 73–75; his ordination by Bishop Ridley, 81; nominated chaplain to King Edward VI., *ibid.*; appointed warden of the Coll. church, Manchester, *ibid.*; resigns the wardenship, and retires to the rectory of Stanhope, *ibid.*; his will, 81–85.
——, Mris Anne, 143.
——, Elizabeth, 220–222.
——, George, 9, 72, 77–83, 85–87, 98, 99, 113, 115–120.
——, Maryon, 75, 76.
——, Mr., minister, 161.
——, Radulphus, 214.
——, Sir Thomas, priest, 74.
——, Thomas, 220.
Birches, Alexander del, 71, 187.
——, Edmund del, 72, 228, 229.
——, Henry del, 71, 200.
——, Margaret del, 72, 228, 229.
——. Matthew del, 71.
——, Ralph del, 72, 209, 228, 229.
——, Robert del, 71, 72, 200, 228, 229.

Birches, Thomas del, 72, 228, 229.
——, William del, 71, 227, 228, 229.
Birchis, Alexander del, 224–226.
——, Henry del, 225.
——, Johanna del, 225, 226.
——, Robert del, 224–226.
Biri, Adam de, 179.
Birum, Robert de, 184.
Bland, Sir John, Bart., 153.
Blayney, Rowland, clerk, curate of Birch, 153, 155, 156.
Blomiley, Arnold, 80.
——, Elizabeth, 144.
——, George, 144.
——, Widow, 142.
——, William, 144.
Blundell, Mr., 91.
Boardman, Mr. Alexander, 161, 165.
——, Robert, gent., 41.
Boden, James, 143.
Bold, Peter, Esq., 41, 42.
Bolder, William, 203.
Bolton, Alice, 25.
—— market, value of toll in 1653, 50.
——, Thomas, 25.
Bomford, Richard, 231.
Bondini, Richard de, 192.
Booker, Peter, 51.
Booth, Captain, 91.
——, Elizabeth, 27.
——, Sir George, 96.
——, John, 27, 37, 49.
——, Martha, 27.
——, Mary, 27, 49, 61.
——, Sarah, 27.
Bordman, Richard, 144.
——, Widow, 142, 144, 165.
Bosedon, Richard de, 194, 195.
——, Thomas de, 194, 195.
Boston, Robert, 208.
Bothe, Alexander del, 16, 191, 196, 197.
——, Ellen del, 16.
——, Right Worshipful John, Esq., of Barton, 216, 219.
——, William del, 16, 196, 197.
Bouker, Dorothy, 66.
——, James, 143.
——, Jane, 65.
——, Robert, 144.
——, Widow, 143.
Boulton, Alice, 26.
——, Thomas, 25, 26.
Bowker, Robert, 142.
Bracebrigge, Galfridus de, 180, 181.
Bradford, John, 20, 210, 212.
——, John, the martyr, 20.
——, Thomas, vicar of the college of Manchester, 20, 211.
——, William, capellanus, 231.
Bradshaw, Anne, 26.
——, John, 138, 143.
——, Miles, 66.
——, Richard, 36.
——, Robert, 142, 144.
——, Robert, the elder, 163.
——, Roger, gent., 21, 221.
Bradshaw, Thomas, gent., 88.
——, Widow, 142, 165.
——, William, 142.
Braybon, Richard, 201.
Breckhill, Thomas, 165.
Brereton, Sir William, 109.
Breton, Richard, 189.
Briddock, Ralph, gent., 41.
Bridge, Ralph, gent., 129, 234.
Briset, Jordan, Knt., 13.
Briskoe, Mr., 38.
Brook, Robert, 144.
Brooke, Alice, 98.
——, Thomas, Esq., 98.
Broome, Henry, 142.
——, Robert, 143.
——, Thomas, 29.
Browhill, William, 83, 84.
Browne, Thomas, 97.
Brownehill, William, 80.
Brownsword, Ciceley, 25, 35.
——, John, 25, 52, 57.
Broxupp, John, gent., 41.
Bruches, Henry de, 225, 226.
Buckley, Arthur, gent., 41.
——, George, gent., 88.
Burches, Henry del, 234.
——, Robert del, 234.
Buri, Sir Adam de, 224.
Burdsell, John, 37.
Burnhill, Peter de, 181.
Burtche, Thomas, 73.
——, William, 73.
Burton, Daniel, 165.
Burunn, Henry de, 181.
——, Richard de, 181.
——, Robert de, 181, 184, 224.
Bury, Adam de, 71, 192.
——, Richard, gent., 88.
Butler, Major, 43.
Buterworth, Captain, 36.
Butterworth, Edward, 92.

Butterworth, Ralph, gent., 88.
——, Robert, gent., 129, 234.
——, Mr. Thomas, 161.
Buxton, Michael, 41.
Bybby, Richard, 203.
Byrche, Annes, 73, 75.
——, Elizabeth, 73, 75.
——, George, marriage-covenant of, 72, 73; will of, 74–76.
——, James, 76, 77.
——, Jennet, 73, 75, 77, 79, 80.
——, Margaret, 73, 75.
——, Thomas, 73, 78.
——, Thomas, gent., 8, 9, 73, 127.
——, William, 72, 73.
Byrches, Alexander del, 186.
——, Henry de, clericus, 187.
——, Henry del, 233.
——, Matthew de, 7, 187, 223.
——, Radulphus de, 229, 230.
——, Robert, 209, 230, 233.
——, William del, 204, 205, 230.
Byrom, Edward, gent., 41.
Byron, Lord, 45.
——, Sir Richard de, 180, 182, 224.
——, Robert de, 71.

Cardinel, Nicholas de, 190.
Carill, Hannah, 67.
——, John, Esq., 67.
Chadirton, Galfridus de, 180, 181.
——, Roger de, 197.
Chadwick, Ellis, 87.
——, John, gent., 88.
——, Robert, 86.
Chapman, John, 116, 118, 119.
Checkley, Rev. George, 170.
Chester, John, constable of, 190.
——, Bishop of (Dr. Chadderton), 137.
——, Bishop of (Dr. Gastrell), 137.
——, Bishop of (Dr. Peploe), 115.
——, Bishop of (Dr. Sumner), 159, 160.
Chetham, Mr. Edward, 139.
——, Elizabeth, 77.
——, Sir Geoffrey de, 71, 224.
——, Geoffrey de, 184, 185, 192.
——, Henry, gent., 129.
——, Humphrey, Esq., the founder, 91–93.
——, Mr. James, 80.
——, John de, 228.
——, John of Nuthurst, Esq., 77.
Cholrton, Thomas de, 187.
Chorleton, Robert de, 197, 200, 201.
——, Thomas, 74.
Chorlton, John, clerk, 11.
——, Richard de, 71.
——, Thomas de, 186.
Cissor, John de, of Manchester, 5, 192.
——, Matthew de, of Manchester, 5, 182.
Clarke, Alice, 25.
——, George, the founder, 25, 27.
Claxton, Elizabeth, 54, 55.
——, Hamond, gent., 54, 55.
——, Paulina, 55.
——, Susan, 55.
Clayden, Jordan de, 197.
Cleyburne, William, B.D., prebendary of Ripon, 73.
Cliffe, Deborah, 61.
Clowes, Thomas, 118.
Cobden, Richard, Esq., 172.
Colayn, Robert, capellanus, 202–204.
Colliar, Thomas, 165.
Constable, Sir William, 47.
Constantine, Mr., clerk, 64.
Conventicle act enforced at Birch, 148.
Coppocke, John, 165.
Corporation act, 149.
Cotton, Beatrix, 99, 152.
——, Philip, Esq., 99.
——, William, Esq., 99.
Couper, Lieutenant, 49.
Cowper, Ralph, 138.
Croft, Dr. Herbert, 109.
Crompton, Henry de, 202.
Crosse, William del, 202.
Croxton, George, 104.
Culcheth, Mr. Thomas, 62.
Cundall, Maister, of Ripon, 73.

Dalby, Henry de, 190.
Dale, Joseph, clerk, curate of Birch, 152, 155.
Dalton, Richard, 82, 84.
Davenport, Sir Humphrey, 11.
——, Katharine, 9.
——, Robert, gent., 9.
Davie, John, 144.
——, Mary, 142, 144.
——, William, 201.
Davies, John, 98.
Dawson, John, 27.
——, Widow, 165.
Deacon, Robert, 189.
Deane, Alice, 113.
——, Esther, 63.
——, Mr., 56, 58.
——, Thomas, 113.

Delves, Mr., 52.
Denison, Joseph, Esq., 172.
Denton, Roger de, 187.
Derick, Mr. James Macduff, 156.
Derby, Countess of (Charlotte de la Tremouille) 95.
——, Earl of (Charles Stanley, 8th earl of), 96.
——, Earl of (Ferrars), 2.
——, Earl of (James Stanley, 7th earl of), 94, 95.
Desborough, General, 43.
Dewhurst, John, gent., 21, 221.
Dicconson, John, 9.
Dickanson, John, 165.
Dickenson, Alice, 166.
——, Henry, gent., 41.
——, Mr. John, 104, 140, 141, 153–156.
——, John, of Levenshulme, abstract of will, 166–168.
——, Miss Mary, 141.
——, Mary, 166.
——, Miss, 104.
——, Robert, 166.
——, Thomas, gent., 41.
Dickonson, Margaret, 144.
——, Robert, 143.
——, Widow, 142.
Diddesb' Jordan de, 189.
Diddesbury, William de, 191.
Didesbur', William de, 179.
Didisb'y, William de, 231.
Didsbury, William de, 71, 121.
Digle, William, 132.
Dikonson, John, 142, 143.
Doddridge, Dr., 169.
Dolfinus, William, 189.
Doly, Sir William, 71, 224.
Duckenfield, Captain William, 94.
Dudusbury, William de, 224.
Dugard, George, clerk, curate of Birch, 154, 155.
Dukinfield, Anne, 88, 89.
——, Colonel, 95.
——, Francis, gent., 86, 88, 89.
Dunbaven, Mr. Daniel, of Warrington, 146.
——, Elizabeth, 146.
Duncuthley, Edmund, 21, 213, 217.
——, Margaret, 21, 213, 217.
——, Ralph, 213, 217.
Dyconson, John, 9.
——, Richard, 9.

Eaton, Mr., 38.
Edge, Anne, 11, 97, 138.
——, Captain, 10, 171.
——, Ebenezer, 11, 161, 163.
——, Hannah, 11.
——, John, 11.
——, Katharine, 11.
——, Mary, 11.
——, Mr., 161, 165.
——, Oliver, 10; will of, 11, 138, 143, 160.
——, Captain Oliver, will of, 11.
——, Thomas, 11.
Edmundson, Alonia, 17.
——, Geoffrey, 17, 201, 202.
——, John, 17, 201.
Egerton, Peter, 92.
——, Wilbraham, Esq., 171.
Elcocke, Thomas, 165.
England, John, 144.
Entwissell, Alexander, Esq., 10.
Evys, Matthew, prior of Chester, 218.

Fairfax, Ferdinando Lord, 91.
——, Sir Thomas, 108, 110.
Fallowfield, Jordan de, 6, 7.
——, William de, 6,7.
ffalwefeld, Jordan de, 186.
——, William de, 186.
Farneworke, Adam de, 184, 191, 192.
Farneworth, Adam de, 15, 191, 192.
——, Richard de, 15, 192, 193.
——, Robert de, 15, 192, 193.
Farrington, Captain, 91.
——, Mr., 90.
Faulkner, John, 41.
ffawfeld, Jordan de, 185.
ffawfeld, William de, 185,
Fell, Dr. John, 100, 101.
——, Thomas, 92.
Ferneley, Adam de, 17.
——, Robert de, 17.
Fernilegh, Adam de, 198, 199.
——, Robert de, 198, 199.
Ferror, John, capellanus, 229, 230.
Finch, Elizabeth, 151.
——, Hannah, 151.
——, Henry, clerk, curate of Birch, 11, 139, 149–151, 155, 160, 161, 165, 168.
——, James, 151.
——, John, the elder, 163.
——, Mr., 64.
——, Nathan, 151.
——, Nicholas, 151.
Fleetcroft, Robert, gent., 41.
Fleetwood, Mr. Richard, 91.

Fletcher, Elizabeth, 166.
——, George, 165.
——, John, 165.
——, Martha, 64.
——, Mrs., of Levenshulme, 168.
——, Raph, 32.
——, Richard, 165.
——, Thomas, 231.
Ford, Alexander, gent., 26.
——, Isabel, 26.
——, William, gent., 26.
Foulks, John, 100.
Frost, Walter, Esq., 96.
Fytheler, John le, 201.
——, William le, 201.

Galfridus, dean of Manchester, 231.
Gardner, Elizabeth, 117–119.
——, Thomas, 116–119.
Garnett, John, 165.
Garside, Joane, 38.
Gartside, Adam, 132.
Gauvven, John, 208.
Gaythorne, Anne, 11.
——, John, 11.
——, Thomas, 11.
Geast, Nicholas, 103.
Gee, Elizabeth, 25.
——, George, clerk, 25, 26.
——, Jonathan, 41.
——, Raph, 25.
Gerrard, Miles, gent., 21, 221.
Gill, Madam, 162.
Gilliam, John, gent., 41.
Gillibrand, Mary, 165.
Girlington, Lady, 91.
Glossop, Raphe, 143.
Glover, John, 127.
Goate, Mary, 55.
Goddard, James, 115.
Goffe, Colonel, 43.
Goodwin, Robert, Esq., 110.
Gorton, Edward, 143.
Gousil, Symon de, 180.
Gousul, Sir Simon de, 3, 181.
——, Simon de, 2.
Gratricke, Henry, 165.
Greatres, Thomas, 81.
Greaves, Thomas, 143.
Green, Alexander, gent., 41.
——, Isaac, gent., 14.
Greene, Mr. Alexander, 66.
——, Ralph, gent., 129, 234.
——, Roger, of Congleton, 122, 124.
Greenehaulgh, Thomas, Esq., 97.
Grelle, Robert, 2.
Grotton, Robert de, 193.
Grimshaw, Mr., 162.
Guildhouses, the, 3–5, 179–182.
Gylsford, Miles, 73.
Gymer, Katharine, 55.

Haghtone, Radulphus, gent., 221.
Hale, Adam, 80.
Hall, Isaac, 138, 142, 143.
——, Mr., clerk, curate of Birch, 145, 154.
——, James, gent., 88.
——, James, 116–119.
Halle, John, 107, 142, 148.
Halliwell, Ewen, 84.
——, Richard, gent., 41.
Hampson, Daniel, 166.
Hardey, Elizabeth, 80.
Hardman, John, 36, 165.
Hardy, Henry, gent., 129, 234.
——, Robert, gent., 129, 234.
Harewode, Alexander de, 181.
——, Gilbert de, 181.
Harison, John, clerk, 60, 64.
Harmer, Samuel, gent., 41.
Harrison, James, 165.
Harter, George Gardner, clerk, curate of Birch, 153–155.
Hartley, Edward, 107.
——, John, Esq., 41.
——, John, gent., 41.
——, John, 10.
——, Thomas, 49, 138, 142, 144.
Haselum, Hugh de, 6, 184, 185.
Hathersage, Matthew de, 2, 4–6, 70.
Hatirseg', Matthew de, 184.
Haughton, John, 78.
——, Ralph, gent, 21, 129, 234.
Hav'sege, Matthew, 179, 223.
Haward, Alice, will of, 70.
——, Samuel, 70.
Haworth, Edmund, gent., 88.
Haydock, Matthew de, seneschal of Salford, 182, 225, 226.
Hazlewood, Miss Hannah, 169.
Hea, William de, 232.
Healdhouses, *vide* Guildhouses.
Heeton, William de, 183, 184.
Heginbothom, Beulah, 64.
——, Cassandra, 64.
——, Henry, 64.
——, Joane, 63, 64.
——, William, 63, 64.

Heginbothom, William, the younger, 63; will of, 64.
Hesketh, Rev. Robert, 168, 169.
——, Thomas, Esq., 21, 129, 221, 234, 237.
Heth, Edward, 17, 199.
——, William, 17, 199.
Heton, Thomas de, 180, 181.
Hey, Anne, 86.
——, Ellis, gent., 86, 88, 89.
Heylde, William, 8, 188.
Heyrick, Richard, warden of Manchester, 4, 93, 146.
Heyton, William de, 224.
Heywood, Peter, gent., 129, 234, 237.
——, Peter, 118.
Higgen, Elizabeth, 73.
——, Mr. Thomas, 73.
Higinbotom, Martha, 39.
——, William, 39.
Higson, Mr. John, 172.
Hill, Elizabeth, 120.
Hilton, William, 229, 230.
Hindley, Robert, gent., 21, 221.
Hobson, George, 167.
——, John, 142, 165.
——, John, jun., 143.
——, Raphe, gent., 133.
——, Robert, 130, 235.
——, Thomas, 143.
Hoghton, Captain, 91.
——, Sir Gilbert, 90, 91.
——, Lady, 91.
——, Mr. Thomas, 91.
Holand, Cecily, 83.
——, James, 79.
Holcroft, Ellena, 98.
——, Thomas, Esq., 98.
Holford, John, Esq., 172.
——, Thomas, Esq., 5.
Holland, Colonel, 91.
——, Rev. John, 169.
——, Richard, Esq., 132.
Hollinworth, Mr., of Manchester, 146.
——, Richard, clerk, 60.
Holond, Richard de, 225, 226.
Holt, Matilda del, 6, 7, 185, 188.
——, Mr., of Stubley, 90.
——, Thomas de, 197, 200, 233, 234.
Honeford, Richard de, 121, 188, 231, 232.
——, William de, 186.
Honford, Agnes de, 7, 188.
——, Geoffrey de, 7, 188.
——, Henry de, 7, 188.
——, William de, 7, 14, 187, 188.
Hoppewode, Adam de, 197.
Houghton, Rev. John, 169.
——, Rev. Pendlebury, 170.
——, Raphe, 80.
——, Sir Richard, 94.
Houlme, George, 80.
Hoult, John, 142.
Hudson, Beulah, 64.
——, Henry, 108.
——, Raphe, 98.
Hughes, Henry, 142, 143.
——, Thomas, 165.
Hull, Cecilia del, 191.
Hulm, Galfridus de, 224.
Hulme, Adam, 143.
——, Charles, 63.
——, David, 63.
——, Edward, 165.
——, Francis Philips, clerk, curate of Birch, 153, 155.
——, George, 81.
——, John, 165.
——, Laurence, 212.
——, Obadiah, 161, 163.
——, Mr. Robert, of Reddish, 80.
——, Thomas, 165.
——, William, 165.
Hulton, Adam de, 121, 231.
——, Elizabeth, 78.
——, John de, 180, 182, 188, 193, 206, 224–226.
——, John de, of Farnworth, 206.
——, Richard de, 180, 182, 188, 193, 224.
——, Thomas de, rector of Bury, 205, 206.
——, Robert de, 6, 184, 185.
——, William de, 121, 231.
——, William, 78.
Hunt, John, 142, 143, 216, 219, 220.
——, Margaret, 216.
——, Rauff, 216.
——, William, 209.
Hyde, Mr., clerk, 39.
——, Robert, 168.
Hygen, Anthony, clerk, dean of Ripon, will of, 73, 82, 84, 85, 88.
——, Edward, 73, 82.
——, Elizabeth, 73.
——, George, 73, 82, 84.
——, John, 73.
——, Robert, 73.
——, Thomas, will of, 73.
Hyndsone, Jenet, 80.

Ivo, Brother, canon of Beauchief abbey.

Jackeson, Thomas, 214.
Jackson, Richard, 83.
——, Robert, 117, 118.
——, William, 32, 41.
Jankens, Richard, 80.
Janney, Thomas, 142, 144.
Jepson, Alice, 77, 78.
——, Mr., 57.
Jepsonne, John, 77.
Jerusalem, Knights Hospitallers of, 12–15, 189–191, 222.
Jerzey, Peter, 59.
Jobson, William, 143.
Johnson, John, 83.
——, Mrs. Margaret, 168.
——, Johnson, Richard, 142, 143.
——, Robert, 31.
Jolley, Mr., 38.
Jones, Edmund, clerk, 60.

Kay, Frances, 131.
——, John, 86.
——, Richard, 131.
Kaye, Thomas, gent., 129, 234.
Kelsey, Colonel, 43.
Kenion, Abram, 143.
——, Mris Dorathie, 38, 49.
——, Joseph, 142, 143.
Kenyon, Dorothy, 67.
——, Edward, B.D., rector of Prestwich, 50.
——, George, gent., 129, 132, 234.
——, Ralph, of Gorton, 127.
——, Randull, 127.
——, Mr. Roger, M.P., 49.
——, Roger, of Parkhead, gent., 49.
——, Roger, clerk of the peace, 150, 160.
Key, Corporal, 36.
Kinsey, Anne, 87.
——, John, gent., 87, 133, 143.
Kirsley, Jeremiah, 162.
Knot, Elizabeth, 11.
Knowles, Edmund, 142, 143.
Kyrkhalgh, Laurence, 212, 213.

Lacy, John, Esq., 131, 236.
Laghokes, Hugh de, 192.
——, William de, 192, 193.
Lagoe, Dorothy, 50, 65.
——, Waldive, Esq., 50.
Lambert, Lord, 43.
Lancashire, James, 41.
Lane, Thomas, Esq., 21.
Langford, Edward, 165.
Langford, Nicholas, 144.
——, Nicholas, Esq., 131, 236.
——, William, 144.
Lawrance, James, 21, 213.
——, Jane, 21, 213, 214.
Lawton, John, of Lawton, Esq., 122.
Leaver, William, of Darcy Leaver, 132.
Leech, John, clerk, curate of Birch, 153, 155.
Lees, Agnes, 130, 235.
Lees, Mr. John, 67.
Leeze, James, 38.
Leighe, Richard, gent., 129, 234.
Lenny, Richard, gent., 88.
Leya, John le, 184.
Leyloud, Henry, 211, 213.
Leyver, Alexander, gent., 129, 234.
Lightbowne, James, 93.
Lilly, Margaret, 117, 119.
Lingard, Richard, clerk, curate of Birch, 145, 154.
Livesey, Raph, 32.
Lomax, Mr., 56.
Longeford, Nicholaus de, 179, 180, 182.
Longford, Henry, arm., 231.
——, Nicholas de, 2, 3, 4.
——, Sir Nicholas de, 72, 197, 200, 232, 234.
——, Nigel de, 2.
——, Noel de, 231, 232.
Lonsdale, Miles, clerk, curate of Birch, 153, 155.
Loyd, Mrs., 162.
Lyne, Roger, 165.

Make, W., 165.
Mamecestr', Galfridus de, 181, 183, 184, 187, 231, 232.
——, Henry de, 181, 185, 186.
——, Houlot de, 185.
——, Jordan de, 186, 231, 232.
——, Luke de, 183, 184, 231, 232.
——, Richard de, 194.
——, Robert de, 186, 231.
——, Symon de, 184, 231.
——, Thomas de, 187, 194, 231.
Manchester, Geoffrey de, 5, 6, 121.
——, Geoffrey, dean of, 121.
——, Henry de, 6, 7.
——, Houlot de, 6.
——, Jordan de, 121.
——, Luke de, 5, 6.
——, Robert de, 7.
——, Robert, son of Symon de, 121.

Manchester, Thomas, son of Geoffrey, son of Luke de, 121.
——, William de, 6, 7, 185, 186.
Manifould, Jane, 148.
Marchal, Henry de, 201.
——, Richard le, 195.
——, Thomas le, 192, 193, 195.
Markland, Thomas, gent., 21, 221.
Marler, Robert, gent., 41.
Marlor, Raphe, 144.
Marshall, Miss, 159.
——, Mrs., 160.
Martindale, Adam, clerk, 148.
Mascy, Constance, 212, 213.
——, Edward, 212.
——, Hugh de, 181.
——, Robert de, 181, 212, 213.
Massey, Anne, 26.
——, Edward, gent., 26.
——, Hamnet, 26.
——, Henry, 63.
——, Isabel, 26, 39.
——, Joel, 26.
——, Katharine, 26.
——, Margaret, 26.
——, Randle, 26.
Massie, Edward, gent., 27.
Meadowcroft, Giles, gent., 94.
Meanley, Rev. Richard, 170.
Meeke, William, clerk, 60.
Mellor, William, 143.
Middulton, Roger de, 191.
Midilton, Roger de, 187, 188.
Milkewalleslade, Ellen de, 16, 17, 121, 122, 233.
——, John de, 17, 121, 122, 198, 233.
——, Robert de, 16, 17, 121, 194, 195, 198, 232–234.
——, Robert de, the younger, 17, 121, 198, 233.
Millington, Worral, 116, 118.
Minshall, Mr. Thomas, 66.
Molineux, Lord, 90.
Moore, Colonel Samuel, 110.
More, Cecilia de la, 15.
——, Richard de la, 14, 189, 190.
——, William de la, 15, 190.
Morgan, Colonel, 108, 109.
Morris, Lydia, 146.
——, William, clerk, 146.
Morte, Adam, mayor of Preston, 91.
Mosedon, Henry de, 7, 187.
Mosley, Sir Edward, 11.
——, Rowland, Esq., 89.
Mosley, Sir Nicholas, 89.
——, Oswald, gent., 25.
Mosse, Anne, 83.
——, John, 83.
——, Robert, 74.
——, William, 165.
Moston, Richard de, 179-182, 184, 187, 192, 232.
——, William de, 224.
Moulins, Roger de, 14.
Mylkwalslade, Robert de, 197.

Naplouse, Garnier de, 14, 189.
Neuton, John de, 201.
Newcome, Mr., clerk, 64, 106, 160.
Nicholson, Isaac, 165.
——, Ralph, 138.
——, William, 142, 143, 166.
Nield, Henry, gent., 41.
Noreis, William le, 184.
Norman, Elizabeth, 67, 145.
——, James, Esq., 67.
——, Sarah, 145.
——, Thomas, clerk, curate of Birch, 145, 154.
Norreis, Jordan, 191.
——, William le, 121, 231.
Norris, Matthew, Esq., 114.
——, Winifred, 114.
Norros, William de, 191.
Norst, Jone, 123.
Norton, William de, 191.
Nuehye, John, 208.

Odcroft, John, 162.
Offerton, Robert, 165.
Okell, Mrs., 162.
Oldfelt, William, Esq., 99.
Oldham, Alice, 166.
——, Robert, 166.
Olgreve, Thomas, 211.
Ormerod, Oliver, clerk, curate of Birch, 154, 155.
Ormeston, Adam de, 181.
Ormond, James, Duke of, 101.
Orrell, Elizabeth, 64.
——, Frances, 64.
Ottiwell, Elizabeth, 27, 29, 31, 38, 39, 65.
——, James, gent., 41.
——, Joseph, clerk, 27, 38, 39.
Ottywell, Elizabeth, 55.
——, John, 55.
Ouldam, George, 26.

Ouldham, John, 41.
Owen, Robert, gent., 41.

Palgrave, Mary, 54.
——, Nathaniel, clerk, 54.
Par, Henry de, 225, 226.
Parkinson, Renolds, 66, 142, 144.
Parte, John, 165.
Patrick, Dr. Simon, bishop of Chichester, 101.
P'ceval, John, 127, 215.
Pearson, John, 166.
——, Thomas, 166.
Pedigrees: —
Birch of Ardwick, 120.
—— of Birch, 102.
Dickenson of Birch, 105.
Edge of Rusholme, 12.
Platt of Platt, 24.
Siddall of Slade, 136.
Worsley of Crompton, 68.
—— of Platt, 66.
Peirson, John, 83.
Pendlebury, Mary, 169.
Penilbury, Elias de, 4, 181.
——, Robert de, 181.
——, Roger de, 3, 180, 181.
Pennilbury, Adam de, 191.
Penruddocke, Captain, 112.
Peploe, Elizabeth, 114.
——, John, 114.
Percival, Widow, 143.
Perepont, Richard de, 181.
Persevall, Elizabeth, 80, 87.
Persivall, George, 80, 81.
——, John, 142, 143.
——, Richard, 142, 143.
——, Thomas, 142, 143.
——, Edmund, 107.
Pilkington, Robert, Esq., 21, 221.
Pilkinton, Alexander de, 181, 187, 191.
Pilkynton, Sir Roger de, 193.
Plat, Hugh de, 189.
——, Roger de, of Holyngreve, 191.
——, William del, 227,229.
Platt, Adam del, 201.
——, Alonia del, 17, 201–204.
——, Amabilia del, 16, 191.
——, Annes, 21, 218.
——, Cecilia del, 15, 16, 191, 192.
——, Constance, 18–20, 206, 209, 211, 212.
——, Edmund, 22, 23, 78, 80, 222.
——, Elizabeth, 21, 22, 77, 222.
Platt, Ellen del, 15, 16, 121, 192, 194, 195, 197, 233.
——, Ellen del, the younger, 16, 195, 196.
——, family of, 12–24.
——, Geoffrey del, 16, 191.
——, Geoffrey, 18, 208.
——, Henry del, 15, 16, 191, 194, 195.
——, Henry del, the younger, 16, 197.
——, Isabella, 21, 22, 222.
——, Jane, 20.
——, Joane, 22, 217, 218.
——, John, 18; indulgence granted to, by Pope Pius II., 19: letters of affiliation addressed to, *ibid.*, 20, 21, 22, 206, 208, 209, 212–217, 220–222.
——, John del, 16, 17, 194, 195, 198, 200–203, 209.
——, John del, the younger, 17, 203, 204.
——, John, gent., 77.
——, Katharine del, 17, 18, 206, 207, 209.
——, Loreta del, 16, 200.
——, Margaret del, 16, 17, 199, 200, 219.
——, Nicholas del, 17, 201–206.
——, Ralph, gent., 78.
——, Richard, 20; letters of affiliation granted to, 21; inquisition p.m. of, *ibid.*, 22, 207.
——, Richard del, 15–17; will of, 18, 193–198, 199, 200, 201, 206, 209.
——, Robert del, 15; will of, 16, 17, 121, 192–195, 233, 234.
——, Roger del, 15, 16, 192–195.
——, William, 20, 214, 215, 220.
Platte, Henry de la, 192.
——, John, 74.
——, Richard, 210–212, 216–222.
——, Richard, sen., 215.
Playford, George, 54, 55,
——, Henry, of Northrepps, 51.
——, John, 54, 55.
——, Mary, 51.
——, Nicholas, 54, 55.
——, Richard, 54.
Podmore, Richard, 122, 123.
Pomfret, George, 142, 143.
Poole, Raphe, 66.
Pope, William, 54, 55.
Poynton, John de, 201.
Prescot, George, 142.
Prestewyche, Radulphus de, 203, 204.
Preston, Captain, 91.
Prestwich, Edmund, Esq., 10.
——, James de, 228, 229.
——, Mr., 90.

Prestwiche, Radulphus, 207.
Pride, Colonel, 108.
Prowdeluffe, Radulphus, 212.
Pursglove, Richard, 84.
Purvey, Major, 91.
Pye, Sir Walter, 111.

Rabi, Jordan de, 185.
Radcliff, Major, 93.
——, John de, of Ordsal, 202.
——, Radulphus de, 202, 204.
Radcliffe, Sir Alexander, 90.
——, Robert, 143.
——, Sir William, 78.
Radeclif, John de, of Chadderton, 201, 202.
——, Radulphus de, 204, 205.
——, Sir Ralph, 204, 205.
Radeclive, Richard de, 180, 181.
——, William de, 181, 188.
Ratcliffe, Edward, gent., 107.
——, Sarah, 107.
Rathband, Nathaniel, clerk, 60.
Rawlinge, Richard, minister, 83, 85.
Rawson, Ralph, 101.
Reade, Henry, 142.
Redfern, John, 116.
Reddish, Robert de, 71.
Redich, James, 142, 144.
——, Matthew de, 181.
——, Richard de, 187, 188.
——, Robert de, 183, 184.
——, Stephen de, 186.
Rediche, George, 231.
Redig', Robert, 179.
Rediot, Edward, 73.
Redyche, Robert de, 224.
Renshaw, Jonathan, 165.
Richardson, Edward, 98.
——, George, 41.
——, Thomas, 166.
Richebery, John, clerk, 18, 208.
Ridehorn, Richard, 232.
Ridge, Jane, 64.
Ridinges, Abednego, 142.
——, John, 143.
Ridings, John, 41.
Rigbie, Edward, Esq., 88.
Rigby, Alexander, Esq., 98.
——, Anne, 98.
——, Cicely, 25.
——, Nicholas, 25.
Righway, Sarah, 99.
Robinson, Alice, 98.
Robinson, John, Esq., 98.
Rogers, Thomas, 55.
Rotheram, Dr. Cale, 169, 170.
Rothwell, Mr. Philip, 153.
Rowbotham, Edward, 165.
Rowley, Geoffrey, 123.
Rudd, John, 212.
Rupert, Prince, 91.
Ruschebery, J., 208.
Rusholme, township of; derivation of name, 1; the several hamlets of which it consists, *ibid.*; its early proprietors, 2–24; its more recent possessors, 25–136; erection and endowment of Birch chapel, 137–141; ground-plan of chapel, 142; hamlets connecting themselves with the chapel, 143; its ecclesiastical relations, 144; curates of chapel, 145–155; description of chapel, 155; chapel rebuilt, 156–159; erection of Trinity church and St. John's, Longsight, 159; origin of dissent in the township, 160; erection of Platt chapel, 161–164; ground-plan of Platt chapel, 165; endowment provided, 166–168; list of ministers, 168–170; population returns of township, 170; valuation of township, 171; its area, *ibid.*; Roman road, 172; Nicker ditch, 172–175.
Rusholme, Henry de, 5, 6.
Rushton, Edward, 171.
Russchun, Henry de, 184.
Russum, Henry de, 183–185.
Ryland, Peter, 162.

Sacheverell, Philippa, 128.
——, Ralph, 128.
Schetham, Galfridus de, 232.
Scholar, Ruth, 67.
Scocroft, Richard, gent., 129, 234.
Schofield, Anthony, 11.
Scholes, Joseph, gent., 88.
——, Master, clerk, 64.
Scoles, Hugh, capellanus, 207.
Seaton, Major-General Sir John, 91.
Seddon, Abraham, 132.
Sedon, Randle, 144.
Sergeant, Cassandra, 64.
——, Clemence, 67.
——, Hannah, 67.
——, Peter, gent., 64.
——, Thomas, gent., 67.
Shalcross, James, 188.

Shelm'dyn, Nicholas, 210.
Shelmerdine, Edmund, 37.
——, Elijah, 165.
——, John, 142, 143, 165.
——, Mary, 37.
——, Nicholas, 20.
——, Peter, 63.
——, Thomas, 23, 98, 137, 142, 144, 163, 165.
——, Thomas, sen., 144.
——, William, 142, 144.
Sholcrosse, Steven, 142.
Shotellesworth, Roger de, the younger, 197.
Sidal, Adam, 144.
Siddall, Alice, 127.
——, Anne, 127.
——, Edward, 10, 122–127; inquisition of, 128–131, 134.
——, Elizabeth, 125–127, 130.
——, Ellen, 127.
——, Genet, 127.
——, George, 128, 130–134, 142, 144.
——, George, gent., 27.
——, John, 133, 163.
——, John, gent., 133, 138, 165, 167, 172.
——, Rev. Joseph Lawton, 170.
——, Katharine, 132, 133.
——, Martha, 27.
——, Mr., of Slade, 137, 138, 142–144, 162, 171.
——, of Slade, family of, 121–136.
——, Thomas, 125–127, 130, 133, 138.
——, Thomas, of Burnage, gent, 167.
——, Richard, 10, 122; will of, 124–127.
——, William, 127.
Skippon, Major-General, 43.
Slade, Emmota del, 17, 203, 204.
—— Hall, description of, 134.
——, Hugh de, 228, 229.
——, John del, 17, 203, 228, 229.
——, Jone, 123, 124, 128.
——, Rauffe, gent., 122–124, 128.
——, Thomas, marriage-covenant of, 122–124, 128.
Smethton, Elias de, prior of the Knights Hospitallers in England, 15, 191.
Smith, Adam, 86.
——, Edmund, 142, 144.
——, John, 144, 165.
——, Mary, 106.
——, Richard, 143.
——, Thomas, 144.
Sondeforth, Roger, 213.
Sparrow, Major, 91.
Stampe, M^ris^, 66.
——, Philip, gent., 41.
Standish, Richard, Esq., 142.
Stanelay, Sir Ralph de, 206.
Stapleton, Bryan, Esq., 110.
Starkie, John, 92.
Stokeport, Jordan de, clerk, 232.
Stonehewer, John, 27, 37, 38.
——, Martha, 27, 37.
——, Mary, 37.
Stoppard, Joseph, 144.
Strangeways, John de, 203.
Strangwayes, Katharine, 8.
——, Philip, Esq., 8.
——, Thomas, 8.
——, William, gent., 8, 9.
Strangwaies, John, 9.
Strangweis, Philip, Esq., 9.
——, Thomas, 9.
Streete, William, 143.
Stretford, Hugh de, 181.
Strongwas, Galfridus de, 186, 187, 225, 227.
Syddall, Edward, of Slade, 234–236.
——, Elizabeth, 235, 236.
——, George, 235, 236.
——, Thomas, 235.
Sykes, Miss Hannah, of Leeds, 168.

Taillour, John le, of Manchester, 194, 195.
Talbot, Mr. George, 91.
——, Sir John, 91.
Talior, Robert, 142, 143.
Tarlton, Thomas, gent., 21, 221.
Taylor, Jacob, 143.
——, Samuel, clerk, curate of Birch, 151, 152, 155.
——, Widow, 143.
Tele, Agnes, 191.
——, John, 191.
Teliare, Edward, 80.
Tetlow, Elizabeth, 99.
——, John, clerk, curate of Birch, 99, 152, 155.
Thorneley, Randle, 162.
Thorp, James, 166.
Thropp, Anne, 11.
——, William, 11.
Tildesley, Edward, Esq., 10.
——, Mr., 90.
——, Thurstan, 229, 230.
Timperley, Thomas, 142, 143.

Touchet, Mr., of Manchester, 170.
Trafford, Edmund, 207.
——, Edmund de, 206.
——, Sir Edmund, 4.
——, Geoffrey de, 5, 182.
——, Henry de, 3–7, 71, 179–182, 185, 186, 194, 195, 197, 204, 224, 232.
——, Sir Henry de, 2, 4, 5, 179, 182, 193, 224, 232, 234.
——, Trafford, John de, 206.
——, Nicholas de, 5, 182.
——, Ralph de, 181.
——, Richard de, 2, 5, 71, 182, 184, 185, 192, 224.
——, Richard de, rector of Cheadle, 180, 182.
——, Robert de, 5, 71, 181, 182, 197, 224, 232, 234.
——, Thomas, 207.
——, Thomas de, 5, 182, 200, 233, 234.
Travis, George, 23.
——, Widow, 165.
Traviss, Richard, 142, 144.
——, Thomas, 142, 144.
Twyford, Robert, clerk, curate of Birch, 152, 155.
——, William, clerk, curate of Birch, 152, 155.
Tyrer, Robert, 116.

Ver, Gilbert de, 190.
Vost, Richard, 166.
——, Thomas, 166.

Walker, Elizabeth, 27.
——, George, 27.
——, James, 116.
——, John, 116, 117, 119.
——, Robert, 163, 165.
——, Thomas, 30, 230.
Walton, Colonel, 96.
West, Thomas, Lord De la Warre, 7.
Whalley, Commissary-General, 43.
Wharton, Lord, 90, 91.
Whelocke, Richard, 122.
Whelwrighte, John, 80.
Whitaker, Mr., 63.
——, Rev. Mr. John, 166, 169.
——, Richard, 166, 167.
Whiteacres, Richard, capellanus, 227–229.
Whitehead, Edmund, gent., 88.
Whitelegg, James, 166.
——, Thomas, 166, 167.
Whitelegge, Rev. William, 170.
Whiticar, Edmund, 142, 143.
Whittaker, Richard, 161, 163, 165.
——, Widow, 165.
Whitworth, John, gent., 41.
Wigan, Elizabeth, 146.
——, John, clerk, curate of Birch, 140, 145, 146, 154.
——, Lydia, 146.
Wilde, Mr., of Rochdale, 56, 57.
Wildman, Major, 44.
Wilkensone, Henry, 80.
Wilkinson, Anne, 99.
——, John, 142, 144.
——, John, jun., 142.
——, Richard, 165.
——, Thomas, 66.
Williamson, Widow, 142, 143.
Willinson, Ellen, 65.
Wilson, Peter, 55.
Wilsone, Margaret, 80.
Wilton, Gilbert de, 190.
Wimbell, Nicholas, 143.
Wolstenholme, Francis, gent., 88.
Wolwerke, Thomas, 142, 143.
——, Edward, 98.
Wood, Francis, 144, 162, 165.
——, Francis, the elder, 163.
——, James, 118.
——, John, 144.
——, Mary, 118, 119.
——, Richard, gent., 129, 234.
——, William, 165.
Woorthington, James, gent., 221.
Woosencroft, Daniel, 115.
Woosencrofte, Martha, 165.
Workedeley, Richard de, 187.
Workesley, Edmund de, 206.
——, Elias de, 25.
——, Robert, ar., 229, 230.
Worsley, Alice, 70.
——, Charles, 25–27, 30, 31, 35–37, 50, 52, 58, 61, 64–67, 70, 142, 144, 162.
——, Charles, gent., 14.
——, Mr. Charles, 29, 30, 38, 62, 63, 162, 166.
——, Lieut-Col. Charles, 37, 38.
——, Major-General Charles, M.P., 38, 39; memoir of, 39–51; obtains a commission in the parliamentary army, 39; raises a regiment, *ibid.*; appointed to the command of Cromwell's own regiment of foot, 40; is present at the dissolution of the long parliament, *ibid.*; takes possession of the speaker's mace,

ibid.; elected M.P. for Manchester, 41; appointed to the command of the army in the counties of Lancaster, Chester and Stafford, 42; proceeds to eject scandalous ministers and schoolmasters, 44; disarms papists and malignants, *ibid.*; carries into execution the laws against drunkenness, swearing and profanity, 45; prohibits horse-racing in Cheshire, *ibid.*; proposes to the Protector to extend the taxation of delinquents' estates to incomes of £50 per annum, 46; sequestrates the estates of delinquents, *ibid.*; much troubled by the sect of Quakers, *ibid.*; suppresses alehouses, *ibid.*; summoned to London by the Protector, 47; where, on his arrival, he dies and is buried in Westminster abbey, *ibid.*; his character, as drawn by his contemporaries, 48; provision made for his widow and children by the Protector and his council, *ibid.*; alleged indignity offered to his remains, 49; his family connexions, *ibid.*; his portrait, sword and fac-simile of autograph, 50, 61, 63, 66, 67, 171.
Worsley, Charles, Esq., 167.
——, Charles, clerk, will of, 54.
——, Charles Carill, Esq., 67, 189.
——, Ciceley, 25.
——, Clemence, 67.
——, Clementia, 62, 63, 67.
——, Deborah, 62, 63, 67.
——, Dorothie, 38, 50, 66, 70.
——, Edward, 25, 26, 39, 142, 144.
——, Edward, clerk, 27, 29, 31, 39, 51–55, 58, 65.
——, Elizabeth, 25, 27, 38, 65.
——, Elizabeth Carill, 67.
——, family of, 25–70.
——, George, 27, 29, 30, 31, 37, 39, 58, 59, 65, 66, 138, 171.
——, Isabel, 26, 39.
——, John Carill, Esq., 67, 168.
Worsley, John Carill, clerk, 67.
——, Martha, 27–29, 30, 35, 39, 49, 63, 65, 66.
——, Mary, 27, 36, 37, 49, 52, 54, 55, 65.
——, Mr., 165, 170, 171.
——, Mr., of Heild House, 171.
——, Nicholas, 25.
——, Otes, 25.
——, Peter, 62, 63, 67, 166, 167.
——, Ralph, gent., 4, 11, 14, 23, 25–27; will of, 28–32 (*vide* also 61–63), 35, 37–39, 49, 51–53, 55, 57–59, 61, 64–66, 70, 138, 144, 149, 160–163, 166.
——, Raphe, 137, 142.
——, Raphe, clerk, 27, 29, 31, 57-60, 65.
——, Roger, 38, 50, 66, 70.
——, Sarah, 39, 49, 62, 63; will of, 64–66, 70.
——, Thomas, 37.
——, Thomas Carill, Esq., 67, 159, 171.
Worthington, Esther, 63.
——, James, gent., 21.
——, John de, 193.
——, John, 166.
——, Robert, 166, 167.
Wosencroft, James, 142.
Wright, John le, capellanus, 227–229.
——, Thomas, clerk, curate of Birch, 140, 152, 155.
Wrigley, Henry, 97.
——, Samuel, 165.
Wroe, Richard, D.D., warden of Manchester, 150, 152.
Wynn, Sir Richard, 91.
Wyrkesworthe, Nicholas de, clerk, 193, 224.
Wyrley, Humphrey, Esq., 102, 104, 152.
——, Mrs., 103.
——, Sybil, 102.
Wytfeld, Alice de, 71, 226.
——, Henry de, 71, 225–227.

Yieldhouses, *vide* Guildhouses.

Finis.

Charles Simms and Co., Printers, Manchester.

ERRATA.

Page 7, line 24, *for* William the Honford *read* William de Honford.
„ 44, line 24, *for* ef *read* of.
„ 49, last line (note), *for* of Platt *read* at Platt.
„ 66, Worsley pedigree, *for* dau. of Hudson..... *read* dau. of.....Hudson.
„ 72, line 16, *for* 16th of April *read* 12th of April.
„ 89, line 30, *for* a like payment *read* by a like payment.

DIRECTIONS TO BINDER.

Pedigree of Worsley of Platt - - - - - *to face page* 67
„ Birch of Birch - - - - - - „ 102
„ Birch of Ardwick - - - - - „ 120

THE BOUND TO PLEASE
Heckman Bindery INC.
NOV. 65
N. MANCHESTER, INDIANA